

Michio Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto
University and Richard Mahoney,
Indica et Buddhica

Manusmṛti

— A SARIT edition

SARIT

SARIT

Contents

Contents	i
Title Page	iii
1 Chapter 1	1
1.1 1.1. Prologue	1
1.2 1.2. Creation	1
1.3 1.3. Excursus : Second Account of Cre- ation	5
1.4 1.4. Excursus : Classification of Fauna and Flora	7
1.5 1.5. Excursus : Cosmic Cycles	8
1.6 1.6. Transmission of the Law	9
1.7 1.7. Excursus : Time and Cosmology .	9
1.8 1.8. Excursus : Occupations of Social Classes	13
1.9 1.9. Excursus : Excellence of the Brahmin	14
1.10 1.10. Excursus : Treatise of Manu . . .	15
1.11 1.11. Excursus : Synopsis	16
2 Chapter 2	18
2.1 2.1. The Law	18
2.2 2.2. The Student	28
3 Chapter 3	53
3.1 3.1. Marriage	53
3.2 3.2. The Householder	63
4 Chapter 4	94
4.1 4.1. The Bath-Graduate	94
5 Chapter 5	131
5.1 5.1. Prologue	131
5.2 5.2. Forbidden Food	132
5.3 5.3. Eating Meat	135
5.4 5.4. Bodily Purification	139

5.5	5.5. Purification of Articles	147
5.6	5.6. Purification of the Body	151
5.7	5.7. Law with Respect to Women	152
5.8	5.8. Concluding Statement on the Householder	156
6	Chapter 6	156
6.1	6.1. Forest Hermit	156
6.2	6.2. Wandering Ascetic	161
6.3	6.3. Vedic Retiree	169
7	Chapter 7	170
7.1	7.1. The Law for the King	170
8	Chapter 8	203
8.1	8.1. The Justice System	203
9	Chapter 9	264
9.1	9.1. The Justice System (cont.	264
9.2	9.2. Rules of Action for Vaiśyas and Śūdras	309
9.3	9.3. Conclusion of the Law Outside Times of Adversity	311
10	Chapter 10	311
10.1	10.1. Rules for Times of Adversity	311
11	Chapter 11	330
11.1	11.1. Penance	330
12	Chapter 12	368
12.1	12.1. Action	368
12.2	12.2. Conclusion	384
	The TEI Header	387

Title Page

The Mānavadharmasāstra - SARIT transcript

*Compilation, data entry, proof correction by Mi-
chuo Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto University and
Editing and conversion to TEI markup by Richard
Mahoney, Indica et Buddhica*

<http://sarit.indology.info/> London: 2009



1 Chapter 1

J 1/jo

1.1 1.1. Prologue

manum ekāgram āsīnam abhigamyā maharṣayaḥ |
pratipūjya yathānyāyam idaṃ vacanam abruvan
|| 1 || §²

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
383-402,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 87-93

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
383-384,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 87

bhagavan sarvavarṇānāṃ yathāvad
anupūrvaśaḥ |

1.02a

antaraprabhavānāṃ ca dharmān no vaktum
arhasi || 2 || §⁴

1.02c

5 tvam eko hy asya sarvasya vidhānasya
svayambhuvaḥ |

1.03a

acintyasya-aprameyasya kāryatattvārthavit
prabho || 3 || §⁶

1.03c

sa taiḥ pṛṣṭas tathā samyag amita.ojā
mahātmabhiḥ |

1.04a

pratyuvāca-arcya tān sarvān maharṣīn-śrūyatām
iti || 4 || §⁸

1.04c

1.2 1.2. Creation

āsīd idam tamobhūtam a.prajñātam a.lakṣaṇam |
a.pratarkyam a.vijñeyam prasuptam iva
sarvataḥ || 5 || §¹⁰

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
384-388,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 87-88

tataḥ svayambhūr bhagavān avyakto vyañjayann
idam |

1.06a

mahābhūtādi vṛtta.ojāḥ prādur āsīt tamonudaḥ
|| 6 || §¹²

1.06c

J 2/jo

1.07a	yo 'sāv atīndriyagrāhyaḥ sūkṣmo 'vyaktaḥ sanātanaḥ	
1.07c	sarvabhūtamayo 'cintyaḥ sa eva svayam udbabhau 7 § 14	
1.08a	so 'bhidhyāya śarīrāt svāt sisṛkṣur vividhāḥ prajāḥ	
1.08c	apa eva sasarja-ādau tāsū vīryam avāsrjat 8 § 16	
1.09a	tad aṇḍam abhavadd haimaṃ sahasrāṃśusama.prabham	5
1.09c	tasmiñ jajñe svayaṃ brahmā sarvalokapitāmahaḥ 9 § 18	
1.10a	āpo narā iti proktā āpo vai narasūnavaḥ	
1.10c	tā yad asyāyanaṃ pūrvam tena nārāyaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ 10 § 20	
1.11a	yat tat kāraṇam avyaktaṃ nityaṃ sad.asad.ātmakam	
1.11c	tad.visṛṣṭaḥ sa puruṣo loke brahmā-iti kīrtyate 11 § 22	10
1.12a	tasminn aṇḍe sa bhagavān uṣitvā parivatsaram	
1.12c	svayam evātmano dhyānāt tad aṇḍam akarod dvidhā 12 § 24	
1.13a	tābhyāṃ sa śakalābhyāṃ ca divaṃ bhūmiṃ ca nirmame	
1.13c	madhye vyoma diśāś ca-aṣṭāv apāṃ sthānaṃ ca śāśvataṃ 13 § 26	
1.14a	udbabarha-ātmanaś ca-eva manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam	15

2 || | 1.07cv/ manu-medhātithi

sa eṣa

2

Revision : b56776b

Compiled : October 29, 2017

	manasaś ca-apy ahaṅkāram abhimantāram īsvaram 14 § 28	1.14c
	mahāntam eva ca-ātmānaṃ sarvāṇi tri.guṇāni ca 	1.15a
	viṣayāṇaṃ grahītṛṇi śanaiḥ pañca.indriyāṇi ca 15 § 30	1.15c
	teṣāṃ tv avayavān sūkṣmān ṣaṇṇām apy amita.ojasām	1.16a
5	sanniveśya-ātmamātrāsu sarvabhūtāni nirmame 16 § 32	1.16c
	J 3/jo	
	yan mūrti.avayavāḥ sūkṣmās tāni-imāny āśrayanti ṣaṭ	1.17a
	tasmāt-śarīram ity āhus tasya mūrtim manīṣiṇaḥ 17 § 34	1.17c
	tad āviśanti bhūtāni mahānti saha karmabhiḥ	1.18a
	manaś ca-avayavaiḥ sūkṣmaiḥ sarvabhūtakṛd avyayam 18 § 36	1.18c
10	teṣāṃ idaṃ tu saptānāṃ puruṣāṇaṃ mahā.ojasām	1.19a
	sūkṣmābhyo mūrtimātrābhyaḥ sambhavaty avyayād vyayam 19 § 38	1.19c
	ādyādyasya guṇaṃ tv eṣāṃ avāpnoti paraḥ paraḥ	1.20a
	yo yo yāvatithaś ca-eṣāṃ sa sa tāvad guṇaḥ smṛtaḥ 20 § 40	1.20c
	sarveṣāṃ tu sa nāmāni karmāṇi ca pṛthak pṛthak	1.21a

1 || | 1.14cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
ahaṅkāram

sanniveśya

5 || | 1.16cv/ **manu-medhātithi**

- 1.21c vedaśabdebhya eva-ādau pṛthak saṁsthās ca
nirmame | | 21 | | § 42
- 1.22a karmātmanām ca devānām so 'sṛjat prāṇinām
prabhuḥ |
- 1.22c sādhyānām ca gaṇam sūkṣmam yajñam ca-eva
sanātanam | | 22 | | § 44
- 1.23a agni.vāyu.ravibhyas tu trayam brahma
sanātanam |
- 1.23c dudoha yajñasiddhi.artham 5
ṛ.yajus.sāma.lakṣaṇam | | 23 | | § 46
- 1.24a kālam kālavibhaktīś ca nakṣatrāṇi grahāṁś
tathā |
- 1.24c saritaḥ sāgarān-śailān samāni viṣamāni ca | | 24
| | § 48
- 1.25a tapo vācam ratiṁ ca-eva kāmam ca krodham
eva ca |
- 1.25c sṛṣṭiṁ sasarja ca-eva-imām sraṣṭum icchann
imāḥ prajāḥ | | 25 | | § 50
- 1.26a karmaṇām ca vivekārtham dharma.adharmau 10
vyaveccayat |
- 1.26c dvandvair ayojayac ca-imāḥ
sukha.duḥkhādibhiḥ prajāḥ | | 26 | | § 52
- J 4/jo
- 1.27a aṅvyo mātrā vināśinyo daśārdhānām tu yāḥ
smṛtāḥ |
- 1.27c tābhiḥ sārdham idaṁ sarvaṁ sambhavaty
anupūrvaśaḥ | | 27 | | § 54
- 1.28a yaṁ tu karmaṇi yasmin sa nyayukta
prathamam prabhuḥ |

10 | | 1.26av/ manu-ed-k
vivekāya

	sa tad eva svayaṃ bheje sṛjyamānaḥ punaḥ punaḥ 28 § 56	1.28c
	hiṃsra.ahiṃsre mṛdu.krūre dharma.adharmāv ṛta.an.ṛte	1.29a
	yad yasya so 'dadhāt sarge tat tasya svayam āviśat 29 § 58	1.29c
	yathā-ṛtu.liṅgāny ṛtavaḥ svayam eva-ṛtuparyaye 	1.30a
5	svāni svāny abhipadyante tathā karmāṇi dehinaḥ 30 § 60	1.30c
	lokānām tu vivṛddhi.arthaṃ mukha.bāhu.ūru.pādataḥ	1.31a
	brāhmaṇaṃ kṣatriyaṃ vaiśyaṃ śūdraṃ ca niravartayat 31 § 62	1.31c

1.3 1.3. Excursus : Second Account of Creation

	dvidhā kṛtvā-ātmano deham ardhena puruṣo 'bhavat ardhena nārī tasyām sa virājam asṛjat prabhuḥ 32 § 64	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 388-390, p.32e manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 88-89
	tapas taptvā-asṛjad yaṃ tu sa svayaṃ puruṣo virāt	1.33a
	taṃ mām vitta-asya sarvasya sraṣṭāraṃ dvijasattamāḥ 33 § 66	1.33c
5	ahaṃ prajāḥ siskṣus tu tapas taptvā su.duścaram	1.34a
	patīn prajānām asṛjaṃ maharṣīn ādito daśa 34 § 68	1.34c

- 1.35a marīcim atri.aṅgirasau pulastyam pulahaṃ
kratum |
- 1.35c pracetasam vasiṣṭham ca bhṛguṃ nāradam eva
ca || 35 || § 70
- 1.36a ete manūṃs tu saptān yān asṛjan bhūritejasaḥ |
1.36c devān devanikāyāṃś ca maharṣiṃś
ca-amita.ojasaḥ || 36 || § 72
- J 5/jo
- 1.37a yakṣa.rakṣas.piśācāṃś ca gandharva.apsaraso 5
'surān |
- 1.37c nāgān sarpān suparṇāṃś ca pitṛṇāṃś ca
pṛthaggaṇam || 37 || § 74
- 1.38a vidyuto 'śani.meghāṃś ca rohita.indradhanuṃṣi
ca |
- 1.38c ulkā.nirghāta.ketūṃś ca jyotīṃṣy uccāvacāni ca
|| 38 || § 76
- 1.39a kinnarān vānarān matsyān vividhāṃś ca
vihaṅgamān |
- 1.39c paśūn mṛgān manuṣyāṃś ca vyālāṃś 10
ca-ubhayatodataḥ || 39 || § 78
- 1.40a kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgāṃś ca
yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam |
- 1.40c sarvaṃ ca daṃśa.maśakaṃ sthāvaram ca
pṛthagvidham || 40 || § 80
- 1.41a evam etair idaṃ sarvaṃ mad.niyogān
mahātmabhiḥ |
- 1.41c yathākarma tapoyogāt sṛṣṭam
sthāvara.jaṅgamam || 41 || § 82

6 || | 1.37cv/ manu-medhātithi
pitṛṇām

1.4 1.4. Excursus : Classification of Fauna and Flora

	yeṣāṃ tu yādṛṣāṃ karma bhūtānām iha kīrtitam tat tathā vo 'bhidhāsyāmi kramayogaṃ ca janmani 42 § 84	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 390-391, p. 42c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 89
	paśavaś ca mṛgās ca-eva vyālās ca-ubhayatodataḥ rakṣāṃsi ca piśācās ca manuṣyās ca jarāyujāḥ 43 § 86	1.43a 1.43c
5	aṇḍājāḥ pakṣiṇaḥ sarpā nakrā matsyās ca kacchapāḥ yāni ca-evaṃ.prakārāṇi sthalajāny audakāni ca 44 § 88	1.44a 1.44c
	svedajaṃ daṃśa.maśakaṃ yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam ūṣmaṇas ca-upajāyante yac ca-anyat kiṃ cid īdrṣam 45 § 90	1.45a 1.45c
10	udbhijjāḥ sthāvarāḥ sarve bīja.kāṇḍaprarohiṇaḥ oṣadhyāḥ phalapākāntā bahu.puṣpa.phala.upagāḥ 46 § 92	1.46a 1.46c
J 6/jo	apuṣpāḥ phalavanto ye te vanaspatayaḥ smṛtāḥ puṣpiṇaḥ phalinaś ca-eva vṛkṣās tu-ubhayataḥ smṛtāḥ 47 § 94	1.47a 1.47c
	guccha.gulmaṃ tu vividhaṃ tathā-eva tṛṇajātayaḥ	1.48a

4 ||] 1.43cv/ manu-medhātithi
manuṣās ca

	na ca svaṃ kurute karma tadā-utkrāmati mūrtitaḥ 55 § 110	1.55c
	yadā-aṅumātriko bhūtvā bījaṃ sthāsnu cariṣṇu ca	1.56a
	samāviśati saṃsṛṣṭas tadā mūrtiṃ vimuñcati 56 § 112	1.56c
J 7/jo		
	evaṃ sa jāgrat.svapnābhyām idaṃ sarvaṃ cara.acaram	1.57a
5	sañjīvayati ca-ajasraṃ pramāpayati ca-avyayaḥ 57 § 114	1.57c

1.6 1.6. Transmission of the Law

	idaṃ śāstraṃ tu kṛtvā-asau mām eva svayam āditaḥ vidhivad grāhayām āsa marīci.ādīṃs tv ahaṃ munīn 58 § 116	manu-olivelle-2005 1.58a edn 392-393, p. 388 manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 89-90
	etad vo 'yaṃ bhṛguḥ śāstraṃ śrāvayiṣyaty aśesataḥ	1.59a
	etadd hi matto 'dhijage sarvam eṣo 'khilaṃ muniḥ 59 § 118	1.59c
5	tatas tathā sa tena-ukto maharṣi.manunā bhṛguḥ 	1.60a
	tān abravīd ṛṣīn sarvān prītātmā śrūyatām iti 60 § 120	1.60c

1.7 1.7. Excursus : Time and Cosmology

	svāyambhuvasya-asya manoḥ ṣaḍvaṃśyā manavo 'pare	manu-olivelle-2005 1.61a edn 393-397, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 90-91
--	--	---

1.61c	sṛṣṭavantaḥ prajāḥ svāḥ svā mahātmāno mahā.ojasaḥ 61 § 122	
1.62a	svārociṣaś ca-uttamaś ca tāmaso raivatas tathā	
1.62c	cākṣuṣaś ca mahātejā vivasvat.suta eva ca 62 § 124	
1.63a	svāyambhuva.ādyāḥ sapta-ete manavo bhūritejasaḥ	
1.63c	sve sve 'ntare sarvam idam utpādyā-āpuś cara.acaram 63 § 126	5
1.64a	nimeṣā daśa ca-aṣṭau ca kāṣṭhā triṃśat tu tāḥ kalā	
1.64c	triṃśat kalā muhūrtaḥ syād ahorātram tu tāvataḥ 64 § 128	
1.65a	ahorātre vibhajate sūryo mānuṣa.daivike	
1.65c	rātriḥ svapnāya bhūtānām ceṣṭāyai karmaṇām ahaḥ 65 § 130	
1.66a	pitrye rātri.ahanī māsaḥ pravibhāgas tu pakṣayoḥ	10
1.66c	karma.ceṣṭāsv ahaḥ kṛṣṇaḥ śuklaḥ svapnāya śarvarī 66 § 132	
	J 8/jo	
1.67a	daive rātri.ahanī varṣam pravibhāgas tayoh punaḥ	
1.67c	ahas tatra-udagayanaḥ rātriḥ syād dakṣiṇāyanam 67 § 134	
1.68a	brāhmasya tu kṣapāhasya yat pramāṇam samāsataḥ	
1.68c	ekaikaśo yugānām tu kramaśas tan nibodhata 68 § 136	15

	catvāry āhuḥ sahasrāṇi varsāṇaṃ tat kṛtaṃ yugam	1.69a
	tasya tāvat-śatī sandhyā sandhyāṃśaś ca tathāvidhaḥ 69 § 138	1.69c
	itareṣu sa.sandhyeṣu sa.sandhyāṃśeṣu ca triṣu ekāpāyena vartante sahasrāṇi śatāni ca 70 § 140	1.70a 1.70c
5	yad etat parisāṅkhyātam ādāv eva caturyugam etat dvādaśasāhasraṃ devānāṃ yugam ucyate 71 § 142	1.71a 1.71c
	daivikānāṃ yugānāṃ tu sahasraṃ parisāṅkhyayā brāhmanam ekam ahar jñeyam tāvatīm rātrim eva ca 72 § 144	1.72a 1.72c
	tad vai yugasahasrāntaṃ brāhmanam puṇyam ahar viduḥ rātrim ca tāvatīm eva te 'horātravido janāḥ 73 § 146	1.73a 1.73c
10	tasya so 'har.niśasya-ante prasuptaḥ pratibudhyate pratibuddhaś ca sṛjati manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam 74 § 148	1.74a 1.74c
	manaḥ sṛṣṭiṃ vikurute codyamānaṃ sirsṛkṣayā ākāśaṃ jāyate tasmāt tasya śabdaṃ guṇaṃ viduḥ 75 § 150	1.75a 1.75c
15	ākāśāt tu vikurvāṇāt sarvagandhavahaḥ śuciḥ balavāñ jāyate vāyuḥ sa vai sparśa.guṇo mataḥ 76 § 152	1.76a 1.76c

J 9/jo

8 || | 1.72cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
tāvatī rātrir eva ca

- 1.77a vāyor api vikurvāṇād virociṣṇu tamonudam |
1.77c jyotir utpadyate bhāsvat tad rūpa.guṇam ucyate
|| 77 || § 154
- 1.78a jyotiṣaś ca vikurvāṇād āpo rasa.guṇāḥ smṛtāḥ |
1.78c adbhyo gandha.guṇā bhūmir ity eṣā sṛṣṭir āditaḥ
|| 78 || § 156
- 1.79a yad prāg dvādaśasāhasram uditam daivikam 5
yugam |
1.79c tad ekasaptati.guṇam manvantaram iha-ucyate
|| 79 || § 158
- 1.80a manvantarāṅy asaṅkhyāni sargaḥ saṃhāra eva
ca |
1.80c krīḍann iva-etat kurute parameṣṭhī punaḥ
punaḥ || 80 || § 160
- 1.81a catuṣpāt sakalo dharmāḥ satyam ca-eva kṛte
yuge |
1.81c na-adharmeṇa-āgamaḥ kaś cin manuṣyān prati 10
vartate || 81 || § 162
- 1.82a itareṣv āgamād dharmāḥ pādaśas tv avaropitaḥ
|
1.82c caurika.anṛta.māyābhir dharmāś ca-apaiti
pādaśaḥ || 82 || § 164
- 1.83a a.rogāḥ sarvasiddhārthāś caturvarṣaśata.āyusaḥ
|
1.83c kṛte tretādiṣu hy eṣāṃ āyur hrasati pādaśaḥ ||
83 || § 166
- 1.84a veda.uktam āyur martyānām āśiṣaś ca-eva 15
karmaṇām |

10 ||] 1.81cv/

manu-medhātithi upavartate

14 ||] 1.83cv/ See → V : vayo

	phalanty anuyugaṃ loke prabhāvaś ca śarīriṇām 84 § 168	1.84c
	anye kṛtayuge dharmās tretāyāṃ dvāpare 'pare anye kaliyuge nṛṇām yugahrāsānurūpataḥ 85 § 170	1.85a 1.85c
5	tapaḥ paraṃ kṛtayuge tretāyāṃ jñānam ucyate dvāpare yajñam evāhur dānam ekaṃ kalau yuge 86 § 172	1.86a 1.86c

1.8 1.8. Excursus : Occupations of Social Classes

J 10/jo

	sarvasya-asya tu sargasya gupti.arthaṃ sa mahā.dyutiḥ mukha.bāhu.ūru.pajjānām pṛthakkarmāṇy akalpayat 87 § 174	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 397, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 91 1.87c
	adhyāpanam adhyayanam yajanam yājanam tathā dānam pratigrahaṃ ca-eva brāhmaṇānām akalpayat 88 § 176	1.88a 1.88c
5	prajānām rakṣaṇam dānam iyyā.adhyayanam eva ca viṣayeṣv a.prasaktiś ca kṣatriyasya samāsataḥ 89 § 178	1.89a 1.89c
	paśūnām rakṣaṇam dānam iyyā.adhyayanam eva ca vaṇikpatham kusīdam ca vaiśyasya kṛṣim eva ca 90 § 180	1.90a 1.90c

2 |] 1.85av/ **manu-medhātithi** samādiśat
pare

6 |]] 1.89cv/ **manu-medhātithi**

- 1.91a ekam eva tu śūdrasya prabhuḥ karma samādiśat
|
1.91c eteṣāṃ eva varṇānāṃ śuśrūṣāṃ anasūyayā ||
91 || § 182

1.9 1.9. Excursus : Excellence of the Brahmin

- manu-olivelle-2005
1.92a
397-399,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 91-92
1.92a ūrdhvaṃ nābher medhyatarah puruṣaḥ parikīrtitaḥ |
tasmān medhyatamaṃ tv asya mukham uktaṃ
svayambhuvā || 92 || § 184
- 1.93a uttamāṅga.udbhavāj jyeṣṭhyād brahmaṇas
ca-eva dhāraṇāt |
1.93c sarvasya-eva-asya sargasya dharmato
brāhmaṇaḥ prabhuḥ || 93 || § 186
- 1.94a taṃ hi svayambhūḥ svād āsyāt tapas 5
taptvā-ādito 'srjat |
1.94c havya.kavyābhivāhyāya sarvasya-asya ca
guptaye || 94 || § 188
- 1.95a yasya-āsyena sadā-aśnanti havyāni
tridiva.okasaḥ |
1.95c kavyāni ca-eva pitarah kiṃ bhūtam adhikaṃ
tataḥ || 95 || § 190
- 1.96a bhūtānāṃ prāṇinaḥ śreṣṭhāḥ prāṇināṃ
buddhijīvinaḥ |
1.96c buddhimatsu narāḥ śreṣṭhā nareṣu brāhmaṇāḥ 10
smṛtāḥ || 96 || § 192
- J 11/jo

3 || 1.93av/ manu-medhātithi
jyaiṣṭhyād

	brāhmaṇeṣu ca vidvāṃso vidvatsu kṛta.buddhayaḥ	1.97a
	kṛta.buddhiṣu kartāraḥ kartrṣu brahmavedinaḥ 97 § 194	1.97c
	utpattir eva viprasya mūrtir dharmasya śāśvatī	1.98a
	sa hi dharmārtham utpanno brahmabhūyāya kalpate 98 § 196	1.98c
5	brāhmaṇo jāyamāno hi pṛthivyām adhijāyate	1.99a
	īśvaraḥ sarvabhūtānām dharmakośasya guptaye 99 § 198	1.99c
	sarvaṃ svam brāhmaṇasya-idaṃ yat kiṃ cit-jagatīgataṃ	1.100a
	śraiṣṭhyena-abhijanena-idaṃ sarvaṃ vai brāhmaṇo 'rhati 100 § 200	1.100c
	svam eva brāhmaṇo bhuñkte svam vaste svam dadāti ca	1.101a
10	ānṛśamsyād brāhmaṇasya bhuñjate hi-itare janāḥ 101 § 202	1.101c

1.10 1.10. Excursus : Treatise of Manu

	tasya karmaviveka.arthaṃ śeṣāṇām anupūrvaśaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 1.102a
	svāyambhuvo manur dhīmān idaṃ śāstram akalpayat 102 § 204	399-401, 1.102c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 92
	viduṣā brāhmaṇena-idaṃ adhyetavyaṃ prayatnataḥ	1.103a
	śiśyebhyaś ca pravaktavyaṃ samyañ na-anyena kena cit 103 § 206	1.103c
5	idaṃ śāstram adhīyāno brāhmaṇaḥ śamsita.vrataḥ	1.104a

1.104c	manas.vāc.dehajair nityaṃ karmadoṣair na lipyate 104 § 208	
1.105a	punāti pañktiṃ vaṃśyāṃś ca sapta.sapta para.avarān	
1.105c	pr̥thivīm api ca-eva-imāṃ kṛtsnām eko 'pi so 'rhati 105 § 210	
1.106a	idaṃ svastyayanam śreṣṭham idaṃ buddhivivardhanam	
1.106c	idaṃ yaśasyam āyuṣyam idaṃ niḥśreyasaṃ param 106 § 212	5
	J 12/jo	
1.107a	asmin dharmo 'khilena-ukto guṇa.doṣau ca karmaṇām	
1.107c	caturṇām api varṇānām ācāraś ca-eva śāśvataḥ 107 § 214	
1.108a	ācāraḥ paramo dharmāḥ śruti.uktaḥ smārta eva ca	
1.108c	tasmād asmin sadā yukto nityaṃ syād ātmavān dvijaḥ 108 § 216	
1.109a	ācārād vicyuto vipro na vedaphalam aśnute	10
1.109c	ācāreṇa tu saṃyuktaḥ sampūrṇaphalabhāḥ bhavet 109 § 218	
1.110a	evam ācārato dr̥ṣṭvā dharmasya munayo gatiṃ	
1.110c	sarvasya tapaso mūlam ācāraṃ jagṛhuḥ param 110 § 220	

1.11 1.11. Excursus : Synopsis

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 5 || | 1.106cv/

401-402, manu-medhātithi idaṃ yaśasyaṃ

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 92-93 11 || | 1.109cv/

manu-medhātithi

sampūrṇaphalabhāk smṛtaḥ

	jagataś ca samutpattiṃ saṃskāravidhim eva ca	1.111a
	vratacaryā.upacāraṃ ca snānasya ca paraṃ	1.111c
	vidhim 111 § 222	
	dārādhigamaṃ ca-eva vivāhānāṃ ca	1.112a
	lakṣaṇam	
	mahāyajñavidhānaṃ ca śrāddhakalpaṃ ca	1.112c
	śāśvatam 112 § 224	
5	vṛttināṃ lakṣaṇaṃ ca-eva snātakasya vratāni ca	1.113a
	bhakṣya.abhakṣyaṃ ca śaucaṃ ca dravyāṇāṃ	1.113c
	śuddhim eva ca 113 § 226	
	strīdharma.yogaṃ tāpasyaṃ mokṣaṃ	1.114a
	sannyāsam eva ca	
	rājñaś ca dharmam akhilaṃ kāryāṇāṃ ca	1.114c
	vinirṇayam 114 § 228	
	sākṣipraśna.vidhānaṃ ca dharmam	1.115a
	strī.puṃsayor api	
10	vibhāgadharmaṃ dyūtaṃ ca kaṇṭakānāṃ ca	1.115c
	śodhanam 115 § 230	
	vaiśya.śūdra.upacāraṃ ca saṅkīrṇānāṃ ca	1.116a
	sambhavam	
	āpad.dharmaṃ ca varṇānāṃ prāyaścitta.vidhim	1.116c
	tathā 116 § 232	
J 13/jo		
	saṃsāragamaṃ ca-eva trividhaṃ	1.117a
	karma.sambhavam	
	niḥśreyasaṃ karmaṇāṃ ca	1.117c
	guṇa.doṣaparīkṣaṇam 117 § 234	
15	deśadharmān-jātidharmān kuladharmāṃś ca	1.118a
	śāśvatān	

- 1.118c pāṣaṇḍa.gañadharmāmś ca śāstre 'sminn
uktavān manuḥ || 118 || § 236
- 1.119a yathā-idam uktavān-śāstram purā pṛṣṭo manur
mayā |
- 1.119c tathā-idam yūyam apy adya
mat.sakāśāt-nibodhata || 119 || § 238

2 Chapter 2

J 14/jo
manu-olivelle-2005
edn
403-446,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 94-107

2.1 2.1. The Law

manu-olivelle-2005
2.01a edn
403-415,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 94-98

vidvadbhiḥ sevitaḥ sadbhir nityam a.dveṣa.rāgibhiḥ |
hṛdayena-abhyanuñjāto yo dharmas taṃ
nibodhata || 1 || § 240

2.1.1 2.1.1. Excursus : Desire

manu-olivelle-2005
2.03a edn
403-415,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 94

kāmātmatā na praśastā na ca-eva-ihā-asty akāmātā |
kāmyo hi vedādhighamaḥ karmayogaś ca
vaidikaḥ || 2 || § 242

- 2.03a saṅkalpa.mūlaḥ kāmo vai yajñāḥ
saṅkalpa.sambhavāḥ |
- 2.03c vratāni yamadharmāś ca sarve saṅkalpajāḥ
smṛtāḥ || 3 || § 244

- 2.04a a.kāmasya kriyā kā cid dṛśyate na-ihā karhi cit | 5
- 2.04c yad yadd hi kurute kiṃ cit tat tat kāmasya
ceṣṭitam || 4 || § 246

- 2.05a teṣu samyag vartamāno gacchaty amaralokatām
|

yathā saṅkalpitāṃś ca-iha sarvān kāmān 2.05c
samaśnute || 5 || § 248

2.1.2 2.1.2. Sources of Law

vedo 'khilo dharmamūlaṃ smṛti.śīle ca tadvidām | 2.06a
ācāraś ca-eva sādḥūnām ātmanas tuṣṭir eva ca 2.06c
|| 6 || § 250 manu-olivelle-2005
edn 404,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 94

yaḥ kaś cit kasya cid dharmo manunā 2.07a
parikīrtitaḥ |

sa sarvo 'bhihito vede sarvajñānamayo hi saḥ | | 2.07c
7 || § 252

J 15/jo

5 sarvaṃ tu samavekṣya-idaṃ nikhilaṃ 2.08a
jñānacakṣuṣā |

śrutiprāmāṇyato vidvān svadharme nivīseta vai 2.08c
|| 8 || § 254

śruti.smṛti.uditaṃ dharmam anutiṣṭhan hi 2.09a
mānavaḥ |

iha kīrtim avāpnoti pretya ca-anuttamaṃ 2.09c
sukham || 9 || § 256

śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmasāstraṃ tu vai 2.10a
smṛtiḥ |

10 te sarvārtheṣv a.mīmāṃsye tābhyāṃ dharmo hi 2.10c
nirbabhau || 10 || § 258

yo 'vamanyeta te mūle hetuśāstrāśrayād dvijaḥ | 2.11a
sa sādhubhir bahiṣkāryo nāstiko vedanindakaḥ 2.11c
|| 11 || § 260

2.1.3 2.1.3. Knowledge of the Law

- 2.12a vedāḥ smṛtiḥ sadācāraḥ svasya ca priyam ātmanaḥ |
2.12c etac caturvidhaṃ prāhuḥ sāksād dharmasya
lakṣaṇam || 12 || § 262
- 2.13a artha.kāmeṣv a.saktānāṃ dharmajñānaṃ
vidhīyate |
2.13c dharmam jijnāsamānānāṃ pramāṇam paramam
śrutiḥ || 13 || § 264

2.1.4 2.1.4. Contradictions in Law

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.14a, 405, śrūtidvaidhaṃ tu yatra syāt tatra dharmāv ubhau smṛtau
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 95
2.14c |
ubhāv api hi tau dharmau samyag uktau
manīṣibhiḥ || 14 || § 266
- 2.15a udite 'nudite ca-eva samayādhyuṣite tathā |
2.15c sarvathā vartate yajña iti-iyam vaidikī śrutiḥ | |
15 || § 268

2.1.5 2.1.5. Competence to Study the Law

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.16a, niṣeka.ādi.śmaśāna.anto mantrair yasya-udito vidhiḥ |
405, 406, tasya śāstre 'dhikāro 'smiñ jñeyo na-anyasya
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 95 kasya cit || 16 || § 270

2.1.6 2.1.6. The Sacred Land

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.17a, sarasvatī.drśadvatyor devanadyor yad antaram |
406, 407, taṃ devanirmitaṃ deśam brahmāvartaṃ
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 95 pracakṣate || 17 || § 272
J 16/jo
- 2.18a tasmin deśe ya ācāraḥ pāraparyakramāgataḥ |

	varṇānāṃ sa.antarālānāṃ sa sadācāra ucyate 18 § 274	2.18c
	kurukṣetraṃ ca matsyāś ca pañcālāḥ śūrasenakāḥ eṣa brahmarṣideśo vai brahmāvartād anantaraḥ 19 § 276	2.19a 2.19c
5	etad deśaprasūtasya sakāśād agrajanmanaḥ svaṃ svaṃ caritraṃ śikṣeraṇ pṛthivyām sarvamānavāḥ 20 § 278	2.20a 2.20c
	himavad.vindhyayor madhyaṃ yat prāg vinaśanād api pratyag eva prayāgāc ca madhyadeśaḥ prakīrtitaḥ 21 § 280	2.21a 2.21c
	ā samudrāt tu vai pūrvād ā samudrāc ca paścimāt tayor eva-antaram giryor āryāvartaṃ vidur budhāḥ 22 § 282	2.22a 2.22c
10	kṛṣṇasāras tu carati mṛgo yatra svabhāvataḥ sa jñeyo yajñīyo deśo mlecchadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ 23 § 284	2.23a 2.23c
	etāṅ dvijātayo deśān saṃśrayeraṇ prayatnataḥ śūdras tu yasmin kasmin vā nivased vṛttikarśitaḥ 24 § 286	2.24a 2.24c

2.1.7 2.1.7. Consecratory Rites

eṣā dharmasya vo yoniḥ samāsenā prakīrtitā |
sambhavaś ca-asya sarvasya varṇadharmān
nibodhata | | 25 | | § 288

manu-olivelle-2005
2.25a
407-408,
2.25c
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 95

13 | |] 2.24cv/
manu-medhātithi yasmiṃs

tasmin vā

- 2.26a vaidikaiḥ karmabhiḥ puṇyair niṣekādir
dvijanmanām |
- 2.26c kāryaḥ śarīrasaṃskāraḥ pāvanaḥ pretya ca-ihā
ca || 26 || § 290
- 2.27a gārbhair homair
jātakarma.cauḍa.mauñjī.nibandhanaiḥ |
- 2.27c baijikam gārbhikam ca-eno dvijānām
apamṛjyate || 27 || § 292
- J 17/jo
- 2.28a svādhyāyena vratair homais traividyaena-ijyayā 5
sutaiḥ |
- 2.28c mahāyajñaiś ca yajñaiś ca brāhmī-iyam kriyate
tanuḥ || 28 || § 294

2.1.8 2.1.8. Childhood Rites

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.29a prān nābhivardhanāt puṃso jātakarma vidhīyate |
etm
408, 409,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 96
mantravat prāśanam ca-asya
hiraṇya.madhu.sarpiṣām || 29 || § 296
- 2.30a nāmadheyam daśamyām tu dvādaśyām vā-asya
kārayet |
- 2.30c puṇye tithau muhūrte vā nakṣatre vā guṇānvite
|| 30 || § 298
- 2.31a maṅgalyam brāhmaṇasya syāt kṣatriyasya 5
balānvitam |
- 2.31c vaiśyasya dhanasaṃyuktaṃ sūdrasya tu
jugupsitam || 31 || § 300
- 2.32a śarmavad brāhmaṇasya syād rājño
rakṣāsamanvitam |

7 |] 2.32av/ manu-medhātithi
rājñā ?

	vaiśyasya puṣṭi.saṃyuktaṃ śūdrasya preṣyasamṃyutam 32 § 302	2.32c
	strīṇāṃ sukha.udyam a.krūraṃ vispaṣṭa.arthaṃ manoharam	2.33a
	maṅgalyaṃ dīrghavarṇa.antam āśīrvāda.abhidhānavat 33 § 304	2.33c
	caturthe māsi kartavyaṃ śīśor niṣkramaṇaṃ gr̥hāt	2.34a
5	ṣaṣṭhe 'nnaprāśanaṃ māsi yad vā-iṣṭaṃ maṅgalaṃ kule 34 § 306	2.34c
	cūḍākarma dvijātīnāṃ sarveṣāṃ eva dharmataḥ 	2.35a
	prathame 'bde tṛtīye vā kartavyaṃ śruticodanāt 35 § 308	2.35c

2.1.9 2.1.9. Vedic Initiation

2.1.9.1 2.1.9.1. Time for Initiation

garbhāṣṭame 'bde kurvīta brāhmaṇasya-upanāyanam |
garbhād ekādaśe rājño garbhāt tu dvādaśe viśaḥ
|| 36 || § 310

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
409-414,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 96
manu-olivelle-2005
edn 409,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 96

brahmavarcasa.kāmasya kārya viprasya
pañcame |
rājño bala.arthinaḥ ṣaṣṭhe vaiśyasya-iha-arthino
'ṣṭame || 37 || § 312

2.37a
2.37c

2.1.9.2 2.1.9.2. Failure to be Initiated

J 18/jo

7 ||] 2.35cv/ manu-medhātithi
śrutinodanāt

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
409-410,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 96

- 2.38a ā ṣodaśād brāhmaṇasya sāvitrī na-ativartate |
 2.38c ā dvāviṃśāt kṣatrabandhor ā caturviṃśater
 viśaḥ || 38 || § 314
- 2.39a ata ūrdhvaṃ trayo 'py ete yathākālam
 a.samskṛtāḥ |
 2.39c sāvitrīpatitā vrātyā bhavanty āryavigarhitāḥ ||
 39 || § 316
- 2.40a na-etair a.pūtair vidhivad āpady api hi karhi cit 5
 |
 2.40c brāhmān yaunāṃś ca sambandhān na-ācared
 brāhmaṇaḥ saha || 40 || § 318

2.1.9.3 2.1.9.3. Insignia-I

- manu-olivelle-2005
 2.40a kārṣṇa.raurava.bāstāni carmāṇi brahmacāriṇaḥ |
 410,411,
 2.41c, manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 96-97 vasīrann ānupūrvyeṇa śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca
 || 41 || § 320
- 2.42a mauñjī trivṛt samā ślakṣṇā kāryā viprasya
 mekhalā |
 2.42c kṣatriyasya tu maurvī jyā vaiśyasya śaṇatāntavī
 || 42 || § 322
- 2.43a muñjālābhe tu kartavyāḥ 5
 kuśa.aśmantaka.balvajaiḥ |
 2.43c trivṛtā granthinā-ekena tribhiḥ pañcabhir eva vā
 || 43 || § 324
- 2.44a kārṣāsam upavītaṃ syād viprasya-ūrdhvaṃ
 trivṛt |
 2.44c śaṇa.sūtramayaṃ rājño
 vaiśyasya-āvikasautrikam || 44 || § 326

6 ||] 2.40cv/ manu-medhātithi
 brāhmaṇaiḥ saha

	brāhmaṇo bailva.pālāśau kṣatriyo vāṭa.khādirau	2.45a
	pailava.audumbarau vaiśyo daṇḍān arhanti	2.45c
	dharmataḥ 45 § 328	
	keśāntiko brāhmaṇasya daṇḍaḥ kāryaḥ	2.46a
	pramāṇataḥ	
	lalāṭasammito rājñaḥ syāt tu nāsāntiko viśaḥ	2.46c
	46 § 330	
5	ṛjavas te tu sarve syur a.vraṇāḥ	2.47a
	saumya.darśanāḥ	
	an.udvegakarā nṛṇāṃ sa.tvaco 'nagnidūṣitāḥ	2.47c
	47 § 332	
2.1.9.4 2.1.9.4. Food		
J 19/jo		
	pratiḡrhya-īpsitaṃ daṇḍam upasthāya ca bhāskaram	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 411-413, 2.48a
	pradakṣiṇaṃ parītya-agniṃ cared bhaiḡṣaṃ	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 97
	yathāvidhi 48 § 334	
	bhavat.pūrvamaṃ cared bhaiḡṣam upanīto	2.49a
	dvijottamaḥ	
	bhavan.madhyamaṃ tu rājanyo vaiśyas tu	2.49c
	bhavad.uttaram 49 § 336	
5	mātaraṃ vā svasāraṃ vā mātur vā bhaginīm	2.50a
	nijāṃ	
	bhikṣeta bhikṣāṃ prathamamaṃ yā ca-enaṃ	2.50c
	na-avamānayet 50 § 338	
	samāhr̥tya tu tad bhaiḡṣaṃ yāvadannam	2.51a
	a.māyayā	
	nivedya gurave 'śnīyād ācamya prāṇmukhaḥ	2.51c
	śuciḥ 51 § 340	

7 || 2.51av/ manu-medhātithi
 yāvadartham

- 2.52a āyusyaṃ prāṇ.mukho bhunkte yaśasyaṃ
dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ |
- 2.52c śriyaṃ pratyaṇ.mukho bhunkte ṛtaṃ bhunkte
hy udaṇ.mukhaḥ || 52 || § 342
- 2.53a upaspr̥śya dvijo nityam annam adyāt samāhitah
|
- 2.53c bhuktvā ca-upaspr̥śet samyag adbhiḥ khāni ca
saṃspr̥śet || 53 || § 344
- 2.54a pūjayed aśanaṃ nityam adyāc ca-etad 5
a.kutsayan |
- 2.54c dṛṣṭvā hr̥ṣyet prasīdec ca pratinandec ca
sarvaśaḥ || 54 || § 346
- 2.55a pūjitaṃ hy aśanaṃ nityaṃ balam ūrjaṃ ca
yacchati |
- 2.55c a.pūjitaṃ tu tad bhuktam ubhayaṃ nāśayed
idam || 55 || § 348
- 2.56a na-ucchiṣṭaṃ kasya cid dadyān na-adyād etat
tathā-antarā |
- 2.56c na ca-eva-atyāśanaṃ kuryān na ca-ucchiṣṭaḥ kva 10
cid vrajet || 56 || § 350
- 2.57a an.ārogyam an.āyusyaṃ a.svargyaṃ
ca-atibhojanam |
- 2.57c aṇyaṃ lokavidviṣṭaṃ tasmāt tat parivarjayet
|| 57 || § 352

2.1.9.5 2.1.9.5. Sipping

J 20/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

413.414, manu-olivelle-2005

2.587

tr. 97

brāhmaṇa vipras tīrthena nityakālam upaspr̥śet |
kāya.traidaśikābhyāṃ vā na pitryeṇa kadā cana
|| 58 || § 354

	aṅguṣṭhamūlasya tale brāhmaṇaṃ tīrthaṃ pracakṣate	2.59a
	kāyam aṅgulimūle 'gre devaṃ pitryaṃ tayor adhah 59 § 356	2.59c
	trir ācāmed apah pūrvam dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato mukham	2.60a
	khāni ca-eva sprṣed adbhir ātmānaṃ śira eva ca 60 § 358	2.60c
5	an.uṣṇābhir a.phenābhir adbhis tīrthena dharmavit	2.61a
	śauca.īpsuḥ sarvadā-ācāmed ekānte prāg.udañ.mukhaḥ 61 § 360	2.61c
	hr̥dgābhiḥ pūyate vipraḥ kaṇṭhagābhis tu bhūmipaḥ	2.62a
	vaiśyo 'dbhiḥ prāsītābhis tu sūdraḥ sprṣṭābhir antataḥ 62 § 362	2.62c

2.1.9.6 2.1.9.6. Insignia-II

	uddhr̥te dakṣine pāṇāv upavītī-ucyate dvijaḥ savye prācīnāvītī nivītī kaṇṭhasajjane 63 § 364	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 414, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 97
	mekhalām ajinaṃ daṇḍam upavītaṃ kamaṇḍalum	2.64a
	apsu prāsya vinaṣṭāni gṛhṇīta-anyāni mantravat 64 § 366	2.64c

2.1.10 2.1.10. Shaving Ceremony

	keśāntaḥ ṣoḍaśe varṣe brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate rājanyabandhor dvāvīmśe vaiśyasya dvyadhike mataḥ 65 § 368	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 414, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 98
--	--	--

2.1.11 2.1.11. Consecratory Rites for Women

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 2.66a
414-415,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 98
- a.mantrikā tu kāryā-iyam strīṇām āvṛd aśeṣataḥ |
saṃskārārthaṃ śarīrasya yathākālaṃ
yathākramam || 66 || § 370
- 2.67a vaivāhiko vidhiḥ strīṇām saṃskāro vaidikaḥ
smṛtaḥ |
- 2.67c patisevā gurau vāso gṛhārtho 'gni.parikriyā ||
67 || § 372
- J 21/jo
- 2.68a eṣa prokto dvijātīnām aupanāyaniko vidhiḥ | 5
2.68c utpatti.vyañjakaḥ puṇyaḥ karmayogaṃ
nibodhata || 68 || § 374

2.2 2.2. The Student

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 2.69a
415-446,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 98-107
- ### 2.2.1 2.2.1. Instruction
- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 2.69a
415-418,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 98-99
- upanīya guruḥ śiṣyaṃ śikṣayet-śaucam āditaḥ |
ācāram agnikāryaṃ ca sandhyā.upāsanam eva
ca || 69 || § 376
- 2.70a adhyeṣyamāṇas tv ācānto yathāśāstram
udañ.mukhaḥ |
- 2.70c brahmāñjali.kṛto 'dhyāpyo laghu.vāsā
jita.indriyaḥ || 70 || § 378
- 2.71a brahmārambhe 'vasāne ca pādau grāhyau guroḥ 5
sadā |
- 2.71c saṃhatya hastāv adhyeyaṃ sa hi brahmāñjaliḥ
smṛtaḥ || 71 || § 380

	vyatyasta.pāṇinā kāryam upasaṅgrahaṇam guroḥ	2.72a
	savyena savyaḥ spraṣṭavyo dakṣiṇena ca dakṣiṇaḥ 72 § 382	2.72c
	adhyeṣyamāṇam tu gurur nityakālam a.tandritaḥ	2.73a
	adhīṣva bho iti brūyād virāmo 'stv iti ca-āramet 73 § 384	2.73c
5	brahmanaḥ praṇavaṃ kuryād ādāv ante ca sarvadā	2.74a
	sravaty an.oṅkṛtaṃ pūrvam parastāc ca viśīryati 74 § 386	2.74c
	prāk.kūlān paryupāsīnaḥ pavitrais ca-eva pāvitaḥ	2.75a
	prāṇāyāmais tribhiḥ pūtas tata oṃ.kāram arhati 75 § 388	2.75c

2.2.1.1 2.2.1.1. The Syllable OM

	a.kāram ca-apy u.kāram ca ma.kāram ca prajāpatiḥ vedatrayāt-niraduhad bhūr bhuvaḥ svar iti-iti ca 76 § 390	manu-olivelle-2005 2.76a eān 416-418, 2.76c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 98-99
	tribhya eva tu vedebhyaḥ pādam pādam adūduhat	2.77a
	tad ity ṛco 'syāḥ sāvitryāḥ parameṣṭhī prajāpatiḥ 77 § 392	2.77c
J 22/jo		
5	etad akṣaram etāṃ ca japan vyāhṛti.pūrvikām sandhyayor vedavid vipro vedapuṅyena yujyate 78 § 394	2.78a 2.78c
	sahasrakṛtvas tv abhyasya bahir etat trikaṃ dvijaḥ	2.79a

2.79c	mahato 'py enaso māsāt tvacā-iva-ahir vimucyate 79 § 396	
2.80a	etayā-ṛcā viṣaṃyuktaḥ kāle ca kriyayā svayā	
2.80c	brahma.kṣatriya.viś.yonir garhaṇām yāti sādhuṣu 80 § 398	
2.81a	om.kāra.pūrvikās tisro mahāvyaḥṛtayo 'vyayāḥ 	
2.81c	tri.padā ca-eva sāvitṛī vijñeyam brahmaṇo mukham 81 § 400	5
2.82a	yo 'dhīte 'hany ahany etām trīṇi varṣāny a.tandritaḥ	
2.82c	sa brahma param abhyeti vāyubhūtaḥ kha.mūrtimān 82 § 402	
2.83a	ekākṣaram param brahma prāṇāyāmaḥ param tapaḥ	
2.83c	sāvitṛyās tu param na-asti maunāt satyam viśiṣyate 83 § 404	
2.84a	kṣaranti sarvā vaidikyo juhōti.yajati.kriyāḥ	10
2.84c	akṣaram duṣkaram jñeyam brahma ca-eva prajāpatiḥ 84 § 406	

2.2.1.2 2.2.1.2. Soft Recitation

manu-olivelle-2005

edn. 418,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 99

vidhiyajñaj japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ |
upāṃsuḥ syāt-śataguṇaḥ sāhasro mānasaḥ
smṛtaḥ || 85 || § 408

2.86a

ye pākayajñās catvāro vidhiyajñasamanvitāḥ |

2.86c

sarve te japayajñasya kalām na-arhanti ṣoḍaśīm
|| 86 || § 410

4 ||] 2.81av/ manu-medhātithi

oṅkāra.

11 ||] 2.84cv/

manu-medhātithi akṣaram tv
akṣaram jñeyam

japyena-eva tu saṃsidhyed brāhmaṇo na-atra 2.87a
 saṃśayaḥ |
 kuryād anyan na vā kuryān maitro brāhmaṇa 2.87c
 ucyate || 87 || § 412

2.2.2 2.2.2. Excursus : Control of the Organs

J 23/jo

indriyāṇām vicaratām viṣayeṣv apahāriṣu | 2.88a
 saṃyame yatnam ātiṣṭhed vidvān yantā-iva 2.88c
 vājinām || 88 || § 414

ekādaśa-indriyāṅy āhur yāni pūrve manīṣiṇaḥ | 2.89a
 tāni samyak pravakṣyāmi yathāvad 2.89c
 anupūrvaśaḥ || 89 || § 416

5 śrotraṃ tvak cakṣuṣī jihvā nāsikā ca-eva 2.90a
 pañcamī |
 pāyu.upasthaṃ hasta.pādaṃ vāk ca-eva daśamī 2.90c
 smṛtā || 90 || § 418

buddhīndriyāṅi pañca-eṣāṃ śrotrādīny 2.91a
 anupūrvaśaḥ |
 karma.indriyāṅi pañca-eṣāṃ pāyu.ādīni 2.91c
 pracakṣate || 91 || § 420

ekādaśaṃ mano jñeyam 2.92a
 svaguṇena-ubhaya.ātmakam |
 10 yasmin jite jitāv etau bhavataḥ pañcakau gaṇau 2.92c
 || 92 || § 422

indriyāṇām prasaṅgena doṣam ṛchaty 2.93a
 a.saṃśayam |
 sanniyamya tu tāny eva tataḥ siddhiṃ 2.93c
 nigacchati || 93 || § 424

2.94a	na jātu kāmaḥ kāmānām upabhogena śāmyati	
2.94c	haviṣā kṛṣṇavartmā-iva bhūya eva-abhivardhate 94 § 426	
2.95a	yaś ca-etān prāpnuyāt sarvān yaś ca-etān kevalāms tyajet	
2.95c	prāpaṇāt sarvakāmānām parityāgo viśiṣyate 95 § 428	
2.96a	na tathā-etāni śakyante sanniyantum asevayā	5
2.96c	viṣayeṣu prajuṣṭāni yathā jñānena nityaśaḥ 96 § 430	
2.97a	vedās tyāgaś ca yajñās ca niyamās ca tapāmsi ca 	
2.97c	na vipraduṣṭa.bhāvasya siddhiṃ gacchati karhi cit 97 § 432	
J 24/jo		
2.98a	śrutvā sprṣtvā ca drṣtvā ca bhuktvā ghrātvā ca yo naraḥ	
2.98c	na hr̥ṣyati glāyati vā sa vijñeyo jita.indriyaḥ 98 § 434	10
2.99a	indriyāṇām tu sarveṣāṃ yady ekaṃ kṣarati-indriyam	
2.99c	tena-asya kṣarati prajñā dṛteḥ pādād iva-udakam 99 § 436	
2.100a	vaśe kṛtvā-indriyagrāmaṃ saṃyamyā ca manas tathā	
2.100c	sarvān saṃsādhayed arthān a.kṣiṇvan yogatas tanum 100 § 438	

2.2.3 2.2.3. Twilight Worship

	pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japāṃs tiṣṭhet sāvitrīm ā.arkadarśanāt	2.101a
	paścimāṃ tu samāsīnaḥ samyag ṛkṣavibhāvanāt	2.101c
	101 § 440	
	pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japāṃs tiṣṭhan naiśam eno	2.102a
	vyapohati	
	paścimāṃ tu samāsīno malaṃ hanti divākṛtam	2.102c
	102 § 442	
5	na tiṣṭhati tu yaḥ pūrvāṃ na-upāste yaś ca	2.103a
	paścimāṃ	
	sa śūdravad bahiṣkāryaḥ sarvasmād	2.103c
	dvijakarmanāḥ 103 § 444	

2.2.4 2.2.4. Vedic Recitation

	apāṃ samīpe niyato naityakaṃ vidhim āsthitaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005
	sāvitrīm apy adhīyīta gatvā-araṇyaṃ samāhitaḥ	2.104a
	104 § 446	421-422, 2.104c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 100
	veda.upakaraṇe ca-eva svādhyāye ca-eva	2.105a
	naityake	
	na-anurodho 'sty anadhyāye homamantreṣu	2.105c
	ca-eva hi 105 § 448	
5	naityake na-asty anadhyāyo brahmasattraṃ hi	2.106a
	tat smṛtam	
	brahmāhuti.hutaṃ puṇyam	2.106c
	an.adhyāya.vaṣaṭkṛtam 106 § 450	
	yaḥ svādhyāyam adhīte 'bdaṃ vidhinā niyataḥ	2.107a
	śuciḥ	
	tasya nityaṃ kṣaraty eṣa payo dadhi ghr̥tam	2.107c
	madhu 107 § 452	

2 ||] 2.101cv/ sadāsīta
manu-medhātithi paścimāṃ tu

2.2.5 2.2.5. Persons Competent to Receive Vedic Instruction

J 25/jo manu-olivelle-2005 edn 422-423, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 100-101 2.108c	agnīndhanam bhaikṣacaryām adhaḥśayyām guror hitam ā samāvartanāt kuryāt kṛta.upanayano dvijaḥ 108 § 454	
2.109a	ācāryaputraḥ śuśrūṣur jñānado dhārmikaḥ śuciḥ	
2.109c	āptaḥ śakto 'rthadaḥ sādhuḥ svo 'dhyāpyā daśa dharmataḥ 109 § 456	
2.110a	na-apṛṣṭaḥ kasya cid brūyān na ca-anyāyena pṛcchataḥ	5
2.110c	jānann api hi medhāvī jaḍaval loka ācaret 110 § 458	
2.111a	adharmeṇa ca yaḥ prāha yaś ca-adharmeṇa pṛcchati	
2.111c	tayor anyataraḥ praiti vidveṣam vā-adhigacchati 111 § 460	
2.112a	dharma.arthau yatra na syātām śuśrūṣā vā-api tadvidhā	
2.112c	tatra vidyā na vaptavyā śubham bījam iva-ūṣare 112 § 462	10
2.113a	vidyayā-eva samam kāmam martavyam brahmavādinā	
2.113c	āpady api hi ghorāyām na tv enām iriṇe vapet 113 § 464	
2.114a	vidyā brāhmaṇam etya-āha śevadhis te 'smi rakṣa mām	

13 | | 2.114av/
manu-medhātithi śevadhiṣ ṭe

	asūyakāya mām mādās tathā syāṃ vīryavattamā 114 § 466	2.114c
	yam eva tu śuciṃ vidyān niyata.brahmacāriṇam 	2.115a
	tasmai mām brūhi viprāya nidhipāya-a.pramādine 115 § 468	2.115c
	brahma yas tv ananujñātam adhīyānād avāpnuyāt	2.116a
5	sa brahmasteyasaṃyukto narakam pratipadyate 116 § 470	2.116c

2.2.6 2.2.6. Salutation

	laukikaṃ vaidikaṃ vā-api tathā-adhyātmikaṃ eva vā ādadīta yato jñānaṃ taṃ pūrvam abhivādayet 117 § 472	manu-olivelle-2005 2.117a edn 423, 426, 2.117c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 101
J 26/jo		
	sāvitrīmātra.sāro 'pi varam vipraḥ suyantritaḥ na-a.yantritas trivedo 'pi sarvāśī sarvavikrayī 118 § 474	2.118a 2.118c
5	śayyā.āsane 'dhyācarite śreyasā na samāviśet śayyā.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enam pratyutthāya-abhivādayet 119 § 476	2.119a 2.119c
	ūrdhvaṃ prāṇā hy utkrāmanti yūnaḥ sthavira āyati	2.120a
	pratyutthāna.abhivādābhyāṃ punas tām pratipadyate 120 § 478	2.120c
	abhivādana.śīlasya nityam vṛddha.upasevinaḥ	2.121a

2 || 2.115av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 vidyā niyataṃ brahmacāriṇam

- 2.121c catvāri tasya vardhante āyur dharmo yaśo balam
|| 121 || § 480
- 2.122a abhivādāt param vipro jyāyāṃsam abhivādayan
|
- 2.122c asau nāma-aham asmi-iti svaṃ nāma
parikīrtayet || 122 || § 482
- 2.123a nāmadheyasya ye ke cid abhivādaṃ na jānate |
2.123c tān prājño 'ham iti brūyāt striyaḥ sarvās 5
tathā-eva ca || 123 || § 484
- 2.124a bhoḥśabdaṃ kīrtayed ante svasya nāmno
'bhivādane |
- 2.124c nāmnām svarūpa.bhāvo hi bho.bhāva ṛṣibhiḥ
smṛtaḥ || 124 || § 486
- 2.125a āyusmān bhava saumya-iti vācyo vipro
'bhivādane |
- 2.125c a.kāraś ca-asya nāmno 'nte vācyaḥ pūrvākṣaraḥ
plutaḥ || 125 || § 488
- 2.126a yo na vetty abhivādasya vipraḥ 10
pratyabhivādanam |
- 2.126c na-abhivādyaḥ sa viduṣā yathā śūdras tathā-eva
saḥ || 126 || § 490
- 2.127a brāhmaṇaṃ kuśalaṃ pṛcchet kṣatrabandhum
an.āmayam |
- 2.127c vaiśyaṃ kṣemaṃ samāgamyā śūdrām ārogyam
eva ca || 127 || § 492
J 27/jo
- 2.128a a.vācyo dīkṣito nāmnā yavīyān api yo bhavet |
2.128c bho.bhavat.pūrvakaṃ tv enam abhibhāṣeta 15
dharmavit || 128 || § 494

1 || | 2.121cv/
manu-medhātīthi catvāri

sampravardhante

	parapatnī tu yā strī syād a.sambandhā ca yonitaḥ	2.129a
	tām brūyād bhavati-ity evaṃ subhage bhagini-iti ca 129 § 496	2.129c
	mātulāṃś ca pitṛvyāṃś ca śvaśurān ṛtvijo gurūn 	2.130a
	asāv aham iti brūyāt pratyutthāya yavīyasaḥ 130 § 498	2.130c
5	māṛśvasā mātulānī śvaśrūr atha pitṛśvasā sampūjyā gurupatnīvat samās tā gurubhāryayā 131 § 500	2.131a 2.131c
	bhrātur bhāryā-upasaṅgrāhyā sa.varṇā-ahany ahany api	2.132a
	viproṣya tu-upasaṅgrāhyā jñāti.sambandhi.yoṣitaḥ 132 § 502	2.132c
	pitur bhaginyāṃ mātus ca jyāyasyāṃ ca svasary api	2.133a
10	māṛtvad vṛttim ātiṣṭhen mātā tābhyo garīyasī 133 § 504	2.133c

2.2.7 2.2.7. Precedence

daśābda.ākhyam paurasakhyam pañcābda.ākhyam kalābhṛtām	manu-olivelle-2005 2.134a 426-427,
tryabdapūrvam śrotriyaṅām svalpena-api svayoniṣu 134 § 506	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 101-102
brāhmaṇam daśavarṣam tu śatavarṣam tu bhūmipam	2.135a
pitā.putrau vijānīyād brāhmaṇas tu tayoh pitā 135 § 508	2.135c

- 2.136a vittam bandhur vayah karma vidyā bhavati
pañcamī |
- 2.136c etāni mānyasthānāni garīyo yad yad uttaram | |
136 | | § 510
- 2.137a pañcānām triṣu varṇeṣu bhūyāṃsi guṇavanti ca
|
- 2.137c yatra syuḥ so 'tra māna.arhaḥ sūdro 'pi daśamīm
gataḥ | | 137 | | § 512
J 28/jo
- 2.138a cakriṇo daśamīsthasya rogiṇo bhāriṇaḥ striyāḥ | 5
2.138c snātakasya ca rājñaś ca panthā deyo varasya ca
| | 138 | | § 514
- 2.139a teṣām tu samāvetānām mānyau
snātaka.pārthivau |
- 2.139c rāja.snātakayoś ca-eva snātako nṛpamānabhāk
| | 139 | | § 516

2.2.8 2.2.8. Teacher

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.140a upanīya tu yaḥ śiṣyaṃ vedam adhyāpayed dvijaḥ |
427, 431,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 102-103
2.140c sa.kalpaṃ sa.rahasyaṃ ca tam ācāryaṃ
pracakṣate | | 140 | | § 518
- 2.141a ekadeśaṃ tu vedasya vedāṅgāny api vā punaḥ |
2.141c yo 'dhyāpayati vṛttiyartham upādhyāyaḥ sa
ucyate | | 141 | | § 520
- 2.142a niṣeka.ādīni karmāṇi yaḥ karoti yathāvidhi | 5
2.142c sambhāvayati ca-annena sa vipro gurur ucyate
| | 142 | | § 522
- 2.143a agnyādheyaṃ pākayajñān agniṣṭoma.ādikān
makhān |

2 | |] 2.136cv/

manu-medhātithi mānasthānāni

	yaḥ karoti vṛto yasya sa tasya-ṛtvig iha-ucyate	2.143c
	143 § 524	
	ya āvṛṇoty a.vitathaṃ brahmaṇā śravaṇāv	2.144a
	ubhau	
	sa mātā sa pitā jñeyas taṃ na druhyet kadā cana	2.144c
	144 § 526	
	upādhyāyān daśa-ācārya ācāryāṇāṃ śataṃ pitā	2.145a
5	sahasraṃ tu pitṛṇ mātā gauraveṇa-atiricyate	2.145c
	145 § 528	
	utpādaka.brahmadātror garīyān brahmadaḥ	2.146a
	pitā	
	brahmajanma hi viprasya pretya ca-iha ca	2.146c
	śāśvatam 146 § 530	
	kāmān mātā pitā ca-enaṃ yad utpādayato	2.147a
	mithaḥ	
	sambhūtiṃ tasya tāṃ vidyād yad yonāv	2.147c
	abhijāyate 147 § 532	
	J 29/jo	
10	ācāryas tv asya yāṃ jātiṃ vidhivad vedapāragaḥ	2.148a
	utpādayati sāvitrīyā sā satyā sā-ajarā-amarā	2.148c
	148 § 534	
	alpaṃ vā bahu vā yasya śrutasya-upakaroti yaḥ	2.149a
	tam apīha guruṃ vidyāt-śruta.upakriyayā tayā	2.149c
	149 § 536	
	brāhmasya janmanaḥ kartā svadharmasya ca	2.150a
	śāsitā	
15	bālo 'pi vipro vṛddhasya pitā bhavati dharmataḥ	2.150c
	150 § 538	

- 2.151a adhyāpayām āsa pitṛn śiśur āṅgirasah kaviḥ |
 2.151c putrakā iti ha-uvāca jñānena parigrhya tān | |
 151 | | § 540
- 2.152a te tam artham apr̥chanta devān
 āgata.manyavaḥ |
 2.152c devāś ca-etān sametya-ūcur nyāyyaṃ vaḥ śiśur
 uktavān | | 152 | | § 542
- 2.153a ajño bhavati vai bālah pitā bhavati mantradaḥ | 5
 2.153c ajñaṃ hi bālam ity āhuḥ pitā-ity eva tu
 mantradam | | 153 | | § 544
- 2.154a na hāyanair na palitair na vittena na
 bandhubhiḥ |
 2.154c ṛṣayaś cakrire dharmam yo 'nūcānaḥ sa no
 mahān | | 154 | | § 546
- 2.155a viprāṇām jñānato jyaiṣṭhyaṃ kṣatriyāṇām tu
 vīryataḥ |
 2.155c vaiśyānām dhānyadhanataḥ sūdrāṇām eva 10
 janmataḥ | | 155 | | § 548
- 2.156a na tena vṛddho bhavati yenāsya palitaṃ śiraḥ |
 2.156c yo vai yuvā-apy adhīyānas taṃ devāḥ sthaviraṃ
 viduḥ | | 156 | | § 550
- 2.157a yathā kāṣṭhamayo hastī yathā carmamayo
 mṛgaḥ |
 2.157c yaś ca vipro 'n.adhīyānas trayas te nāma bibhrati
 | | 157 | | § 552
- J 30/jo
- 2.158a yathā ṣaṇḍho '.phalaḥ strīṣu yathā gaur gavi 15
 ca-a.phalā |
 2.158c yathā ca-ajñe '.phalaṃ dānaṃ tathā vipro 'n.ṛco
 '.phalaḥ | | 158 | | § 554

	ahimṣayā-eva bhūtānāṃ kāryaṃ śreyo 'nuśāsanam	2.159a
	vāk ca-eva madhurā ślakṣṇā prayojyā dharmam icchatā 159 § 556	2.159c
	yasya vāc.manasī śuddhe samyaggupte ca sarvadā	2.160a
	sa vai sarvam avāpnoti vedānta.upagataṃ phalam 160 § 558	2.160c
5	na-aruntudaḥ syād āрто 'pi na paradroha.karma.dhīḥ	2.161a
	yayā-asya-udvijate vācā na-alokyāṃ tām udīrayet 161 § 560	2.161c
	sammānād brāhmaṇo nityam udvijeta viṣād iva 	2.162a
	amṛtasya-iva ca-ākāṅkṣed avamānasya sarvadā 162 § 562	2.162c
	sukhaṃ hy avamataḥ śete sukhaṃ ca pratibudhyate	2.163a
10	sukhaṃ carati loka 'sminn avamantā vinaśyati 163 § 564	2.163c

2.2.9 2.2.9. Vedic Study

	anena kramayogena saṃskṛta.ātmā dvijaḥ śanaiḥ gurau vasan sañcinuyād brahmādhigamikaṃ tapaḥ 164 § 566	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 2.164a 431-433, 2.164c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 103
	tapo.viśeṣair vividhair vrataiś ca vidhicoditaiḥ vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ sa.rahasyo dvijanmanā 165 § 568	2.165a 2.165c

2.166a	vedam eva sadā-abhyasyet tapas tapsyan dvijottamaḥ	
2.166c	vedābhyāso hi viprasya tapaḥ param iha-ucyate 166 § 570	
2.167a	ā ha-eva sa nakhāgrebhyaḥ paramaṁ tapyate tapaḥ	
2.167c	yaḥ sragvy api dvijo 'dhīte svādhyāyaṁ śaktito 'nvaham 167 § 572	
	J 31/jo	
2.168a	yo 'n.adhītya dvijo vedam anyatra kurute śramam	5
2.168c	sa jīvaṇṇ eva sūdratvam āśu gacchati sa.anvayaḥ 168 § 574	
2.169a	mātur agre 'dhijananam dvitīyaṁ mauñjibandhane	
2.169c	ṛtīyaṁ yajñadīkṣāyāṁ dvijasya śruticodanāt 169 § 576	
2.170a	tatra yad brahmanjanma-asya mauñjibandhanacihnitam	
2.170c	tatra-asya mātā sāvitṛī pitā tv ācārya ucyate 170 § 578	10
2.171a	vedapradānād ācāryaṁ pitaraṁ paricakṣate	
2.171c	na hy asmin yujyate karma kiñ cid ā mauñjibandhanāt 171 § 580	
2.172a	na-abhivyāhārayed brahma svadhāninayanād ṛte	
2.172c	śūdreṇa hi samas tāvad yāvad vede na jāyate 172 § 582	

2.2.10 2.2.10. Observances

	kṛta.upanayanasya-asya vratādeśanam iṣyate	2.173a
	brahmaṇo grahaṇaṃ ca-eva kramaṇa	2.173c
	vidhi.pūrvakam 173 § 584	
	yady asya vihitam carma yat sūtram yā ca	2.174a
	mekhalā	
	yo daṇḍo yat-ca vasanaṃ tat tad asya vratesv	2.174c
	api 174 § 586	
5	seveta-imāṃs tu niyamān brahmacārī gurau	2.175a
	vasan	
	sanniyamya-indriyagrāmaṃ tapovṛddhi.artham	2.175c
	ātmanaḥ 175 § 588	
	nityaṃ snātvā śuciḥ kuryād	2.176a
	deva.ṛṣi.pitṛtarpaṇam	
	devatābhyarcanaṃ ca-eva samidādhānam eva ca	2.176c
	176 § 590	
	varjayen madhu māṃsaṃ ca gandhaṃ mālyam	2.177a
	rasān striyaḥ	
10	śuktāni yāni sarvāṇi prāṇināṃ ca-eva hiṃsanam	2.177c
	177 § 592	
	J 32/jo	
	abhyaṅgam añjanaṃ cākṣṇor	2.178a
	upānah.chatradhāraṇam	
	kāmaṃ krodhaṃ ca lobhaṃ ca nartanaṃ	2.178c
	gītavādanam 178 § 594	
	dyūtaṃ ca janavādaṃ ca parivādaṃ	2.179a
	tathā-anṛtam	
	strīṇāṃ ca prekṣaṇālabham upaghātaṃ	2.179c
	parasya ca 179 § 596	
15	ekaḥ śayīta sarvatra na retaḥ skandayet kva cit	2.180a

14 | |] 2.179cv/
 manu-medhātithi -ālabhāav

- 2.180c kāmādd hi skandayan reto hinasti vratam
ātmanaḥ | | 180 | | § 598
- 2.181a svapne siktvā brahmacārī dvijaḥ śukram
a.kāmataḥ |
- 2.181c snātvā-arkam arcayitvā triḥ punar mām ity ṛcaṃ
japet | | 181 | | § 600

2.2.10.1 2.2.10.1. Begging and Daily Duties

- manu-olivelle-2005
2.182a udakumbhaṃ sumanaso gośakṛt.mṛttikā.kuśān |
434-436,
2.182c, manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 104 āhared yāvad arthāni bhaikṣaṃ ca-ahar.ahaś
caret | | 182 | | § 602
- 2.183a veda.yajñair ahīnānāṃ praśastānāṃ svakarmasu
|
- 2.183c brahmacāry āhared bhaikṣaṃ gṛhebhyaḥ
prayato 'nvaham | | 183 | | § 604
- 2.184a guroḥ kule na bhikṣeta na jñāti.kula.bandhuṣu | 5
2.184c a.lābhe tv anyagehānāṃ pūrvaṃ pūrvaṃ
vivarjayet | | 184 | | § 606
- 2.185a sarvaṃ vāpi cared grāmaṃ pūrva.uktānām
a.sambhave |
- 2.185c niyamy prayato vācam abhiśastāṃs tu varjayet
| | 185 | | § 608
- 2.186a dūrād āhr̥tya samidhaḥ sannidadhyād vihāyasi
|
- 2.186c sāyaṃ.prātaś ca juhuyāt tābhir agnim atandritaḥ 10
| | 186 | | § 610
- 2.187a a.kṛtvā bhaikṣacaraṇam a.samidhya ca pāvakaṃ
|
- 2.187c an.āturaḥ saptarātram avakīrṇivratam caret | |
187 | | § 612

J 33/jo

	bhaikṣeṇa vartayen nityaṃ na-ekāṇna.adī bhaved vratī	2.188a
	bhaikṣeṇa vratino vṛttir upavāsa.samā smṛtā 188 § 614	2.188c
	vratavad deva.daivatye pitrye karmaṇy atha-ṛṣivat	2.189a
	kāmam abhyarthito 'śnīyād vratam asya na lupyate 189 § 616	2.189c
5	brāhmaṇasya-eva karma-etad upadiṣṭaṃ manīṣibhiḥ	2.190a
	rājanya.vaiśyayos tv evaṃ na-etat karma vidhīyate 190 § 618	2.190c

2.2.11 2.2.11. Conduct towards the Teacher

	codito guruṇā nityam a.pracodita eva vā kuryād adhyayane yatnam ācāryasya hiteṣu ca 191 § 620	manu-olivelle-2005 2.191a edn 426-441, 2.191c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 104-106
	śarīraṃ ca-eva vācaṃ ca buddhīndriya.manāṃsi ca	2.192a
	niyamya prāñjalis tiṣṭhed vīkṣamāṇo guror mukham 192 § 622	2.192c
5	nityam uddhṛta.pāṇiḥ syāt sādhu.ācāraḥ su.saṃvṛtaḥ	2.193a
	āsyatām iti ca-uktaḥ sann āsīta-abhimukhaṃ guroḥ 193 § 624	2.193c
	hīna.anna.vastra.veśaḥ syāt sarvadā gurusannidhau	2.194a

2 | |] 2.191cv/
manu-medhātithi adhyayane

yogam

2.194c	uttiṣṭhet prathamam cāsyā caramam ca-eva saṃviśet 194 § 626	
2.195a	pratiśrāvaṇa.sambhāṣe śayāno na samācaret	
2.195c	na-āsīno na ca bhuñjāno na tiṣṭhan na parāñ.mukhaḥ 195 § 628	
2.196a	āsīnasya sthitaḥ kuryād abhigacchaṃs tu tiṣṭhataḥ	
2.196c	pratyudgama tv āvrajataḥ paścād dhāvaṃs tu dhāvataḥ 196 § 630	5
2.197a	parāñ.mukhasya-abhimukho dūrasthasya-etya ca.antikam	
2.197c	praṇamya tu śayānasya nideśe ca-eva tiṣṭhataḥ 197 § 632	
	J 34/jo	
2.198a	nīcam śayyā.āsanaṃ ca.asya nityam syād gurusannidhau	
2.198c	guros tu cakṣurviśaye na yathā.iṣṭa.āsano bhavet 198 § 634	
2.199a	na-udāhared asya nāma parokṣam api kevalam 	10
2.199c	na ca-eva-asya.anukurvīta gati.bhāṣita.ceṣṭitam 199 § 636	
2.200a	guror yatra parivādo nindā vā.api pravartate	
2.200c	karnau tatra pidhātavyau gantavyam vā tato 'nyataḥ 200 § 638	
2.201a	parivādāt kharo bhavati śvā vai bhavati nindakah	
2.201c	paribhoktā kṛmir bhavati kīṭo bhavati matsarī 201 § 640	15

	dūrastho na-arcayed enaṃ na kruddho na-antike striyāḥ	2.202a
	yāna.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enam avaruhya-abhivādayet 202 § 642	2.202c
	prativāte 'nuvāte ca na-āsīta guruṇā saha	2.203a
	a.saṃśrave ca-eva guror na kiṃ cid api kīrtayet 203 § 644	2.203c
5	go.'śva.uṣṭra.yāna.prāsāda.prastareṣu kaṭeṣu ca 	2.204a
	āsīta guruṇā sārdhaṃ śilā.phalaka.nauṣu ca 204 § 646	2.204c

2.2.11.1 2.2.11.1. Teacher's Teacher and other Instructors

	guror gurau sannihite guruvad vṛttim ācaret	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 439, 2.205c
	na ca-a.nirṣṭo guruṇā svān gurūn abhivādayet 205 § 648	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 105
	vidyāguruṣv evam eva nityā vṛtṭiḥ svayoniṣu	2.206a
	pratiṣedhatsu ca-adharmādd hitaṃ ca-upadiśatsv api 206 § 650	2.206c

2.2.11.2 2.2.11.2. Members of Teacher's Family

	śreyaḥsu guruvad vṛtṭim nityam eva samācaret	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 439, 2.207c
	guruputreṣu ca-āryeṣu guroś ca-eva svabandhuṣu 207 § 652	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 105-106
J 35/jo		

bālaḥ samāna.janmā vā śiṣyo vā yajñakarmaṇi | 2.208a

3 || 2.203av/ manu-medhātithi
prativātānuvāte
2 || 2.207cv/

manu-medhātithi guruputre
tathācārye

2.208c	adhyāpayan gurusuto guruvat-mānam arhati 208 § 654	
2.209a	utsādanam ca gātrāṇam snāpana.ucchiṣṭabhojane	
2.209c	na kuryād guruputrasya pādayoś ca-avanejanam 209 § 656	
2.210a	guruvat pratipūjyāḥ syuḥ sa.varṇā guruyoṣitaḥ 	
2.210c	a.savarṇās tu sampūjyāḥ pratyutthāna.abhivādanaiḥ 210 § 658	5
2.211a	abhyañjanam snāpanam ca gātra.utsādanam eva ca	
2.211c	gurupatnyā na kāryāṇi keśānām ca prasādhanam 211 § 660	
2.212a	gurupatnī tu yuvatir na-abhivādyā-ihā pādayoḥ 	
2.212c	pūrṇaviṣṭativarṣeṇa guṇa.doṣau vijānatā 212 § 662	
2.213a	svabhāva eṣa nārīṇām narāṇām iha dūṣaṇam	10
2.213c	ato 'rthān na pramādyanti pramadāsu vipaścitaḥ 213 § 664	
2.214a	a.vidvāṃsam alam loke vidvāṃsam api vā punaḥ	
2.214c	pramadā hy utpatham netum kāma.krodhavaśānugam 214 § 666	
2.215a	mātrā svasrā duhitrā vā na viviktāsano bhavet	
2.215c	balavān indriyagrāmo vidvāṃsam api karṣati 215 § 668	15
2.216a	kāmam tu gurupatnīnām yuvatīnām yuvā bhuvi 	

	vidhivad vandanaṃ kuryād asāv aham iti bruvan 216 § 670	2.216c
	viproṣya pādagrahaṇam anvahaṃ ca-abhivādanam	2.217a
	gurudāreṣu kurvīta satāṃ dharmam anusmaran 217 § 672	2.217c
J 36/jo		
	yathā khanan khanitreṇa naro vāry adhigacchati 	2.218a
5	tathā gurugatāṃ vidyāṃ śuśrūṣur adhigacchati 218 § 674	2.218c

2.2.12 2.2.12. Rules of Conduct

	muṇḍo vā jaṭilo vā syād atha vā syāt-śikhā.jaṭaḥ na-enaṃ grāme 'bhiniolocet sūryo na-abhyudiyāt kva cit 219 § 676	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 2.219a 441-445, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 106-107
	taṃ ced abhyudiyāt sūryaḥ śayānaṃ kāmacārataḥ	2.220a
	nimloced vā-apy a.vijñānāj japaṇn upavased dinam 220 § 678	2.220c
5	sūryeṇa hy abhinirmuktaḥ śayāno 'bhyuditaś ca yaḥ	2.221a
	prāyaścittam a.kurvāṇo yuktaḥ syān mahatā-enasā 221 § 680	2.221c
	ācamya prayato nityam ubhe sandhye samāhitaḥ 	2.222a
	śucau deśe japaṇ japyam upāsīta yathāvidhi 222 § 682	2.222c

5 || 2.221av/ manu-medhātithi
abhinimluktaḥ

- 2.223a yadi strī yady avarajaḥ śreyaḥ kiṃ cit samācaret
|
- 2.223c tat sarvam ācared yukto yatra ca-asya ramen
manaḥ || 223 || § 684
- 2.224a dharma.arthāv ucyate śreyaḥ kāma.arthau
dharma eva ca |
- 2.224c artha eva-ihā vā śreyas trivarga iti tu sthitiḥ ||
224 || § 686

2.2.12.1 2.2.12.1. Mother, Father, Teacher

manu-olivelle-2005
2.225a
442-444,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 106-107

- 2.225a ācāryaś ca pitā ca-eva mātā bhrātā ca pūrvajaḥ |
na-ārtena-apy avamantavyā brāhmaṇena
viśeṣataḥ || 225 || § 688
- 2.226a ācāryo brahmaṇo mūrṭiḥ pitā mūrṭiḥ prajāpateḥ
|
- 2.226c mātā pṛthivyā mūrṭis tu bhrātā svo mūrṭir
ātmanaḥ || 226 || § 690
- 2.227a yaṃ mātā.pitarau kleśaṃ sahete sambhave 5
nṛṇām |
- 2.227c na tasya niṣkṛtiḥ śakyā kartuṃ varṣasatair api
|| 227 || § 692
- J 37/jo
- 2.228a tayor nityaṃ priyaṃ kuryād ācāryasya ca
sarvadā |
- 2.228c teṣv eva triṣu tuṣṭeṣu tapaḥ sarvaṃ samāpyate
|| 228 || § 694
- 2.229a teṣāṃ trayāṇāṃ śuśrūṣā paramaṃ tapa ucyate |
2.229c na tair an.abhyanuḥjñāto dharmam anyam 10
samācaret || 229 || § 696
- 2.230a ta eva hi trayo lokās ta eva traya āśramāḥ |

	ta eva hi trayo vedās ta eva-uktās trayo 'gnayaḥ 230 § 698	2.230c
	pitā vai gārhapatyō 'gnir mātā-agnir dakṣiṇaḥ smṛtaḥ	2.231a
	gurur āhavanīyas tu sā-agnitretā garīyasī 231 § 700	2.231c
	triṣv a.pramādyann eteṣu trīn lokān vijayed gr̥hī 	2.232a
5	dīpyamānaḥ svavapuṣā devavad divi modate 232 § 702	2.232c
	imaṃ lokaṃ māṛbhaktyā pitṛbhaktyā tu madhyamam	2.233a
	guruśuśrūṣayā tv evaṃ brahmalokaṃ samaśnute 233 § 704	2.233c
	sarve tasya-ādṛtā dharmā yasya-ete traya ādṛtāḥ 	2.234a
	an.ādṛtās tu yasya-ete sarvās tasya-a.phalāḥ kriyāḥ 234 § 706	2.234c
10	yāvat trayas te jīveyus tāvat-na-anyaṃ samācaret 	2.235a
	teṣv eva nityaṃ śuśrūṣāṃ kuryāt priyahite rataḥ 235 § 708	2.235c
	teṣāṃ an.uparodhena pāratryaṃ yad yad ācaret 	2.236a
	tat tan nivedayet tebhyo mano.vacana.karmabhiḥ 236 § 710	2.236c
	triṣv eteṣv itikṛtyaṃ hi puruṣasya samāpyate	2.237a
15	eṣa dharmaḥ paraḥ sāksād upadharmo 'nya ucyate 237 § 712	2.237c

2.2.12.2 2.2.12.2. Non-Brahmin Teachers

J 38/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

444-445,

manu-olivelle-2005

2.238

tr. 107

śraddadhānaḥ śubhāṃ vidyāṃ ādadīta-avarād api |
anyād api paraṃ dharmam strīratnaṃ duṣkūlād
api || 238 || § 714

2.239a

viṣād apy amṛtaṃ grāhyaṃ bālād api
subhāṣitam |

2.239c

amitrād api sadvṛttam amedhyād api kāñcanam
|| 239 || § 716

2.240a

striyo ratnāny atho vidyā dharmāḥ śaucaṃ
subhāṣitam |

5

2.240c

vividhāni ca śīlpāni samādeyāni sarvataḥ | | 240
|| § 718

2.241a

a.brāhmaṇād adhyāyanam āpatkāle vidhīyate |
anuvrajyā ca śuśrūṣā yāvad adhyāyanam guroḥ

2.241c

|| 241 || § 720

2.242a

na-a.brāhmaṇe gurau śiṣyo vāsam ātyantikam
vaset |

2.242c

brāhmaṇe vā-an.anūcāne kāṅkṣan gatim
an.uttamām || 242 || § 722

10

2.2.13 2.2.13. Life-long Student-I

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 445,

manu-olivelle-2005

2.243

tr. 107

yadi tv ātyantikam vāsam rocayeta guroḥ kule |
yuktaḥ paricared enam ā śarīravimokṣaṇāt | |
243 || § 724

2.244a

ā samāpteḥ śarīrasya yas tu śuśrūṣate gurum |

2.244c

sa gacchaty añjasā vipro brahmaṇaḥ sadma
śāśvatam | | 244 || § 726

2.2.14 2.2.14. Conclusion of Study

na pūrvam gurave kiṃ cid upakurvīta dharmavit | 2.245a,
snāsyams tu guruṇā-āññaptaḥ śaktyā 2.245c,
guru.artham āharet || 245 || § 728 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 107

kṣetraṃ hiraṇyaṃ gām aśvaṃ chatra.upānaḥam 2.246a
āsanam |
dhānyaṃ śākaṃ ca vāsāmsi gurave prītim 2.246c
āvahet || 246 || § 730

2.2.15 2.2.15. Life-long Student-II

ācārye tu khalu prete guruputre guṇānvite | 2.247a,
gurudāre sapiṇḍe vā guruvad vṛttim ācaret || 2.247c,
247 || § 732 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 107

J 39/jo

eteṣv a.vidyamāneṣu sthāna.āsana.vihāravān | 2.248a
prayuñjāno 'gniśuśrūṣāṃ sādhayed deham 2.248c
ātmanaḥ || 248 || § 734

5 evaṃ carati yo vipro brahmacaryam a.viplutaḥ | 2.249a
sa gacchaty uttamasthānaṃ na ca-iha jāyate 2.249c
punaḥ || 249 || § 736

3 Chapter 3

J 40/jo

3.1 3.1. Marriage

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
447-503,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 108-123

3 || 2.246av/ manu-medhātithi
chatropānaḥam antataḥ
4 || 2.246cv/
manu-medhātithi dhānyaṃ

vāsāmsi śākaṃ vā gurave prītim
āharan

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
447-450,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 108-111

	kṣaya.āmayāvy.apasmāri.śvitri.kuṣṭhi.kulāni ca 7 § 750	3.07c
	na-udvahet kapilāṃ kanyāṃ na-adhikāṅgīṃ na rogiṇīm	3.08a
	na-a.lomikāṃ na-ati.lomāṃ na vācāṭāṃ na piṅgalāṃ 8 § 752	3.08c
	na-rkṣa.vṛkṣa.nadī.nāmnīm na-antya.parvata.nāmikāṃ	3.09a
5	na pakṣi.ahi.preṣya.nāmnīm na ca bhīṣana.nāmikāṃ 9 § 754	3.09c
	a.vyaṅga.aṅgīm saumya.nāmnīm haṃsa.vāraṇa.gāminīm	3.10a
	tanuloma.keśa.daśanām mṛdv.aṅgīm udvahet striyam 10 § 756	3.10c
	yasyās tu na bhaved bhrātā na vijñāyeta vā pitā 	3.11a
	na-upayaccheta tāṃ prājñāḥ putrikā.adharmaśaṅkayā 11 § 758	3.11c
10	savarṇā-agre dvijātīnām praśastā dāra karmaṇi kāmatas tu pravṛttānām imāḥ syuḥ kramaśo 'varāḥ 12 § 760	3.12a 3.12c
	sūdrā-eva bhāryā sūdrasya sā ca svā ca viśaḥ smṛte	3.13a
	te ca svā ca-eva rājñāś ca tāś ca svā ca-agra.janmanaḥ 13 § 762	3.13c

3.1.2.1 3.1.2.1. Prohibition of a Śūdra Wife

na brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyayor āpady api hi tiṣṭhatoḥ |

3 || | 3.08cv/ manu-medhātithi
vācālāṃ

8 || | 3.11av/ manu-medhātithi

vai(vā pitā

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
449-450,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 109

- 3.14c kasmimś cid api vṛttānte śūdrā
bhāryā-upadiśyate || 14 || § 764
- 3.15a hīnajāti.striyaṃ mohād udvahanto dvijātayaḥ |
3.15c kulāny eva nayanty āśu sa.santānāni śūdratām
|| 15 || § 766
- 3.16a śūdrāvedī pataty atrer utathyatanayasya ca |
3.16c śaunakasya suta.utpattyā tad.apatyatayā bhṛgoḥ 5
|| 16 || § 768
J 42/jo
- 3.17a śūdrāṃ śayanam āropya brāhmaṇo yāty
adhogatim |
3.17c janayitvā sutam tasyāṃ brāhmaṇyād eva hīyate
|| 17 || § 770
- 3.18a daiva.pitrya.ātithyāni tat.pradhānāni yasya tu |
3.18c na-aśnanti pitṛ.devās tan na ca svargaṃ sa
gacchati || 18 || § 772
- 3.19a vṛṣalīphena.pītasya niḥśvāsa.upahatasya ca | 10
3.19c tasyāṃ ca-eva prasūtasya niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate
|| 19 || § 774

3.1.3 3.1.3. Types of Marriage

- manu-olivelle-2005
3.20a caturṇām api varṇānaṃ pretya ca-iha hita.ahitān |
450,455,
3.20c aṣṭāv imān samāsenā strīvivāhān nibodhata ||
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 109-110 20 || § 776
- 3.21a brāhmo daivas tathā-eva-ārṣaḥ prājāpatyas
tathā-asuraḥ |
3.21c gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo
'dhamah || 21 || § 778

	yo yasya dharmyo varṇasya guṇa.doṣau ca	3.22a
	yasya yau	
	tad vaḥ sarvaṃ pravakṣyāmi prasave ca	3.22c
	guṇa.aguṇān 22 § 780	
	ṣaḍ ānupūrvyā viprasya kṣatrasya caturō 'varān	3.23a
	viś.śūdrayos tu tān eva vidyād dharmyān	3.23c
	a.rākṣasān 23 § 782	
5	caturō brāhmaṇasya-ādyān praśastān kavayo	3.24a
	viduḥ	
	rākṣasaṃ kṣatriyasya-ekam āsuram	3.24c
	vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ 24 § 784	
	pañcānām tu trayo dharmyā dvāv adharmyau	3.25a
	smṛtāv iha	
	paiśācaś ca-asuraś ca-eva na kartavyau kadā	3.25c
	cana 25 § 786	
	pṛthak pṛthag vā miśrau vā vivāhau	3.26a
	pūrvacoditau	
10	gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva dharmyau kṣatrasya	3.26c
	tau smṛtau 26 § 788	
	J 43/jo	
	ācchādyā ca-arcayitvā ca śruta.śīlavate svayam	3.27a
	āhūya dānaṃ kanyāyā brāhmo dharmah	3.27c
	prakīrtitaḥ 27 § 790	
	yajñe tu vitate samyag ṛtvije karma kurvate	3.28a
	alaṅkṛtya sutādānaṃ daivaṃ dharmam	3.28c
	pracakṣate 28 § 792	
15	ekam gomithunaṃ dve vā varād ādāya	3.29a
	dharmataḥ	

4 ||] 3.23cv/ manu-medhātithi
 dharmyān na rākṣasān

- 3.29c kanyāpradānaṃ vidhivad ārṣo dharmāḥ sa
ucyate || 29 || § 794
- 3.30a saha-ubhau caratāṃ dharmam iti
vācā-anubhāṣya ca |
- 3.30c kanyāpradānaṃ abhyarcya prājāpatyo vidhiḥ
smṛtaḥ || 30 || § 796
- 3.31a jñātibhyo draviṇaṃ dattvā kanyāyai ca-eva
śaktitaḥ |
- 3.31c kanyāpradānaṃ svācchandyād āsuro dharmā
ucyate || 31 || § 798 5
- 3.32a icchayā-anyonyasaṃyogaḥ kanyāyāś ca varasya
ca |
- 3.32c gāndharvaḥ sa tu vijñeyo maithunyaḥ
kāma.sambhavaḥ || 32 || § 800
- 3.33a hatvā chittvā ca bhittvā ca krośantīm rudantīm
grhāt |
- 3.33c prasahya kanyāharaṇaṃ rākṣaso vidhir ucyate
|| 33 || § 802
- 3.34a suptāṃ mattāṃ pramattāṃ vā raho 10
yatra-upagacchati |
- 3.34c sa pāpiṣṭho vivāhānāṃ paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo
'dhamāḥ || 34 || § 804
- 3.35a adbhir eva dvija.agryāṇāṃ kanyādānaṃ
viśiṣyate |
- 3.35c itareṣāṃ tu varṇānāṃ itaretarakāmyayā || 35
|| § 806

3.1.3.1 3.1.3.1. Sons from Different Types of Marriage

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 11 ||] 3.34cv/
453-455, manu-medhātithi paiśācaḥ
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 110

prathito 'dhamāḥ

	yo yasya-eṣāṃ vivāhānāṃ manunā kīrtito guṇaḥ	3.36a
	sarvaṃ śṛṇuta taṃ viprāḥ sarvaṃ kīrtayato	3.36c
	mama 36 § 808	
J 44/jo		
	daśa pūrvān parān vaṃśyān ātmānaṃ	3.37a
	ca-ekaviṃśakam	
	brāhmīputraḥ sukṛtakṛt-mocayaty enasaḥ pitṛn	3.37c
	37 § 810	
5	daiva.ūḍhājaḥ sutaś ca-eva sapta sapta	3.38a
	para.avarān	
	ārṣa.ūḍhājaḥ sutas trīṃs trīn ṣaṭ ṣaṭ	3.38c
	kāya.ūḍhajaḥ sutaḥ 38 § 812	
	brāhma.ādiṣu vivāheṣu caturṣv	3.39a
	eva-anupūrvaśaḥ	
	brahmavarcasvinaḥ putrā jāyante	3.39c
	śiṣṭasammataḥ 39 § 814	
	rūpa.sattva.guṇa.upetā dhanavanto yaśasvinaḥ	3.40a
10	paryāpta.bhogā dharmiṣṭhā jīvanti ca śataṃ	3.40c
	samāḥ 40 § 816	
	itareṣu tu śiṣṭeṣu nṛśaṃsā.anṛtavādinaḥ	3.41a
	jāyante durvivāheṣu brahma.dharma.dviṣaḥ	3.41c
	sutāḥ 41 § 818	
	aninditaiḥ strīvivāhair anindyā bhavati prajā	3.42a
	ninditair ninditā nṛṇāṃ tasmān nindyān	3.42c
	vivarjayet 42 § 820	

2 || | 3.36cv/ manu-medhātithi
 samyak kīrtayato

brahmavarcasinaḥ

8 || | 3.39cv/ manu-medhātithi

3.1.3.2 3.1.3.2. Marriage Rite

manu-olivelle-2005 edn 3.435, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 110	pāṅgrahaṇasamskāraḥ sa.varṇāsu-upadiśyate a.savarnāsv ayam jñeyo vidhir udvāhakarmaṇi 43 § 822
3.44a	śaraḥ kṣatriyayā grāhyah pratodo vaiśyakanyayā
3.44c	vasanasya daśā grāhyā sūdrayā-utkṛṣṭavedane 44 § 824

3.1.4 3.1.4. Sexual Union

manu-olivelle-2005 3.45a edn 455,456, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 110	ṛtukālābhigāmī syāt svadāranirataḥ sadā parvavarjaṃ vrajec ca-enāṃ tad.vrato ratikāmyayā 45 § 826
3.46a	ṛtuḥ svābhāvikaḥ strīṇāṃ rātrayaḥ ṣoḍaśa smṛtāḥ
3.46c	caturbhir itaraiḥ sārdham ahobhiḥ sadvigarhitaiḥ 46 § 828
J 45/jo	
3.47a	tāsām ādyāś catasras tu ninditā-ekādaśī ca yā 5
3.47c	trayodaśī ca śeṣās tu praśastā daśarātrayaḥ 47 § 830
3.48a	yugmāsu putrā jāyante striyo 'yugmāsu rātriṣu
3.48c	tasmād yugmāsu putrārthī samviśed ārtave striyam 48 § 832
3.49a	pumān puṃso 'dhike śukre strī bhavaty adhike striyāḥ
3.49c	same 'pumān puṃ.striyau vā kṣiṇe 'lpe ca 10 viparyayaḥ 49 § 834

nindyāsv aṣṭāsu ca-anyāsu striyo rātriṣu 3.50a
varjayan |
brahmacāry eva bhavati yatra tatra-āśrame 3.50c
vasan || 50 || § 836

3.1.5 3.1.5. Purchasing a Wife

na kanyāyāḥ pitā vidvān gṛhṇīyāt-śulkaṃ aṇu-api | 3.51a
gṛhṇan-śulkaṃ hi lobhena syān naro 456-457,
'patyavikrayī || 51 || § 838 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 111

strīdhanāni tu ye mohād upajīvanti bāndhavāḥ | 3.52a
nārī yānāni vastram vā te pāpā yānty adhogatim 3.52c
|| 52 || § 840

5 ārṣe gomithunaṃ śulkaṃ ke cid āhur mṛṣā-eva 3.53a
tat |
alpo 'py evaṃ mahān vā-api vikrayas tāvad eva 3.53c
saḥ || 53 || § 842

yāsāṃ na-ādadate śulkaṃ jñātayo na sa 3.54a
vikrayaḥ |
arhaṇaṃ tat kumārīṇām ānṛśaṃsyam ca 3.54c
kevalam || 54 || § 844

3.1.6 3.1.6. Honouring Women

pitṛbhir bhrātrbhiś ca-etāḥ patibhir devarais tathā | 3.55a
pūjyā bhūṣayitavyāś ca bahukalyāṇam īpsubhiḥ 457-458,
|| 55 || § 846 3.55c manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 111

yatra nāryas tu pūjyante ramante tatra devatāḥ | 3.56a
yatra-etās tu na pūjyante sarvās tatra-a.phalāḥ 3.56c
kriyāḥ || 56 || § 848

6 || | 3.53cv/ manu-medhātithi na kevalam
tāvān eva sa vikrayaḥ

8 || | 3.54cv/ manu-medhātithi

tasyāṃ tv arocamānāyāṃ sarvam eva na rocate 3.62c
|| 62 || § 860

3.1.8 3.1.8. Degredation of Families

ku.vivāhaiḥ kriyā.lopair vedānadyayanena ca | 3.63a
kulāny akulatāṃ yānti brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca 458-459,
|| 63 || § 862 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 111

śilpena vyavahāreṇa śūdrāpatyaiś ca kevalaiḥ | 3.64a
gobhir aśvaiś ca yānaiś ca kṛṣyā rāja.upasevayā 3.64c
|| 64 || § 864

5 ayājyayājanaś ca-eva nāstikyena ca karmaṇāṃ | 3.65a
kulāny āśu vinaśyanti yāni hīnāni mantrataḥ | | 3.65c
65 || § 866

mantratas tu samṛddhāni kulāny alpa.dhanāny 3.66a
api |
kulasāṅkhyāṃ ca gacchanti karṣanti ca mahad 3.66c
yaśaḥ || 66 || § 868

3.2 3.2. The Householder

J 47/jo

vaivāhike 'gnau kurvīta gr̥hyaṃ karma yathāvidhi | 3.67a[57Ma]
pañcayajñavidhānaṃ ca paktiṃ ca-anvāhikīṃ manu-olivelle-2005
gr̥hī || 67 || § 870 3.67c[57Ms]
tr. 111-123

1 || | 3.62cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi

1 || | 3.63av/ not in
manu-medhātithi

2 || | 3.63cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi

3 || | 3.64av/ not in
manu-medhātithi

4 || | 3.64cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi

5 || | 3.65av/ not in
manu-medhātithi

6 || | 3.65cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi

7 || | 3.66av/ not in
manu-medhātithi

8 || | 3.66cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi

3.2.1 3.2.1. Great Sacrifices

manu-olivele-2005

3.68a[58Ma]

3.68c[58Mc]

manu-olivele-2005

tr. 112

pañca sūnā gr̥hasthasya cullī peṣaṇy upaskarah |
kaṇḍanī ca-udakumbhaś ca badhyate yās tu
vāhayan || 68 || § 872

3.69a[59Ma]

tāsāṃ krameṇa sarvāsāṃ niṣkṛtyarthaṃ
maharṣibhiḥ |

3.69c[59Mc]

pañca kṛptā mahāyajñāḥ pratyahaṃ
gr̥hamedhinām || 69 || § 874

3.70a[60Ma]

adhyāpanaṃ brahmayajñāḥ pitṛyajñas tu
tarpaṇam |

5

3.70c[60Mc]

homo daivo balir bhauto nṛyajño 'tithipūjanam
|| 70 || § 876

3.71a[61Ma]

pañca-etān yo mahāyajñān na hāpayati śaktitaḥ
|

3.71c[61Mc]

sa gr̥he 'pi vasan nityaṃ sūnādoṣair na lipyate
|| 71 || § 878

3.72a[62Ma]

devatā.atithi.bhr̥tyānām pitṛṇām ātmanaś ca yaḥ
|

3.72c[62Mc]

na nirvapati pañcānām ucchvasan na sa jīvati || 10
72 || § 880

3.73a[63Ma]

a.hutaṃ ca hutaṃ ca-eva tathā prahutam eva ca
|

3.73c[63Mc]

brāhmyaṃ hutaṃ prāśitaṃ ca pañcayajñān
pracakṣate || 73 || § 882

3.74a[64Ma]

japo 'huto huto homaḥ prahuto bhautiko baliḥ |
brāhmyaṃ hutaṃ dvijāgryārcā prāśitaṃ

3.74c[64Mc]

pitṛtarpaṇam || 74 || § 884

2 || | 3.68c[58Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi vadhyate

	svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād daive ca-eva-iha karmaṇi	3.75a[65Ma]
	daivakarmaṇi yukto hi bibharti-idaṃ cara.acaram 75 § 886	3.75c[65Mc]
	agnau prāstā-āhutiḥ samyag ādityam upatiṣṭhate	3.76a[66Ma]
	ādityāj jāyate vṛṣtir vṛṣter annaṃ tataḥ prajāḥ 76 § 888	3.76c[66Mc]
J 48/jo		
5	yathā vāyumuṃ samāśritya vartante sarvajantavaḥ 	3.77a[67Ma]
	tathā gṛhastham āśritya vartante sarva āśramāḥ 77 § 890	3.77c[67Mc]
	yasmāt trayo 'py āśramaṇo jñānena-annena ca-anvaham	3.78a[68Ma]
	gṛhasthena-eva dhāryante tasmāj jyeṣṭhāśramo gṛhī 78 § 892	3.78c[68Mc]
	sa sandhāryaḥ prayatnena svargam akṣayam icchatā	3.79a[69Ma]
10	sukhaṃ ca-iha-icchatā-atyantaṃ yo 'dhāryo durbala.indriyaiḥ 79 § 894	3.79c[69Mc]
	ṛṣayaḥ pitaro devā bhūtāny atithayas tathā	3.80a[70Ma]
	āśāsate kuṭumbibhyas tebhyaḥ kāryaṃ vijānatā 80 § 896	3.80c[70Mc]
	svādhyāyena-arcayeta-ṛṣiṇ homair devān yathāvidhi	3.81a[71Ma]
	pitṛn-śrāddhaiś ca nṛṇ annair bhūtāni balikarmaṇā 81 § 898	3.81c[71Mc]

5 || 3.77a[67Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi sarve jīvanti
jantavaḥ

6 || 3.77c[67Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi vartanta

itarāśramah
8 || 3.78c[68Mc]v/ **manu-ed-k**
gṛham

3.2.1.1 3.2.1.1. Ancestral Offerings

manu-olivelle-2005
3.82a[72Ma],
edn 462,
manu-olivelle-2005
3.82c[72Mc]
tr. 112
kuryād ahar.ahaḥ śrāddham annādyena-udakena vā |
payo.mūla.phalair vā-^{§ 900}api pitṛbhyaḥ pṛitim
āvahan || 82 ||

3.83a[73Ma]
ekam apy āśayed vipraṃ pitṛ.arthe pāñcayajñike
|
3.83c[73Mc]
na ca-eva-atra-āśayet kiṃ cid vaiśvadevaṃ prati
dvijam || 83 ||^{§ 902}

3.2.1.2 3.2.1.2. Divine Offerings

manu-olivelle-2005
3.84a[74Ma],
edn 463,
manu-olivelle-2005
3.84c[74Mc]
tr. 112
vaiśvadevasya siddhasya gr̥hye 'gnau vidhipūrvakam |
ābhyaḥ kuryād devatābhyo brāhmaṇo homam
anvham || 84 ||^{§ 904}

3.85a[75Ma]
agneḥ somasya ca-eva-ādau tayoś ca-eva
samastayoḥ |
3.85c[75Mc]
viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo dhanvantaraya eva
ca || 85 ||^{§ 906}

3.86a[76Ma]
kuhvai ca-eva-anumatyai ca prajāpataya eva ca | 5
3.86c[76Mc]
saha dyāvapṛthivyoś ca tathā sviṣṭakṛte 'ntataḥ
|| 86 ||^{§ 908}

3.2.1.3 3.2.1.3. Bali Offerings

J 49/jo
manu-olivelle-2005
edn
3.87a[77Ma],
463-464,
manu-olivelle-2005
3.87c[77Mc]
tr. 113
evam samyag havir hutvā sarvadikṣu pradakṣiṇam |
indra.antaka.appati.indubhyaḥ sa.anugebhyo
balim haret || 87 ||^{§ 910}

1 |] 3.82a[72Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi dadyād
ahar.ahaḥ

3 |] 3.83a[73Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi pitṛ.arthaṃ

	marudbhya iti tu dvāri kṣiped apsv adbhya ity api	3.88a[78Ma]
	vanaspatibhya ity evaṃ musala.ulūkhale haret 88 § 912	3.88c[78Mc]
	ucchīrṣake śriyai kuryād bhadrakālyai ca pādataḥ	3.89a[79Ma]
	brahma.vāstoṣpatibhyāṃ tu vāstumadhye balim haret 89 § 914	3.89c[79Mc]
5	viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo balim ākāśa utkṣipet	3.90a[80Ma]
	divācarebhyo bhūtebhyo naktañcāribhya eva ca 90 § 916	3.90c[80Mc]
	prṣṭhavāstuni kurvīta balim sarvātmabhūtaye pitṛbhyo baliśeṣaṃ tu sarvaṃ dakṣiṇato haret 91 § 918	3.91a[81Ma] 3.91c[81Mc]
	śūnāṃ ca patitānāṃ ca śvapacāṃ pāpa.rogiṇāṃ 	3.92a[82Ma]
10	vayasānāṃ kṛmīṇāṃ ca śanakair nirvaped bhuvī 92 § 920	3.92c[82Mc]
	evaṃ yaḥ sarvabhūtāni brāhmaṇo nityam arcati 	3.93a[83Ma]
	sa gacchati paraṃ sthānaṃ tejomūrṭiḥ pathā-rjunā 93 § 922	3.93c[83Mc]

3.2.1.4 3.2.1.4. Honouring Guests

kṛtvā-etad balikarma-evaṃ atithiṃ pūrvam āśayet bhikṣāṃ ca bhikṣave dadyād vidhivad brahmacāriṇe 94 § 924	manu-olivelle-2005 3.94a[84Ma] eān 464-470 3.94c[84Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 113-114
---	---

7 ||] 3.91a[81Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi
sarvānnabhūtaye

10 ||] 3.92c[82Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi vayasāṃ ca

3.95a[85Ma]	yat puṇyaphalam āpnoti gāṃ dattvā vidhivad guroḥ	
3.95c[85Mc]	tat puṇyaphalam āpnoti bhikṣāṃ dattvā dvijo gṛhī 95 § 926	
3.96a[86Ma]	bhikṣāṃ apy udapātram vā satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam	
3.96c[86Mc]	vedatattvārthaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet 96 § 928	
	J 50/jo	
3.97a[87Ma]	naśyanti havya.kavyāni narāṇām a.vijānatām	5
3.97c[87Mc]	bhasmībhūteṣu vipreṣu mohād dattāni dātṛbhiḥ 97 § 930	
3.98a[88Ma]	vidyā.tapaḥ.samṛddheṣu hutam vipramukhāgniṣu	
3.98c[88Mc]	nistārayati durgāc ca mahataś ca-eva kilbiṣāt 98 § 932	
3.99a[89Ma]	samprāptāya tv atithaye pradadyād āsana.udake 	
3.99c[89Mc]	annaṃ ca-eva yathāśakti satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam 99 § 934	10
3.100a[90Ma]	śilān apy uñchato nityaṃ pañcāgnīn api juhvataḥ	
3.100c[90Mc]	sarvaṃ sukṛtam ādatte brāhmaṇo 'narcito vasan 100 § 936	
3.101a[91Ma]	ṛṇāni bhūmir udakaṃ vāk caturthī ca sūnṛtā	
3.101c[91Mc]	etāny api satāṃ gehe na-ucchidyante kadā cana 101 § 938	

6 || | 3.97c[87Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi
bhasmabhūteṣu

10 || | 3.99c[89Mc]v/
manu-ed-k saṃskṛtya

	ekarātram tu nivasann atithir brāhmaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ	3.102a[92Ma]
	anityam hi sthito yasmāt tasmād atithir ucyate 102 § 940	3.102c[92Mc]
	na-ekagrāmīṇam atithim vipraṃ sāṅgatikam tathā	3.103a[93Ma]
	upasthitam gr̥he vidyād bhāryā yatra-agnayo 'pi vā 103 § 942	3.103c[93Mc]
5	upāsate ye gr̥hasthāḥ parapākam a.buddhayaḥ tena te pretya paśutām vrajanty annādidāyinaḥ 104 § 944	3.104a[94Ma] 3.104c[94Mc]
	a.praṇodyo 'tithiḥ sāyam sūrya.ūḍho gr̥hamedhinā	3.105a[95Ma]
	kāle prāptas tv akāle vā na-asya-an.aśnan gr̥he vaset 105 § 946	3.105c[95Mc]
	na vai svayaṃ tad aśnīyād atithim yan na bhojayet	3.106a[96Ma]
10	dhanyaṃ yaśasyam āyuṣyaṃ svargyaṃ vā-atithipūjanam 106 § 948	3.106c[96Mc]
	J 51/jo	
	āsana.āvasathau śayyām anuvrajyām upāsanām 	3.107a[97Ma]
	uttameṣu-uttamaṃ kuryādd hīne hīnaṃ same samam 107 § 950	3.107c[97Mc]
	vaiśvadeve tu nirvṛtte yady anyo 'tithir āvrajat tasya-apy annaṃ yathāśakti pradadyān na baliṃ haret 108 § 952	3.108a[98Ma] 3.108c[98Mc]
15	na bhojanārtham sve vipraḥ kula.gotre nivedayet	3.109a[99Ma]
	bhojanārtham hi te śamsan vāntāśī-ity ucyate budhaiḥ 109 § 954	3.109c[99Mc]

3.110a[100Ma]	na brāhmaṇasya tv atithir gṛhe rājanya ucyate	
3.110c[100Mc]	vaiśya.śūdrau sakhā ca-eva jñātayo gurur eva ca 110 § 956	
3.111a[101Ma]	yadi tv atithidharmaṇa kṣatriyo gṛham āvrajat	
3.111c[101Mc]	bhuktavatsu ca vipreṣu kāmam tam api bhojayet 111 § 958	
3.112a[102Ma]	vaiśya.śūdrāv api prāptau kuṭumbe	5
	'tithi.dharmaṇau	
3.112c[102Mc]	bhojayet saha bhṛtyais tāv ānṛsaṃsyaṃ prayojayan 112 § 960	
3.113a[103Ma]	itarān api sakhi.ādīn samprītyā gṛham āgatān	
3.113c[103Mc]	prakṛtya-annaṃ yathāśakti bhojayet saha bhāryayā 113 § 962	
3.114a[104Ma]	suvāsinīḥ kumārīs ca rogiṇo garbhīṇīḥ striyaḥ	
3.114c[104Mc]	atithibhyo 'gra eva-etān bhojayed avicārayan 114 § 964	10
3.115a[105Ma]	a.dattvā tu ya etebhyaḥ pūrvaṃ bhunkte	
	'.vicakṣaṇaḥ	
3.115c[105Mc]	sa bhuñjāno na jānāti śva.gṛdhrair jagdhim ātmanaḥ 115 § 966	
3.116a[106Ma]	bhuktavatsv atha vipreṣu sveṣu bhṛtyeṣu ca-eva hi	
3.116c[106Mc]	bhuñjīyātāṃ tataḥ paścād avasiṣṭaṃ tu dampaṭī 116 § 968	
	J 52/jo	
3.117a[107Ma]	devān ṛṣīn manuṣyāṃś ca pitṛn gṛhyāś ca devatāḥ	15

10 || | 3.114c[104Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi atithibhyo

'nvag eva-etān

	pūjayitvā tataḥ paścād gṛhasthaḥ śeṣabhug bhavet 117 § 970	3.117c[107Mc]
	aghaṃ sa kevalaṃ bhunkte yaḥ pacaty ātmakāraṇāt yajñaśiṣṭāśanaṃ hy etat satām annaṃ vidhīyate 118 § 972	3.118a[108Ma] 3.118c[108Mc]
5	rāja.rtvij.snātaka.gurūn priya.śvaśura.mātulān arhayen madhuparkeṇa parisamvatsarāt punaḥ 119 § 974	3.119a[109Ma] 3.119c[109Mc]
	rājā ca śrotriyaś ca-eva yajñakarmaṇy upasthitau madhuparkeṇa sampūjyau na tv ayajña iti sthitih 120 § 976	3.120a[110Ma] 3.120c[110Mc]
	sāyaṃ tv annasya siddhasya patny a.mantram baliṃ haret vaiśvadevaṃ hi nāma-etat sāyaṃ prātar vidhīyate 121 § 978	3.121a[111Ma] 3.121c[111Mc]

3.2.2 3.2.2. Ancestral Offerings

	pitṛyajñaṃ tu nirvartya vipraś candrakṣaye 'gnimān piṇḍānvāhāryakaṃ śrāddhaṃ kuryān māsa.anumāsikam 122 § 980	manu-olivelle-2005 3.122a[112Ma] edn 470-502 3.122c[112Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 114-123
	pitṛṇāṃ māsikaṃ śrāddham anvāhāryaṃ vidur budhāḥ tac ca-āmiṣeṇā kartavyaṃ praśastena prayatnataḥ 123 § 982	3.123a[113Ma] 3.123c[113Mc]
5	tatra ye bhojanīyāḥ syur ye ca varjyā dvijottamāḥ	3.124a[114Ma]

6 || 3.120a[110Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi upasthite
1 || 3.122a[112Ma]v/

manu-ed-k ca-indukṣaye

3.124c[114Mc] yāvantaś ca-eva yaiś ca-annais tān pravakṣyāmy
aśeṣataḥ || 124 || § 984

3.2.2.1 3.2.2.1. Number of Invitees

manu-olivelle-2005
3.125a[115Ma] dvau daive pitṛkārye trīn ekaikam ubhayatra vā |
manu-olivelle-2005
3.125c[115Mc] bhojayet su.samrddho 'pi na prasajjeta vistare
tr. 114-115 || 125 || § 986

3.126a[116Ma] satkriyāṃ deśa.kālau ca śaucam
brāhmaṇasampadaḥ |

3.126c[116Mc] pañca-etān vistaro hanti tasmān na-īheta
vistaram || 126 || § 988

3.2.2.2 3.2.2.2. Quality of Invitees

J 53/jo
manu-olivelle-2005
edn
3.127a[117Ma] prathitā pretakṛtyā-eṣā pitryaṃ nāma vidhuḥṣaye |
manu-olivelle-2005
3.127c[117Mc] tasmin yuktasya-eti nityaṃ pretakṛtyā-eva
tr. 115-116 laukikī || 127 || § 990

3.128a[118Ma] śrotriyāya-eva deyāni havya.kavyāni dātṛbhiḥ |
3.128c[118Mc] arhattamāya viprāya tasmai dattaṃ
mahāphalam || 128 || § 992

3.129a[119Ma] ekaikam api vidvāṃsam daive pitrye ca bhojayet 5
|
3.129c[119Mc] puṣkalam phalam āpnoti na-amantrajñān bahūn
api || 129 || § 994

3.130a[120Ma] dūrād eva parikṣeta brāhmaṇaṃ vedapāragam |
3.130c[120Mc] tīrthaṃ tadd havya.kavyānāṃ pradāne so 'tithiḥ
smṛtaḥ || 130 || § 996

1 ||] 3.125a[115Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi pitṛkṛtye
2 ||] 3.125c[115Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi na pravarteta

5 ||] 3.129a[119Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi bhojayan

	sahasraṃ hi sahasrāṇām an.ṛcāṃ yatra bhuñjate ekas tān mantravit prītaḥ sarvān arhati dharmataḥ 131 § 998	3.131a[121Ma] 3.131c[121Mc]
	jñāna.utkr̥ṣṭāya deyāni kavyāni ca havīṃṣi ca na hi hastāv asṛgdigdḥau rudhireṇa-eva śudhyataḥ 132 § 1000	3.132a[122Ma] 3.132c[122Mc]
5	yāvato grasate grāsān havya.kavyeṣv a.mantravit tāvato grasate preto dīptaśūla.ṛṣṭi.ayoguḍān 133 § 1002	3.133a[123Ma] 3.133c[123Mc]
	jñānaniṣṭhā dvijāḥ ke cit taponiṣṭhās tathā-apare tapaḥ.svādhyāyaniṣṭhās ca karmaniṣṭhās tathā-apare 134 § 1004	3.134a[124Ma] 3.134c[124Mc]
10	jñānaniṣṭheṣu kavyāni pratiṣṭhāpyāni yatnataḥ havyāni tu yathānyāyaṃ sarveṣv eva caturṣv api 135 § 1006	3.135a[125Ma] 3.135c[125Mc]
	aśrotriyāḥ pitā yasya putraḥ syād vedapāragāḥ aśrotriyo vā putraḥ syāt pitā syād vedapāragāḥ 136 § 1008	3.136a[126Ma] 3.136c[126Mc]
J 54/jo		
	vyāyāṃsam anayor vidyād yasya syāt-śrotriyāḥ pitā mantrasampūjanārthaṃ tu satkāram itaro 'rhati 137 § 1010	3.137a[127Ma] 3.137c[127Mc]
15	na śrāddhe bhojayen mitraṃ dhanaiḥ kārya 'sya saṅgrahaḥ nāriṃ na mitraṃ yaṃ vidyāt taṃ śrāddhe bhojayed dvijam 138 § 1012	3.138a[128Ma] 3.138c[128Mc]

3.139a[129Ma]	yasya mitra.pradhānāni śrāddhāni ca havīṃṣi ca 	
3.139c[129Mc]	tasya pretya phalaṃ na-asti śrāddheṣu ca haviḥṣu ca 139 § 1014	
3.140a[130Ma]	yaḥ saṅgatāni kurute mohāt-śrāddhena mānavaḥ	
3.140c[130Mc]	sa svargāc cyavate lokāt-śrāddha.mitro dvijādhamāḥ 140 § 1016	
3.141a[131Ma]	sambhojāni sā-abhihitā paiśācī dakṣiṇā dvijaiḥ	5
3.141c[131Mc]	iha-eva-āste tu sā loke gaur andhā-iva-ekaveśmani 141 § 1018	
3.142a[132Ma]	yathā-iriṇe bījam uptvā na vaptā labhate phalam 	
3.142c[132Mc]	tathā-an.ṛce havir dattvā na dātā labhate phalam 142 § 1020	
3.143a[133Ma]	dātṛṇ pratigrahītṛṃś ca kurute phalabhāgīnaḥ	
3.143c[133Mc]	viduṣe dakṣiṇāṃ dattvā vidhivat pretya ca-iha ca 143 § 1022	10
3.144a[134Ma]	kāmaṃ śrāddhe 'rcayen mitraṃ na-abhirūpam api tv arim	
3.144c[134Mc]	dviṣatā hi havir bhuktaṃ bhavati pretya niṣ.phalam 144 § 1024	
3.145a[135Ma]	yatnena bhojayet-śrāddhe bahvṛcaṃ vedapāragam	
3.145c[135Mc]	śākhāntagam atha-adhvaryuṃ chandogaṃ tu samāptikam 145 § 1026	
3.146a[136Ma]	eṣāṃ anyatamo yasya bhuñjīta śrāddham arcitaḥ	15
3.146c[136Mc]	pitṛṇāṃ tasya tṛptiḥ syāt-śāsvatī sāptapauruṣī 146 § 1028	

J 55/jo

	eṣa vai prathamahaḥ kalpaḥ pradāne havya.kavyayoḥ	3.147a[137Ma]
	anukalpas tv ayaṃ jñeyahaḥ sadā sadbhir anuṣṭhitaḥ 147 § 1030	3.147c[137Mc]
	mātāmahaṃ mātulaṃ ca svasrīyaṃ śvaśuraṃ gurum	3.148a[138Ma]
	dauhitraṃ viṭpatiṃ bandhum ṛtvig yājyau ca bhojayet 148 § 1032	3.148c[138Mc]
5	na brāhmaṇaṃ parīkṣeta daive karmaṇi dharmavit	3.149a[139Ma]
	pitrye karmaṇi tu prāpte parīkṣeta prayatnataḥ 149 § 1034	3.149c[139Mc]

3.2.2.3 3.2.2.3. Unfit Invitees

	ye stena.patita.klībā ye ca nāstikavṛttayaḥ tān havya.kavyayor viprān anarhān manur abravīt 150 § 1036	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 3.150a[140Ma] 475-482 3.150c[140Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 116-117
	jaṭilaṃ ca-anadhīyānaṃ durbālaṃ kitavaṃ tathā 	3.151a[141Ma]
	yājyanti ca ye pūgāṃs tāṃś ca śrāddhe na bhojayet 151 § 1038	3.151c[141Mc]
5	cikitsakān devalakān māṃsavikrayiṇas tathā vipaṇena ca jīvanto varjyāḥ syur havya.kavyayoḥ 152 § 1040	3.152a[142Ma] 3.152c[142Mc]
	preṣyo grāmasya rājñas ca kunakhī śyāvadantakaḥ	3.153a[143Ma]

5 |] 3.152a[142Ma]v/ tathā
manu-medhātithi cikitsakādeval-
 akāmāṃsavikrayiṇas

3.153c[143Mc]	pratiroddhā guroś ca-eva tyakta.agnir vārdhuṣis tathā 153 § 1042	
3.154a[144Ma] 3.154c[144Mc]	yakṣmī ca paśupālaś ca parivettā nirākṛtiḥ brahmadviṣ-parivittiś ca gaṇābhyantara eva ca 154 § 1044	
3.155a[145Ma] 3.155c[145Mc]	kuśīlavo 'vakīrṇī ca vṛṣalīpatir eva ca paunarbhavaś ca kāṇaś ca yasya ca-upapatir gr̥he 155 § 1046	5
3.156a[146Ma] 3.156c[146Mc]	bhṛtakādhyāpako yaś ca bhṛtakādhyāpitas tathā śūdra.śiṣyo guruś ca-eva vāgduṣṭaḥ kuṇḍa.golakau 156 § 1048	
	J 56/jo	
3.157a[147Ma] 3.157c[147Mc]	akāraṇe parityaktā mātā.pitror guros tathā brāhmair yaunaiś ca sambandhaiḥ saṃyogaṃ patitair gataḥ 157 § 1050	
3.158a[148Ma] 3.158c[148Mc]	agāradāhī garadaḥ kuṇḍāśī somavikrayī samudrayāyī bandī ca tailikaḥ kūṭakāraḥ 158 § 1052	10
3.159a[149Ma] 3.159c[149Mc]	pitṛā vivadamānaś ca kitavo madyapas tathā pāparogy abhiśastaś ca dāmbhiko rasavikrayī 159 § 1054	
3.160a[150Ma] 3.160c[150Mc]	dhanuḥ.śarāṇaṃ kartā ca yaś ca-agredidhiṣūpatiḥ mitradhrug dyūta.vṛttiś ca putra.ācāryas tathā-eva ca 160 § 1056	15
3.161a[151Ma]	bhrāmarī gaṇḍamālī ca śvitry atho piśunas tathā 	

8 |] 3.157a[147Ma]v/
manu-ed-k akāraṇaparityaktā

	unmatto 'ndhaś ca varjyāḥ syur vedanindaka eva ca 161 § 1058	3.161c[151Mc]
	hasti.go.'śva.uṣṭradamako nakṣatrair yaś ca jīvati pakṣiṇām poṣako yaś ca yuddhācāryas tathā-eva ca 162 § 1060	3.162a[152Ma] 3.162c[152Mc]
	srotasām bhedako yaś ca teṣām ca-āvaraṇe rataḥ gṛhasaṃveśako dūto vṛkṣāropaka eva ca 163 § 1062	3.163a[153Ma] 3.163c[153Mc]
5	śvakrīḍī śyenajīvī ca kanyādūṣaka eva ca hiṃsro vṛṣala.vṛttiś ca gaṇānām ca-eva yājakaḥ 164 § 1064	3.164a[154Ma] 3.164c[154Mc]
	ācāra.hīnaḥ klībaś ca nityam yācanakas tathā kṛṣijīvī ślīpadī ca sadbhir nindita eva ca 165 § 1066	3.165a[155Ma] 3.165c[155Mc]
10	aurabhriko māhiṣikaḥ parapūrvāpatis tathā pretaniryāpakaś ca-eva varjanīyāḥ prayatnataḥ 166 § 1068	3.166a[156Ma] 3.166c[156Mc]
	J 57/jo	
	etān vigarhita.ācārān apāṅkteyān dvijādhamān dvijātipravaro vidvān ubhayatra vivarjayet 167 § 1070	3.167a[157Ma] 3.167c[157Mc]
	brāhmaṇo tv an.adhīyānas tṛṇāgnir iva śāmyati tasmai havyam na dātavyam na hi bhasmani hūyate 168 § 1072	3.168a[158Ma] 3.168c[158Mc]
15		

14 || 3.168a[158Ma]v/
 manu-medhātithi brāhmaṇas hy

an.adhīyānas

3.169a[159Ma]	apānktadāne yo dātur bhavaty ūrdhvaṃ phala.udayaḥ	
3.169c[159Mc]	daive haviṣi pitrye vā taṃ pravaksyāmy aśeṣataḥ 169 § 1074	
3.170a[160Ma]	a.vratāir yad dvijair bhuktaṃ parivetr.ādibhis tathā	
3.170c[160Mc]	apānkteyair yad anyaiś ca tad vai rakṣāṃsi bhuñjate 170 § 1076	
3.171a[161Ma]	dārāgnihotrasaṃyogaṃ kurute yo 'graje sthite	5
3.171c[161Mc]	parivettā sa vijñeyaḥ parivittis tu pūrvajaḥ 171 § 1078	
3.172a[162Ma]	parivittiḥ parivettā yayā ca parividyate	
3.172c[162Mc]	sarve te narakaṃ yānti dāṭṛyājaka.pañcamāḥ 172 § 1080	
3.173a[163Ma]	bhrātur mṛtasya bhāryāyāṃ yo 'nurajyeta kāmataḥ	
3.173c[163Mc]	dharmeṇa-api niyuktāyāṃ sa jñeyo didhiṣūpatiḥ 173 § 1082	10
3.174a[164Ma]	paradāreṣu jāyete dvau sutau kuṇḍa.golakau	
3.174c[164Mc]	patyau jīvati kuṇḍaḥ syān mṛte bhartari golakaḥ 174 § 1084	
3.175a[165Ma]	tau tu jātau parakṣetre prāṇinau pretya ca-iha ca 	
3.175c[165Mc]	dattāni havya.kavyāni nāśayanti pradāyinām 175 § 1086	
3.176a[166Ma]	apānkyo yāvataḥ pañktyān bhuñjānān anupaśyati	15

1 |] 3.169a[159Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi apañktyadāne

2 |]] 3.169c[159Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi daive karmaṇi

13 |]] 3.175a[165Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi te tu jātāḥ

parakṣetre prāṇinaḥ
15 |]] 3.176a[166Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi a.pañktyo
yāvataḥ

	tāvataṃ na phalaṃ tatra dātā prāpnoti bālīśaḥ 176 § 1088	3.176c[166Mc]
J 58/jo		
	vīkṣya-andho navateḥ kāṇaḥ ṣaṣṭeḥ śvitṛī śatasya tu pāparogī sahasrasya dātur nāśayate phalam 177 § 1090	3.177a[167Ma] 3.177c[167Mc]
5	yāvataḥ saṃspr̥śed aṅgair brāhmaṇān-śūdrayājakaḥ tāvatāṃ na bhaved dātuḥ phalaṃ dānasya paurtikam 178 § 1092	3.178a[168Ma] 3.178c[168Mc]
	vedavid-ca-api vipro 'sya lobhāt kṛtvā pratigraham vināśaṃ vrajati kṣipram āmapātram iva-ambhasi 179 § 1094	3.179a[169Ma] 3.179c[169Mc]
	somavikrayiṇe viṣṭhā bhiṣaje pūya.śoṇitam naṣṭaṃ devalake dattam a.pratiṣṭhaṃ tu vārdhuṣau 180 § 1096	3.180a[170Ma] 3.180c[170Mc]
10	yat tu vāṅijake dattaṃ na-iha na-amutra tad bhavet bhasmani-iva hutam dravyam tathā paunarbhava dvije 181 § 1098	3.181a[171Ma] 3.181c[171Mc]
	itareṣu tv apāṅktyeṣu yathā.uddiṣṭeṣv a.sādhuṣu medo.'sr̥ṇ.māṃsa.majjā.asthi vadanty annam manīṣiṇaḥ 182 § 1100	3.182a[172Ma] 3.182c[172Mc]

3.2.2.4 3.2.2.4. Persons Who Purify Those Alongside Whom They Eat

2 |] 3.177a[167Ma]v/
 manu-medhātithi śatasya ca

- 3.183a[173Ma] apānktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ pāvyaṭe yair dvijottamaiḥ |
3.183c[173Mc] tān nibodhata kārtsnyena dvijāgryān
paṅktipāvanān || 183 || § 1102
- 3.184a[174Ma] agryāḥ sarveṣu vedeṣu sarvappravacaneṣu ca |
3.184c[174Mc] śrotriyānvayajās ca-eva vijñeyāḥ paṅktipāvanāḥ
|| 184 || § 1104
- 3.185a[175Ma] triṅcīketāḥ pañca.agnis trisuparṇaḥ ṣaḍaṅgavit 5
|
3.185c[175Mc] brahmadeyātmasantāno jyeṣṭhasāmaga eva ca
|| 185 || § 1106
- 3.186a[176Ma] vedārtha.vit pravaktā ca brahmacārī sahasradaḥ
|
3.186c[176Mc] śatāyuś ca-eva vijñeyā brāhmaṇāḥ
paṅktipāvanāḥ || 186 || § 1108

3.2.2.5 3.2.2.5. Invitations

J 59/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

- 3.187a[177Ma] pūrvedyur aparedyur vā śrāddhakarmaṇy upasthite |
3.187c[177Mc] nimantrayeta try.avarān samyag viprān
yathā.uditān || 187 || § 1110

- 3.188a[178Ma] nimantrito dvijaḥ pitrye niyatātmā bhavet sadā |
3.188c[178Mc] na ca chandāmsy adhīyīta yasya śrāddham ca
tad bhavet || 188 || § 1112

- 3.189a[179Ma] nimantritān hi pitara upatiṣṭhanti tān dvijān | 5
3.189c[179Mc] vāyuvat-ca-anugacchanti tathā-āsīnān upāsate
|| 189 || § 1114

1 |] 3.183a[173Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi
a.paṅktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ
6 |]] 3.185c[175Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi

brahmadeyānusantāno
2 |]] 3.187c[177Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi nimantrayīta

ketitas tu yathānyāyaṃ havye kavye dvijottamaḥ 3.190a[180Ma]

|
 kathaṃ cid apy atikrāman pāpaḥ sūkaratāṃ 3.190c[180Mc]
 vrajet || 190 || § 1116

āmantritas tu yaḥ śrāddhe vṛśalyā saha modate 3.191a[181Ma]

|
 dātur yad duṣkṛtaṃ kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ 3.191c[181Mc]
 pratipadyate || 191 || § 1118

3.2.2.6 3.2.2.6. Classes of Ancestors

a.krodhanāḥ śauca.parāḥ satataṃ brahmacāriṇaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**
 nyasta.śastrā mahā.bhāgāḥ pitarah **edn** 3.192a[182Ma]
 pūrvadevatāḥ || 192 || § 1120 **483-485**
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 118-119

yasmād utpattir eteṣāṃ sarveṣāṃ apy aśeṣataḥ | 3.193a[183Ma]

ye ca yair upacaryāḥ syur niyamais tān 3.193c[183Mc]
 nibodhata || 193 || § 1122

5 manor hairaṇyagarbhasya ye marīci.ādayaḥ 3.194a[184Ma]

sutāḥ |
 teṣāṃ ṛṣiṇāṃ sarveṣāṃ putrāḥ pitṛgaṇāḥ smṛtāḥ 3.194c[184Mc]
 || 194 || § 1124

virāj.sutāḥ somasadaḥ sādhyānāṃ pitarah 3.195a[185Ma]

smṛtāḥ |
 agniṣvāttāś ca devānāṃ mārīcā lokaviśrutāḥ | | 3.195c[185Mc]
 195 || § 1126

daitya.dānava.yakṣānāṃ 3.196a[186Ma]

10 gandharva.uraga.rakṣasāṃ |
 suparṇa.kinnarāṇāṃ ca smṛtā barhiṣado 'trijāḥ 3.196c[186Mc]
 || 196 || § 1128

J 60/jo

somapā nāma viprāṇāṃ kṣatriyāṇāṃ 3.197a[187Ma]

havirbhujah |

3.197c[187Mc]	vaiśyānām ājyapā nāma śūdrāṇām tu sukāliṇaḥ 197 § 1130	
3.198a[188Ma]	somapās tu kaveḥ putrā haviṣmanto 'ṅgiraḥsutāḥ	
3.198c[188Mc]	pulastyasya-ājyapāḥ putrā vasiṣṭhasya sukāliṇaḥ 198 § 1132	
3.199a[189Ma]	agnidagdha.anagnidagdhān kāvyān barhiṣadas tathā	
3.199c[189Mc]	agniśvāttāṃś ca saumyāṃś ca viprāṇām eva nirdiśet 199 § 1134	5
3.200a[190Ma]	ya ete tu gaṇā mukhyāḥ pitṛṇām parikīrtitāḥ	
3.200c[190Mc]	teṣām api-īha vijñeyaṃ putra.pautram an.antakam 200 § 1136	
3.201a[191Ma]	ṛṣibhyaḥ pitaro jātāḥ pitṛbhyo deva.mānavāḥ	
3.201c[191Mc]	devebhyas tu jagat sarvaṃ caraṃ sthāṇv anupūrvaśaḥ 201 § 1138	
3.202a[192Ma]	rājatair bhājanair eṣām atho vā rajatānvitaiḥ	10
3.202c[192Mc]	vāry api śraddhayā dattam akṣayāya-upakalpate 202 § 1140	

3.2.2.7 3.2.2.7. Preparatory Rites

manu-olivelle-2005 3.203a[193Ma]	daivakāryād dvijātīnām pitṛkāryaṃ viśiṣyate	
485-487, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 119	daivaṃ hi pitṛkāryasya pūrvam āpyāyanaṃ smṛtam 203 § 1142	
3.204a[194Ma]	teṣām āraḥsabhūtaṃ tu pūrvam daivaṃ niyojayet	
3.204c[194Mc]	raksāṃsi vipralumpanti śrāddham āraḥsavarjitam 204 § 1144	

4 || 3.199a[189Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi

an.agnidagdha.an.agnidagdhān

	daiva.ādyantaṃ tad īheta pitṛ.ādyantaṃ na tad bhavet	3.205a[195Ma]
	pitṛ.ādyantaṃ tv īhamānaḥ kṣipraṃ naśyati sa.anvayaḥ 205 § 1146	3.205c[195Mc]
	śuciṃ deśaṃ viviktaṃ ca gomayena-upalepayet 	3.206a[196Ma]
J 61/jo	dakṣinā.praṇaṃ ca-eva prayatnena-upapādayet 206 § 1148	3.206c[196Mc]
5	avakāśeṣu cokṣeṣu jalatīreṣu ca-eva hi vivikteṣu ca tuṣyanti dattena pitarahaḥ sadā 207 § 1150	3.207a[197Ma] 3.207c[197Mc]
	āsaneṣu-upakṣipteṣu barhiṣmatsu pṛthak.pṛthak 	3.208a[198Ma]
	upasprṣṭa.udakān samyag viprāṃs tān upaveśayet 208 § 1152	3.208c[198Mc]
10	upaveśya tu tān viprān āsaneṣv ajugupsitān gandha.mālyaiḥ surabhibhir arcayed daivapūrvakam 209 § 1154	3.209a[199Ma] 3.209c[199Mc]
	teṣāṃ udakam ānīya sa.pavitrāṃs tilān api	3.210a[200Ma]
	agnau kuryād anujñāto brāhmaṇo brāhmaṇaiḥ saha 210 § 1156	3.210c[200Mc]
	agneḥ soma.yamābhyāṃ ca kṛtvā-āpyāyanam āditaḥ	3.211a[201Ma]
	havirdānena vidhivat paścāt santarpayet pitṛn 211 § 1158	3.211c[201Mc]
15	agni.abhāve tu viprasya pāṇāv eva-upapādayet 	3.212a[202Ma]
	yo hy agniḥ sa dvijo viprair mantradarśibhir ucyate 212 § 1160	3.212c[202Mc]

- 3.213a[203Ma] a.krodhanān su.prasādān vadanty etān
purātanān |
3.213c[203Mc] lokasya-āpyāyane yuktān śrāddha.devān
dvijottamān || 213 || § 1162

3.2.2.8 3.2.2.8. Principal Offerings

- manu-olivelle-2005**
3.214a[204Ma] apasavyam agnau kṛtvā sarvaṃ āvṛtya vikramam |
3.214c[204Mc] apasavyena hastena nirvaped udakaṃ bhuvī ||
manu-olivelle-2005 214 || § 1164
tr. 119-120
- 3.215a[205Ma] trīṃs tu tasmādd haviḥśeṣāt piṇḍān kṛtvā
samāhitah |
3.215c[205Mc] audakena-eva vidhinā nirvaped
dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ || 215 || § 1166
- 3.216a[206Ma] nyupya piṇḍāṃs tatas tāṃs tu prayato 5
vidhipūrvakam |
3.216c[206Mc] teṣu darbheṣu taṃ hastam
nirmṛjyāt-lepabhāginām || 216 || § 1168
J 62/jo
- 3.217a[207Ma] ācāmya-udakparāvṛtya trir āyāmya śanair asūn
|
3.217c[207Mc] ṣaḍ ṛtūṃś ca namaskuryāt pitṛn eva ca
mantravat || 217 || § 1170
- 3.218a[208Ma] udakaṃ ninayet-śeṣam śanaiḥ piṇḍāntike punaḥ
|
3.218c[208Mc] avajighrec ca tān piṇḍān yathānyuptān 10
samāhitah || 218 || § 1172

2 || | 3.213c[203Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi śrāddhe devān
dvijottamān

1 || | 3.214a[204Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi
āvṛt.parikramam

	piṇḍebhyas tv alpikāṃ mātrāṃ samādāya-anupūrvaśaḥ	3.219a[209Ma]
	tān eva viprān āsīnān vidhivat pūrvam āśayet 219 § 1174	3.219c[209Mc]
	dhriyamāṇe tu pitari pūrveśām eva nirvapet vipravād vā-api taṃ śrāddhe svakaṃ pitaram āśayet 220 § 1176	3.220a[210Ma] 3.220c[210Mc]
5	pitā yasya nivṛttaḥ syāj jīvec ca-api pitāmahaḥ pituḥ sa nāma saṅkīrtya kīrtayet prapitāmaham 221 § 1178	3.221a[211Ma] 3.221c[211Mc]
	pitāmaho vā tat.śrāddham bhuñjīta-ity abravīn manuḥ kāmaṃ vā samanujñātaḥ svayam eva samācaret 222 § 1180	3.222a[212Ma] 3.222c[212Mc]
10	teṣāṃ dattvā tu hasteṣu sa.pavitram tila.udakam tatpiṇḍāgram prayaccheta svadhā-eṣām astv iti bruvan 223 § 1182	3.223a[213Ma] 3.223c[213Mc]

3.2.2.9 3.2.2.9. Feeding the Brahmins

	pāṇibhyāṃ tu-upasaṅgrhya svayam annasya vardhitam viprāntike piṭṭṇ dhyāyan śanakair upaniḥṣipet 224 § 1184	manu-olivelle-2005 3.224a[214Ma] edn 489-494 3.224c[214Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 120-121
	ubhayor hastayor muktaṃ yad annam upanīyate 	3.225a[215Ma]

1 ||] 3.219a[209Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi piṇḍebhyaḥ
svalpikāṃ
4 ||] 3.220c[210Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi śrāddham
5 ||] 3.221a[211Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi pitā yasya tu

vṛttaḥ syāj
10 ||] 3.223c[213Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi prayacchet tu
1 ||] 3.224a[214Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi varddhitam

3.225c[215Mc]	tad vipralumpanty asurāḥ sahasā duṣṭa.cetasāḥ 225 § 1186	
3.226a[216Ma]	guṇāṃś ca sūpa.śākādyān payo dadhi gṛtaṃ madhu	
3.226c[216Mc]	vinyaset prayataḥ pūrvam bhūmāv eva samāhitaḥ 226 § 1188	
	J 63/jo	
3.227a[217Ma]	bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ ca vividhaṃ mūlāni ca phalāni ca	
3.227c[217Mc]	hṛdyāni ca-eva māṃsāni pānāni su.rabhīṇi ca 5 227 § 1190	
3.228a[218Ma]	upanīya tu tat sarvaṃ śanakaiḥ susamāhitaḥ	
3.228c[218Mc]	pariveṣayeta prayato guṇān sarvān pracodayan 228 § 1192	
3.229a[219Ma]	na-asram āpātayej jātu na kupyen na-anṛtaṃ vadet	
3.229c[219Mc]	na pādena sṛṣed annaṃ na ca-etad avadhūnayet 229 § 1194	
3.230a[220Ma]	asraṃ gamayati pretān kopo 'rīn anṛtaṃ śunaḥ 10	
3.230c[220Mc]	pādasparśas tu rakṣāṃsi duṣkṛtīn avadhūnanam 230 § 1196	
3.231a[221Ma]	yad yad roceta viprebhyas tat tad dadyād a.matsaraḥ	
3.231c[221Mc]	brahmodyās ca kathāḥ kuryāt pitṛṇām etad īpsitam 231 § 1198	
3.232a[222Ma]	svādhyāyaṃ śrāvayet pitrye dharmasāstrāṇi ca-eva hi	
3.232c[222Mc]	ākhyānāni-itihāsāṃś ca purāṇāni khilāni ca 15 232 § 1200	

	harṣayed brāhmaṇāṃs tuṣṭo bhojayec ca śanaiḥ.śanaiḥ	3.233a[223Ma]
	annādyena-asakṛc ca-etān guṇaiś ca paricodayet 233 § 1202	3.233c[223Mc]
	vratastham api dauhitraṃ śrāddhe yatnena bhojayet	3.234a[224Ma]
	kutapaṃ ca.āsanam dadyāt tilaiś ca vikiren mahīm 234 § 1204	3.234c[224Mc]
5	trīṇi śrāddhe pavitrāṇi dauhitraḥ kutapas tilāḥ trīṇi ca-atra praśamsanti śaucam a.krodham a.tvarām 235 § 1206	3.235a[225Ma] 3.235c[225Mc]
	atyuṣṇam sarvam annam syād bhuñjiraṃs te ca vāgyatāḥ	3.236a[226Ma]
	na ca dvijātayo brūyur dātrā pṛṣṭā havirguṇān 236 § 1208	3.236c[226Mc]
J 64/jo		
	yāvad uṣmā bhavaty annam yāvad aśnanti vāgyatāḥ	3.237a[227Ma]
10	pitaras tāvad aśnanti yāvat-na-uktā havirguṇāḥ 237 § 1210	3.237c[227Mc]
	yad veṣṭita.śirā bhuṅkte yad bhuṅkte dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ	3.238a[228Ma]
	sa.upānatkaś ca yad bhuṅkte tad vai rakṣāṃsi bhuñjate 238 § 1212	3.238c[228Mc]
	cāṇḍālaś ca varāhaś ca kukkuṭaḥ śvā tathā-eva ca	3.239a[229Ma]
	rajasvalā ca ṣaṇḍhaś ca na-īkṣerann aśnato dvijān 239 § 1214	3.239c[229Mc]
15	home pradāne bhojye ca yad ebhir abhivīkṣyate 	3.240a[230Ma]

3.240c[230Mc]	daive haviṣi pitrye vā tad gacchaty ayathātatham 240 § 1216	
3.241a[231Ma] 3.241c[231Mc]	ghrāṇena sūkarō hanti pakṣavātena kukkuṭaḥ śvā tu dr̥ṣṭinipātena sparśeṇa-avaravarṇajaḥ 241 § 1218	
3.242a[232Ma] 3.242c[232Mc]	khañjo vā yadi vā kāṇo dātuḥ preṣyo 'pi vā bhavet hīna.atirikta.gātro vā tam apy apanayet punaḥ 242 § 1220	5
3.243a[233Ma] 3.243c[233Mc]	brāhmaṇaṃ bhikṣukaṃ vā-api bhojanārtham upasthitam brāhmaṇair abhyanujñātaḥ śaktitaḥ pratipūjayet 243 § 1222	
3.244a[234Ma] 3.244c[234Mc]	sārvavarṇikam annādyaṃ sannīya-āplāvya vāriṇā samutsrjed bhuktavatām agrato vikiran bhuvi 244 § 1224	
3.245a[235Ma] 3.245c[235Mc]	asaṃskṛta.pramītānāṃ tyāgināṃ kulayoṣitām ucchiṣṭaṃ bhāgadheyam syād darbheṣu vikiraś ca yaḥ 245 § 1226	10
3.246a[236Ma] 3.246c[236Mc]	uccheṣānāṃ bhūmigatam a.jihmasya-a.śaṭhasya ca dāsavargasya tat pitrye bhāgadheyam pracakṣate 246 § 1228	

3.2.2.10 3.2.2.10. Rite for the Newly Deceased

J 65/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 494,

manu-olivelle-2005

3.241a[231Ma]

tr. 121

a.śaṭhasya pinḍakriyākarma dvijāteḥ saṃsthitasya tu |

2 ||] 3.241a[231Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi sūkarō

a.daivaṃ bhojayet-śrāddhaṃ piṇḍam ekaṃ ca 3.247c[237Mc]
nirvapet || 247 || § 1230

sahapiṇḍakriyāyāṃ tu kṛtāyāṃ asya dharmataḥ 3.248a[238Ma]
|
anayā-eva-āvṛtā kāryaṃ piṇḍanirvapanam 3.248c[238Mc]
sutaiḥ || 248 || § 1232

3.2.2.11 3.2.2.11. Conclusion of the Meal

śrāddhaṃ bhuktvā ya ucchiṣṭaṃ vṛṣalāya prayacchati | 3.249a[239Ma]
sa mūḍho narakam yāti kālasūtram a.vākśirāḥ 494.496
|| 249 || § 1234 3.249c[239Mc] manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 121

śrāddhabhug vṛṣalītalpaṃ tad ahar yo 3.250a[240Ma]
'dhigacchati |
tasyāḥ purīṣe taṃ māsam pitaras tasya śerate || 3.250c[240Mc]
250 || § 1236

5 prṣṭvā svaditam ity evaṃ tṛptān ācāmayet tataḥ 3.251a[241Ma]
|
ācāntāṃś ca-anujānīyād abhito ramyatām iti || 3.251c[241Mc]
251 || § 1238

svadhā-astv ity eva taṃ brūyur brāhmaṇās 3.252a[242Ma]
tadanantaram |
svadhākāraḥ parā hy āṣīḥ sarveṣu pitṛkarmasu 3.252c[242Mc]
|| 252 || § 1240

10 tato bhuktavatām teṣāṃ annaśeṣam nivedayet | 3.253a[243Ma]
yathā brūyus tathā kuryād anujñātas tato 3.253c[243Mc]
dvijaiḥ || 253 || § 1242

pitrye svaditam ity eva vācyam goṣṭhe tu 3.254a[244Ma]
suśṛtam |
sampannam ity abhyudaye daive rucitam ity api 3.254c[244Mc]
|| 254 || § 1244

12 || | 3.254c[244Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi sampannam

Compiled: October 29, 2017

Revision: b56776b

3.255a[245Ma]	aparāhṇas tathā darbhā vāstusampādanam tilāḥ 	
3.255c[245Mc]	sr̥ṣṭir m̥ṣṭir dvijāś ca-agryāḥ śrāddhakarmasu sampadaḥ 255 § 1246	
3.256a[246Ma]	darbhāḥ pavitraṃ pūrvāhṇo haviṣyāṇi ca sarvaśaḥ	
3.256c[246Mc]	pavitraṃ yac ca pūrva.uktaṃ vijñeyā havyasampadaḥ 256 § 1248	
	J 66/jo	
3.257a[247Ma]	muni.annāni payaḥ somo māṃsam yac ca-an.upaskṛtam	5
3.257c[247Mc]	aksāra.lavaṇam ca-eva prakṛtyā havir ucyate 257 § 1250	

3.2.2.12 3.2.2.12. Concluding Rites

3.258a[248Ma]	visr̥jya brāhmaṇāṃs tāṃs tu niyato vāgyataḥ śuciḥ dakṣiṇām diśam ākāṅkṣan yāceta-imān varān pitṛn 258 § 1252	
3.259a[249Ma]	dātāro no 'bhivardhantām vedāḥ santatir eva ca 	
3.259c[249Mc]	śraddhā ca no mā vyagamad bahudeyaṃ ca no 'stv iti 259 § 1254	
3.260a[250Ma]	evaṃ nirvapaṇam kṛtvā piṇḍāṃs tāṃs tadanantaram	5
3.260c[250Mc]	gāṃ vipram ajam agniṃ vā prāśayed apsu vā kṣipet 260 § 1256	
3.261a[251Ma]	piṇḍanirvapaṇam ke cit parastād eva kurvate	

1 |] 3.255a[245Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi sampādanam
1 |] 3.258a[248Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi visarjya

brāhmaṇāṃs tāṃs tu prayato
vidhipūrvakam

	vayobhiḥ khādayanty anye prakṣipanty anale 'psu vā 261 § 1258	3.261c[251Mc]
	pati.vratā dharmapatnī pitṛpūjana.tatparā madhyamaṃ tu tataḥ piṇḍam adyāt samyak sutārthinī 262 § 1260	3.262a[252Ma] 3.262c[252Mc]
5	āyuṣmantam sutam sūte yaśo.medhāsamanvitam dhanavantam prajāvantam sāttvikam dhārmikam tathā 263 § 1262	3.263a[253Ma] 3.263c[253Mc]
	praksālya hastāv ācāmya jñātiprāyam prakalpayet jñātibhyaḥ satkṛtam dattvā bāndhavān api bhojayet 264 § 1264	3.264a[254Ma] 3.264c[254Mc]
	uccheṣaṇam tu tat tiṣṭhed yāvad viprā visarjitāḥ tato gṛhabaliṃ kuryād iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ 265 § 1266	3.265a[255Ma] 3.265c[255Mc]

3.2.2.13 3.2.2.13. Food at Ancestral Rites

	havir yac cirarātrāya yac ca-ānantyāya kalpate pitṛbhyo vidhivad dattam tat pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ 266 § 1268	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 3.266a[256Ma] 497-499 3.266c[256Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 122
J 67/jo	tilair vrīhi.yavair māṣair adbhir mūla.phalena vā dattena māsam tṛpyanti vidhivat pitaro nṛnām 267 § 1270	3.267a[257Ma] 3.267c[257Mc]

7 || | 3.264c[254Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi datvā
 8 || | 3.265a[255Ma]v/

manu-ed-k yat tiṣṭhed

3.268a[258Ma]	dvau māsau matsyamāṃsena trīn māsān hāriṇena tu	
3.268c[258Mc]	aurabhreṇa-atha caturah śākunena-atha pañca vai 268 § 1272	
3.269a[259Ma]	ṣaṇmāsāṃś chāgamāṃsena pārṣatena ca sapta vai	
3.269c[259Mc]	aṣṭāv enasya māṃsena rauraveṇa nava-eva tu 269 § 1274	
3.270a[260Ma]	daśamāsāṃś tu tṛpyanti varāha.mahiṣāmiṣaiḥ	5
3.270c[260Mc]	śaśa.kūrmayos tu māṃsena māsān ekādaśa-eva tu 270 § 1276	
3.271a[261Ma]	saṃvatsaraṃ tu gavyena payasā pāyasena ca	
3.271c[261Mc]	vārdhrīnasasya māṃsena tṛptir dvādaśavārṣikī 271 § 1278	
3.272a[262Ma]	kālaśākaṃ mahāśalkāḥ khaṅga.lohāmiṣaṃ madhu	
3.272c[262Mc]	ānantyāya-eva kalpyante muni.annāni ca sarvaśaḥ 272 § 1280	10

3.2.2.14 3.2.2.14. Times for Ancestral Rites

manu-olivelle-2005 3.273a[263Ma] tr. 122-123	yat kim cin madhunā miśraṃ pradadyāt tu trayodaśīm tad apy akṣayam eva syād varṣāsu ca maghāsu ca 273 § 1282	
3.274a[264Ma]	api naḥ sa kule bhūyād yo no dadyāt trayodaśīm 	
3.274c[264Mc]	pāyasaṃ madhu.sarpirbhyāṃ prāk chāye kuñjarasya ca 274 § 1284	

4 || | 3.269c[259Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi
aiṇeyamāṃsena

7 || | 3.271a[261Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi saṃvatsare

	yad yad dadāti vidhivat samyak śraddhāsamanvitaḥ tat tat pitṛñāṃ bhavati paratra-anantam akṣayam 275 § 1286	3.275a[265Ma] 3.275c[265Mc]
J 68/jo		
	kr̥ṣṇapakṣe daśamyādau varjayitvā caturdaśīm śrāddhe praśastās tithayo yathā-etā na tathā-itarāḥ 276 § 1288	3.276a[266Ma] 3.276c[266Mc]
5	yukṣu kurvan dina.ṛkṣeṣu sarvān kāmān samaśnute ayukṣu tu pitṛn sarvān prajāṃ prāpnoti puṣkalām 277 § 1290	3.277a[267Ma] 3.277c[267Mc]
	yathā ca-eva-aparaḥ pakṣaḥ pūrvapakṣād viśiṣyate tathā śrāddhasya pūrvāhṇād aparāhṇo viśiṣyate 278 § 1292	3.278a[268Ma] 3.278c[268Mc]
10	prācīnāvītīnā samyag apasavyam a.tandriṇā pitryam ā nidhanāt kāryaṃ vidhivad darbha.pāṇinā 279 § 1294	3.279a[269Ma] 3.279c[269Mc]
	rātrau śrāddham na kurvīta rākṣasī kīrtitā hi sā sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva sūrye ca-eva-acira.udite 280 § 1296	3.280a[270Ma] 3.280c[270Mc]
	anena vidhinā śrāddham trir abdasya-iha nirvapet hemanta.grīṣma.varṣāsu pāñcayajñikam anvaham 281 § 1298	3.281a[271Ma] 3.281c[271Mc]
15	na paitṛyajñīyo homo laukike 'gnau vidhīyate na darśena vinā śrāddham āhita.agner dvijanmanaḥ 282 § 1300	3.282a[272Ma] 3.282c[272Mc]

- 3.283a[273Ma] yad eva tarpayatṛy adbhiḥ pitṛṇ snātvā
dvijottamaḥ |
- 3.283c[273Mc] tena-eva kṛtsnam āpnoti pitṛyajñakriyāphalam
|| 283 || § 1302
- 3.284a[274Ma] vasūn vadanti tu pitṛṇ rudrāṃś ca-eva
pitāmahān |
- 3.284c[274Mc] prapitāmahāṃś tathā-ādityān śrutir eṣā sanātani
|| 284 || § 1304

3.2.3 Conclusion

J 69/jo

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 503,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 123
3.285c[275Mc] vighaso bhuktaśeṣam tu yajñaśeṣam
tathā-amṛtam || 285 || § 1306
- 3.286a[276Ma] etad vo 'bhihitam sarvaṃ vidhānam
pāñcayajñikam |
- 3.286c[276Mc] dvijātimukhyavṛttinām vidhānam śrūyatām iti
|| 286 || § 1308

4 Chapter 4

J 70/jo

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn
504-557,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 124-137
- ### 4.1 The Bath-Graduate

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.01a
edn
504-557,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 124-137
- caturtham āyuso bhāgam uṣitvā-ādyaṃ gurau dvijāḥ |
dviṭīyam āyuso bhāgaṃ kṛta.dāro gr̥he vaset ||
1 || § 1310

4.1.1 4.1.1. Right Livelihood

	adroheṇa-eva bhūtānām alpadroheṇa vā punaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005 ed. 402a
	yā vṛttis tām samāsthāya vipro jīved anāpadi	504-506, 4.02c
	2 § 1312	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 124
	yātrāmātraprasiddhi.arthaṃ svaiḥ karmabhir agarhitaiḥ	4.03a
	akleśena śarīrasya kurvīta dhanasañcayam 3	4.03c
	§ 1314	
5	ṛta.amṛtābhyām jīvet tu mṛtena pramṛtena vā	4.04a
	satya.anṛtābhyām api vā na śvavṛtṭyā kadā cana	4.04c
	4 § 1316	
	ṛtam uñcha.śilaṃ jñeyam amṛtaṃ syād ayācitam	4.05a
	mṛtaṃ tu yācitam bhaikṣaṃ pramṛtaṃ	4.05c
	karṣaṇaṃ smṛtam 5 § 1318	
	satya.anṛtaṃ tu vāñijyaṃ tena ca-eva-api jīvyate	4.06a
10	sevā śvavṛttir ākhyātā tasmāt tām parivarjayet	4.06c
	6 § 1320	
	kusūla.dhānyako vā syāt kumbhī.dhānyaka eva	4.07a
	vā	
	tryaha.ehiko vā-api bhaved a.śvastanika eva vā	4.07c
	7 § 1322	
J 71/jo		
	caturṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ dvijānām	4.08a
	gr̥hamedhinām	
	jyāyān paraḥ paro jñeyo dharmato lokajittamaḥ	4.08c
	8 § 1324	
15	ṣaṭ.karma-eko bhavaty eṣāṃ tribhir anyañ	4.09a
	pravartate	

- 4.09c dvābhyām ekaś caturthas tu brahmasattreṇa
jīvati || 9 || § 1326
- 4.10a vartayaṃś ca śīla.uñchābhyām
agnihotra.parāyaṇaḥ |
- 4.10c iṣṭīḥ pārvāyaṇāntīyāḥ kevalā nirvapet sadā ||
10 || § 1328
- 4.11a na lokavṛttaṃ varteta vṛttihetoḥ kathaṃ cana |
- 4.11c a.jihmām a.śathāṃ śuddhām jīved 5
brāhmaṇajīvikām || 11 || § 1330
- 4.12a santoṣaṃ param āsthāya sukhārthī saṃyato
bhavet |
- 4.12c santoṣa.mūlaṃ hi sukhaṃ duḥkha.mūlaṃ
viparyayaḥ || 12 || § 1332

4.1.2 4.1.2. Observances

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.13a ato nyatamayā vṛtṭyā jīvaṃś tu snātako dvijaḥ |
506-507,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 124-125
svarga.āyūṣya.yaśasyāni vratāni-imāni dhārayet
|| 13 || § 1334
- 4.14a veda.uditaṃ svakaṃ karma nityaṃ kuryād
atandritaḥ |
- 4.14c tadd hi kurvan yathāśakti prāpnoti paramāṃ
gatim || 14 || § 1336
- 4.15a na-īheta-arthān prasaṅgena na viruddhena 5
karmaṇā |
- 4.15c na vidyamāneṣv artheṣu na-ārtyām api yatas
tataḥ || 15 || § 1338
- 4.16a indriyārtheṣu sarveṣu na prasajyeta kāmataḥ |

2 || | 4.13cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
svargya.āyūṣya.

na kalpamāneṣv artheṣu

6 || | 4.15cv/ **manu-medhātithi**

	atiprasaktiṃ ca-eteṣāṃ manasā sannivartayet 16 § 1340	4.16c
	sarvān parityajed arthān svādhyāyasya virodhinaḥ	4.17a
	yathā tathā-adhyāpayams tu sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā 17 § 1342	4.17c
J 72/jo		
	vayasaḥ karmaṇo 'rthasya śrutasya-abhijanasya ca	4.18a
5	veṣa.vāc.buddhi.sārūpyam ācaran vicared iha 18 § 1344	4.18c

4.1.3 4.1.3. Study

	buddhi.vṛddhi.karāṇy āśu dhanyāni ca hitāni ca nityaṃ śāstrāṇy avekṣeta nigamāṃś ca-eva vaidikān 19 § 1346	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 507, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 125
	yathā yathā hi puruṣaḥ śāstraṃ samadhigacchati	4.20a
	tathā tathā vijānāti vijñānaṃ ca-asya rocate 20 § 1348	4.20c

4.1.4 4.1.4. Ritual Duties

	ṛṣiyajñaṃ devayajñaṃ bhūtayajñaṃ ca sarvadā nṛyajñaṃ pitṛyajñaṃ ca yathāśakti na hāpayet 21 § 1350	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 507, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 125
	etān eke mahāyajñān yajñaśāstravido janāḥ	4.22a
	an.īhamānāḥ satatam indriyeṣv eva juhvati 22 § 1352	4.22c

- 4.23a vācy eke juhvati prāṇaṃ prāṇe vācaṃ ca
sarvadā |
- 4.23c vāci prāṇe ca paśyanto yajñanirvṛttim akṣayām
|| 23 || § 1354
- 4.24a jñānena-eva-apare viprā yajanty etair makhaiḥ
sadā |
- 4.24c jñāna.mūlām kriyām eṣāṃ paśyanto
jñānacakṣuṣā || 24 || § 1356
- 4.25a agnihotraṃ ca juhuyād ādi.ante dyu.niśoḥ sadā 5
|
- 4.25c darśena ca-ardhamāsānte paurṇāmāsena ca-eva
hi || 25 || § 1358
- 4.26a sasyānte navasasya.iṣṭyā tathā-ṛtu.ante dvijo
'dhvaraiḥ |
- 4.26c paśunā tv ayanasya-ādau samānte saumikair
makhaiḥ || 26 || § 1360
- 4.27a na-an.iṣṭvā navasasya.iṣṭyā paśunā ca-agnimān
dvijaḥ |
- 4.27c navānnaṃ adyāt-māṃsaṃ vā dīrgham āyur 10
jijīviṣuḥ || 27 || § 1362
- J 73/jo
- 4.28a navena-an.arcitā hy asya paśuhavyena
ca-agnayaḥ |
- 4.28c prāṇān eva-attum icchanti
navānna.āmiṣagardhinaḥ || 28 || § 1364

4.1.5 4.1.5. Reception of Guests

manu-olivelle-2005
ed. 1.300, āsana.aśana.śayyābhir adbhir mūla.phalena vā |

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 125-126 3 |] 4.24av/ manu-medhātithi ayanānte tu samānte
yajante tair makhaiḥ sadā
8 |]] 4.26cv/ manu-medhātithi

	na-asya kaś cid vased gehe śaktito 'n.arcito 'tithiḥ 29 § 1366	4.29c
	pāṣāṇḍino vikarmasthān baidāla.vratikān-śaṭhān	4.30a
	haitukān baka.vṛttimś ca vāc.mātreṇa-api na-arcayet 30 § 1368	4.30c
	vedavidyā.vrata.snātān-śrotriyān gṛhamedhinaḥ 	4.31a
5	pūjayedd havya.kavyena viparītāṃś ca varjayet 31 § 1370	4.31c
	śaktito '.pacamānebhyo dātavyaṃ gṛhamedhinā 	4.32a
	saṃvibhāgaś ca bhūtebhyaḥ kartavyo 'n.uparodhataḥ 32 § 1372	4.32c

4.1.6 4.1.6. Rules of Conduct-I

	rājato dhanam anvicchet saṃsīdan snātakaḥ kṣudhā yājya.antevāsinor vā-api na tv anyata iti sthitiḥ 33 § 1374	manu-olivelle-2005 4.33a 510, 511, 493e manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 126
	na sīdet snātako vipraḥ kṣudhā śaktaḥ kathaṃ cana	4.34a
	na jīrṇa.malavad.vāsā bhavec ca vibhave sati 34 § 1376	4.34c
5	kl̥ptakeśa.nakha.śmaśrur dāntaḥ śukla.ambaraḥ śuciḥ	4.35a
	svādhyāye ca-eva yuktaḥ syān nityam ātmahiteṣu ca 35 § 1378	4.35c
	vaiṇavīm dhārayed yaṣṭim sa.udakaṃ ca kamaṇḍalum	4.36a

- 4.36c yajñopavītaṃ vedam ca śubhaṃ raukme ca
kuṇḍale || 36 || § 1380
- 4.37a na-īkṣeta-udyantam ādityaṃ na-astam yāntam
kadā cana |
- 4.37c na-upasr̥ṣṭam na vāristham na madhyaṃ
nabhaso gatam || 37 || § 1382
- J 74/jo
- 4.38a na laṅghayed vatsatantrīṃ na pradhāvec ca
varṣati |
- 4.38c na ca-udake nirīkṣeta svarūpam iti dhāraṇā || 5
38 || § 1384
- 4.39a mṛdam gāṃ daivataṃ vipraṃ ghṛtam madhu
catuṣpatham |
- 4.39c pradakṣiṇāni kurvīta prajñātāmś ca vanaspatīn
|| 39 || § 1386

4.1.7 4.1.7. Relationship with Women

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.40a na-upagacchet pramatto 'pi striyam ārtavadarśane |
511, 512, 4.40c, samānaśayane ca-eva na śayīta tayā saha || 40
manu-olivelle-2005 || § 1388
tr. 126
- 4.41a rajasā-abhiplutām nārīṃ narasya hy
upagacchataḥ |
- 4.41c prajñā tejo balaṃ cakṣur āyus ca-eva prahīyate
|| 41 || § 1390
- 4.42a tāṃ vivarjayatas tasya rajasā samabhiplutām | 5
- 4.42c prajñā tejo balaṃ cakṣur āyus ca-eva
pravardhate || 42 || § 1392
- 4.43a na-aśnīyād bhāryayā sārdham na-enām īkṣeta
ca-aśnatīm |

kṣuvatīm jṛmbhamāṇām vā na ca-āsīnām 4.43c
 yathāsukham || 43 || § 1394

na-añjayantīm svake netre na ca-abhyaktām 4.44a
 anāvṛtām |

na paśyēt prasavantīm ca tejas.kāmo 4.44c
 dvijottamaḥ || 44 || § 1396

4.1.8 4.1.8. Voiding Urine and Excrement

na-annam adyād ekavāsā na nagnaḥ snānam ācāret | 4.45a
 na mūtram pathi kurvīta na bhasmani na 4.45c
 govraje || 45 || § 1398 manu-olivelle-2005
 et al.
 512-514,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 126-127

na phālakṛṣṭe na jale na cityām na ca parvate | 4.46a
 na jīṛnadevāyatane na valmīke kadā cana || 46 4.46c
 || § 1400

5 na sa.sattveṣu garteṣu na gacchann api na 4.47a
 sthitaḥ |
 na nadītīram āsādya na ca parvatamastake || 47 4.47c
 || § 1402

J 75/jo

vāyu.agni.vipram ādityam apaḥ paśyaṃs 4.48a
 tathā-eva gāḥ |

na kadā cana kurvīta viṣ.mūtrasya visarjanam 4.48c
 || 48 || § 1404

10 tiraskṛtya-uccaret kāṣṭha.loṣṭha.patra.trṇādinā | 4.49a[50Ma]
 niyamyā prayato vācam saṃvītāṅgo 4.49c[50Mc]
 'vaguṇṭhitaḥ || 49 || § 1406

mūtra.uccāra.samutsargaṃ divā kuryād 4.50a[51Ma]
 udaṅ.mukhaḥ |

9 |] 4.49a[50Ma]v/
 manu-medhātithi trṇādi ca

4.50c[51Mc]	dakṣiṇā.abhimukho rātrau sandhyāyoś ca yathā divā 50 § 1408	
4.51a[52Ma] 4.51c[52Mc]	chāyāyām andhakāre vā rātrāv ahani vā dvijaḥ yathāsukha.mukhaḥ kuryāt prāṇabādha.bhayeṣu ca 51 § 1410	
4.52a[49Ma] 4.52c[49Mc]	prati.agniṃ prati.sūryaṃ ca prati.soma.udaka.dvijam prati.gu prati.vātaṃ ca prajñā naśyati mehataḥ 52 § 1412	5

4.1.9 4.1.9. Rules of Conduct-II

manu-olivelle-2005 4.53a 514-520, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 127-128	na-agniṃ mukhena-upadhamen nagnāṃ na-ikṣeta ca striyam na-amedhyaṃ prakṣiped agnau na ca pādaḥ pratāpayet 53 § 1414	
4.54a 4.54c	adhastān na-upadadhyāc ca na ca-enam abhilaṅghayet na ca-enam pādataḥ kuryān na prāṇa.ābādham ācaret 54 § 1416	
4.55a 4.55c	na-aśnīyāt sandhivelāyāṃ na gacchen na-api saṃviśet na ca-eva pralikhed bhūmiṃ na-ātmano 'paharet srajam 55 § 1418	5
4.56a 4.56c	na-apsu mūtraṃ purīṣaṃ vā ṣṭhīvanaṃ vā samutsrjet amedhyalīptam anyad vā lohitaṃ vā viṣāṇi vā 56 § 1420	

5 || | 4.52c[49Mc]v/ manu-ed-k
prati.gāṃ prati.vātaṃ

	na-ekaḥ supyāt-sūnyagehe na śreyāmsaṃ prabodhayet	4.57a
	na-udakyayā-abhibhāṣeta yajñaṃ gacchen na ca-avṛtaḥ 57 § 1422	4.57c
J 76/jo		
	agnyaḡāre gavāṃ goṣṭhe brāhmaṇānāṃ ca sannidhau	4.58a
	svādhyāye bhojane ca-eva dakṣinaṃ pāṇim uddharet 58 § 1424	4.58c
5	na vārayed gāṃ dhayantīm na ca-ācakṣīta kasya cit	4.59a
	na divi-indrāyudhaṃ dṛṣṭvā kasya cid darśayed budhaḥ 59 § 1426	4.59c
	na-adharmike vased grāme na vyādhi.bahule bhṛśam	4.60a
	na-ekaḥ prapadyeta-adhvānaṃ na ciraṃ parvate vaset 60 § 1428	4.60c
10	na sūdrarāḡye nivasen na-adhārmikajanāvṛte	4.61a
	na pāṣaṇḡigaṇākrānte na-upasṣṛṭe 'ntyajair nṛbhiḥ 61 § 1430	4.61c
	na bhuñḡita-uddhṛta.snehaṃ na-atisauhityam ācaret	4.62a
	na-atiprage na-atisāyaṃ na sāyaṃ prātar.āśitaḥ 62 § 1432	4.62c
	na kurvīta vṛthāceṣṭāṃ na vāry añjalinaḡ pibet	4.63a
	na-utsaṅge bhakṣayed bhakṣyān na jātu syāt kutūhalī 63 § 1434	4.63c
15	na nṛtyed atha vā gāyen na vāditrāṇi vādayet	4.64a

1 |] 4.57av/ sūnyagrhe svapyān
 15 |] 4.64av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 na nṛtyen na-eva gāyec ca na

vāditrāṇi vādayet

- 4.64c na-āspṛoṭayen na ca kṣveden na ca rakto
virāvayet || 64 || § 1436
- 4.65a na pādau dhāvayet kāmṣye kadā cid api bhājane
|
- 4.65c na bhinnabhāṇḍe bhuñjīta na bhāvapratidūṣite
|| 65 || § 1438
- 4.66a upānahau ca vāsaś ca dhṛtam anyair na dhārayet
|
- 4.66c upavītam alaṅkāraṃ srajaṃ karakam eva ca || 5
66 || § 1440
- 4.67a na-a.vinītair bhajed dhuryair na ca
kṣudh.vyādhi.pīḍitaiḥ |
- 4.67c na bhinna.śṛṅga.akṣi.khurair na
vāladhivirūpitaiḥ || 67 || § 1442
- J 77/jo
- 4.68a vinītais tu vrajen nityam āsugair lakṣaṇānvitaiḥ
|
- 4.68c varṇa.rūpa.upasampannaiḥ pratodena-ātudan
bhṛśam || 68 || § 1444
- 4.69a bālātapaḥ pretadhūmo varjyaṃ bhinnaṃ 10
tathā-āsanam |
- 4.69c na chindyān nakha.romāṇi dantair na-utpāṭayen
nakhān || 69 || § 1446
- 4.70a na mṛt.loṣṭhaṃ ca mṛdnīyān na chindyāt
karajais tṛṇam |
- 4.70c na karma niṣphalaṃ kuryān na-āyatyām
a.sukha.udayam || 70 || § 1448

1 || | 4.64cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
na ca rakto virodhayet
6 |] 4.67av/ **manu-medhātithi**
na-avinītair vrajed
9 || | 4.68cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
pratodena-ākṣipan

11 || | 4.69cv/
manu-medhātithi na cchindyān
12 |] 4.70av/ **manu-medhātithi**
cchindyāt

	loṣṭhamardī tṛṇacchedī nakhakhādī ca yo naraḥ	4.71a
	sa vināśaṃ vrajaty āśu sūcakā-aśucir eva ca	4.71c
	71 § 1450	
	na vigarhya kathāṃ kuryād bahir mālyam na	4.72a
	dhārayet	
	gavāṃ ca yānaṃ pṛṣṭhena sarvathā-eva	4.72c
	vigarhitam 72 § 1452	
5	a.dvāreṇa ca na-atīyād grāmaṃ vā veśma	4.73a
	vā-āvṛtam	
	rātrau ca vṛkṣamūlāni dūrataḥ parivarjayet	4.73c
	73 § 1454	
	na-akṣair dīvyet kadā cit tu svayaṃ	4.74a
	na-upānahau haret	
	śayanastho na bhuñjīta na pāṇisthaṃ na	4.74c
	ca-āsane 74 § 1456	
	sarvaṃ ca tilasambaddhaṃ na-adyād astam ite	4.75a
	ravau	
10	na ca nagnaḥ śayīta-ihā na ca-ucchiṣṭaḥ kva cid	4.75c
	vrajat 75 § 1458	
	ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjīta na-ārdra.pādas tu	4.76a
	saṃviśet	
	ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjāno dīrgham āyur	4.76c
	avāpnuyāt 76 § 1460	
	a.cakṣurviṣayaṃ durgam na prapadyeta karhi	4.77a
	cit	
	na viṣ.mūtram udīkṣeta na bāhubhyāṃ nadīm	4.77c
	taret 77 § 1462	

2 || | 4.71cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
 sūcako 'śucir eva ca

3 |] 4.72av/ **manu-medhātithi**

na vigṛhya kathāṃ kuryād

J 78/jo

- 4.78a adhiṣṭhen na keśāṃs tu na
bhasma.asthi.kapālikāḥ |
- 4.78c na kārṇpāsa.asthi na tuṣān dīrgham āyur jijīviṣuḥ
|| 78 || § 1464
- 4.79a na saṃvasec ca patitair na cāṇḍālair na
pulkasaiḥ |
- 4.79c na mūrkhair na-avaliptaiś ca na-antyaair
na-antyāvasāyibhiḥ || 79 || § 1466
- 4.80a na śūdrāya matiṃ dadyān na-ucchiṣṭaṃ na 5
haviṣkṛtaṃ |
- 4.80c na ca-asya-upadiśed dharmam na ca-asya
vratam ādiśet || 80 || § 1468
- 4.81a yo hy asya dharmam ācaṣṭe yaś ca-eva-ādiśati
vratam |
- 4.81c so 'saṃvṛtaṃ nāma tamaḥ saha tena-eva majjati
|| 81 || § 1470
- 4.82a na saṃhatābhyāṃ pāṇibhyāṃ kaṇḍūyed
ātmanaḥ śiraḥ |
- 4.82c na sprśec ca-etad ucchiṣṭo na ca snāyād vinā 10
tataḥ || 82 || § 1472
- 4.83a keśagrahān prahārāṃś ca śirasy etān vivarjayet
|
- 4.83c śiraḥsnātaś ca tailena na-aṅgaṃ kiṃ cid api
sprśet || 83 || § 1474

4.1.10 4.1.10. People from Whom Gifts May Not Be Accepted

manu-olivelle-2005
4.84a na rājñaḥ pratigrhṇīyād arājanyaprasūtitaḥ |

520-522,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 128

	sūnā.cakra.dhvajavatāṃ veśena-eva ca jīvatām 84 § 1476	4.84c
	daśasūnā.samaṃ cakraṃ daśacakra.samo dhvajah	4.85a
	daśadhvaja.samo veśo daśaveśa.samo nṛpah 85 § 1478	4.85c
5	daśa sūnāsahasrāṇi yo vāhayati saunikaḥ tena tulyaḥ smṛto rājā ghoras tasya pratigrahaḥ 86 § 1480	4.86a 4.86c
	yo rājñah pratigrhṇāti lubdhasya-ucchāstravartinaḥ	4.87a
	sa paryāyeṇa yāti-imān narakān ekaviṃśatim 87 § 1482	4.87c
J 79/jo		
	tāmisram andhatāmisraṃ mahāraurava.rauravau	4.88a
	narakaṃ kālasūtraṃ ca mahānarakam eva ca 88 § 1484	4.88c
10	sañjīvanaṃ mahāvīciṃ tapanam sampratāpanam	4.89a
	saṃhātam ca sa.kākolaṃ kuḍmalaṃ pratimūrtikam 89 § 1486	4.89c
	lohaśāṅkum ṛjīṣam ca panthānaṃ śālmalīm nadīm	4.90a
	asipatravanaṃ ca-eva lohadārakam eva ca 90 § 1488	4.90c
	etad vidanto vidvāṃso brāhmaṇā brahmavādinaḥ	4.91a
15	na rājñah pratigrhṇanti pretya śreyo 'bhikāṅkṣiṇah 91 § 1490	4.91c

4.1.11 4.1.11. Morning Duties

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.92a
522-523,
manu-olivelle-2005
4.92b
tr. 128
- brāhme muhūrte budhyeta dharma.arthau ca-anucintayet
|
kāyakleśāṃś ca tan.mūlān vedatattvārtham eva
ca || 92 || § 1492
- 4.93a utthāya-āvaśyakam kṛtvā kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitāḥ
|
4.93c pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japams tiṣṭhet svakāle
ca-aparāṃ ciram || 93 || § 1494
- 4.94a ṛṣayo dīrghasandhyatvād dīrgham āyur 5
avāpnuyuh |
4.94c prajñāṃ yaśās ca kīrtiṃ ca brahmavarcasam eva
ca || 94 || § 1496

4.1.12 4.1.12. Vedic Study

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.95a
523-524,
manu-olivelle-2005
4.95b
tr. 128-129
- śrāvāṇyāṃ prausthapadyāṃ vā-apy upākṛtya yathāvidhi
|
yuktaś chandāṃsy adhīyīta māsān vipro
'rdhapañcamān || 95 || § 1498
- 4.96a puṣye tu chandasāṃ kuryād bahir utsarjanam
dvijaḥ |
4.96c māghaśuklasya vā prāpte pūrvāhṇe prathame
'hani || 96 || § 1500
- 4.97a yathāśāstram tu kṛtvā-evam utsargam 5
chandasāṃ bahiḥ |
4.97c viramet pakṣiṇīm rātriṃ tad eva-ekam
ahar.nisam || 97 || § 1502
- J 80/jo
- 4.98a ata ūrdhvaṃ tu chandāṃsi śukleṣu niyataḥ
paṭhet |

	vedāṅgāni ca sarvāṅi kṛṣṇapakṣeṣu sampañhet 98 § 1504	4.98c
	na-avispaṣṭam adhīyīta na sūdrajanasannidhau 	4.99a
	na niśānte pariśrānto brahma-adhītya punaḥ svapet 99 § 1506	4.99c
	yathā.uditena vidhinā nityam chandaskṛtam pañhet	4.100a
5	brahma chandaskṛtam ca-eva dvijo yukto hy anāpadi 100 § 1508	4.100c

4.1.13 4.1.13. Suspension of Vedic Recitation

	imān nityam anadhyāyān adhīyāno vivarjayet adhyāpanam ca kurvāṇaḥ śiṣyāṇām vidhipūrvakam 101 § 1510	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 4.101a 524-529, 4.101c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 129-130
	karnaśrave 'nile rātrau divā pāṃsusamūhane etau varṣāsv an.adhyāyāv adhyāyajñāḥ pracakṣate 102 § 1512	4.102a 4.102c
5	vidyut.stanita.varṣeṣu mahā.ulkānām ca samplave ākālikam anadhyāyam eteṣu manur abravīt 103 § 1514	4.103a 4.103c
	etāṃs tv abhyuditān vidyād yadā prāduṣkṛtāgniṣu	4.104a
	tadā vidyād anadhyāyam an.ṛtau ca-abhradarśane 104 § 1516	4.104c
10	nirghāte bhūmicalane jyotiṣām ca-upasarjane etān ākālikān vidyād anadhyāyān ṛtāv api 105 § 1518	4.105a 4.105c

4.106a	prāduṣkrteṣv agniṣu tu vidyut.stanita.niḥsvane 	
4.106c	sa.jyotiḥ syād anadhyāyaḥ śeṣe rātrau yathā divā 106 § 1520	
4.107a	nitya.anadhyāya eva syād grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca 	
4.107c	dharmanaipuṇya.kāmānām pūtigandhe ca sarvadā 107 § 1522	
J 81/jo		
4.108a	antargata.śave grāme vṛṣalasya ca sannidhau	5
4.108c	anadhyāyo rudyamāne samavāye janasya ca 108 § 1524	
4.109a	udake madhyarātre ca viṣ.mūtrasya visarjane	
4.109c	ucchiṣṭaḥ śrāddhabhuk ca-eva manasā-api na cintayet 109 § 1526	
4.110a	pratigrhya dvijo vidvān ekoddiṣṭasya ketanam	
4.110c	tryahaṃ na kīrtayed brahma rājño rāhoś ca sūtake 110 § 1528	10
4.111a	yāvad ekānudiṣṭasya gandho lepaś ca tiṣṭhati	
4.111c	viprasya viduṣo dehe tāvad brahma na kīrtayet 111 § 1530	
4.112a	śayānaḥ prauḍha.pādaś ca kṛtvā ca-eva-avasakthikām	
4.112c	na-adhīyīta-āmiṣaṃ jagdhvā sūtakānnādyam eva ca 112 § 1532	
4.113a	nīhāre bāṇaśabde ca sandhyayor eva ca-ubhayoḥ 	15

4 | |] 4.107cv/

manu-medhātithi sarvaśaḥ

9 | |] 4.110av/ manu-medhātithi

ekoddiṣṭa.niketanam

	amāvāsyā.caturdaśyoh paurṇamāsy.aṣṭakāsu ca	4.113c
	113 § 1534	
	amāvāsyā guruṃ hanti śiṣyaṃ hanti caturdaśī	4.114a
	brahma-aṣṭaka.paurṇamāsyau tasmāt tāḥ	4.114c
	parivarjayet 114 § 1536	
5	pāṃsuvarṣe diśāṃ dāhe gomāyuvirute tathā	4.115a
	śva.khara.uṣṭre ca ruvati pañktau ca na paṭhed	4.115c
	dvijaḥ 115 § 1538	
	na-adhīyīta śmaśānānte grāmānte govraje 'pi vā	4.116a
	vasitvā maithunaṃ vāsaḥ śrāddhikaṃ	4.116c
	pratigrhya ca 116 § 1540	
	prāṇi vā yadi vā-aprāṇi yat kiṃ cit-śrāddhikaṃ	4.117a
	bhavet	
	tad ālabhya-apy anadhyāyaḥ pāṇy.āsyo hi dvijaḥ	4.117c
	smṛtaḥ 117 § 1542	
	J 82/jo	
10	corair upadrute grāme sambhrame ca-agnikārite	4.118a
	*	
	ākālikam anadhyāyaṃ vidyāt sarvādbhuteṣu ca	4.118c
	118 § 1544	
	upākarmaṇi ca-utsarge trirātram kṣepaṇaṃ	4.119a
	smṛtam	
	aṣṭakāsu tv ahorātram ṛtvantāsu ca rātriṣu	4.119c
	119 § 1546	
	na-adhīyīta-aśvam ārūḍho na vṛkṣaṃ na ca	4.120a
	hastinam	
15	na nāvaṃ na kharaṃ na-uṣṭraṃ na-iriṇastho na	4.120c
	yānagaḥ 120 § 1548	

10 *] 4.118av/ manu-medhātithi
 caurair upaplute, sambhrame

4.121a	na vivāde na kalahe na senāyāṃ na saṅgare	
4.121c	na bhuktamātre na-ajirṇe na vomitvā na śuktake 121 § 1550	
4.122a	atithiṃ ca-an.anujñāpya mārute vāti vā bhr̥sam 	
4.122c	rudhire ca srute gātrāt-śastreṇa ca parikṣate 122 § 1552	
4.123a	sāmadhvanāv ṛc.yajuṣī na-adhīyīta kadā cana	5
4.123c	vedasya-adhītya vā-apy antam āraṇyakam adhītya ca 123 § 1554	
4.124a	ṛgvedo deva.daivatyo yajurvedas tu mānuṣaḥ	
4.124c	sāmavedaḥ smṛtaḥ pitryas tasmāt tasya-aśucir dhvaniḥ 124 § 1556	
4.125a	etad vidvanto vidvāṃsas trayīniṣkarṣam anvaham	
4.125c	kramataḥ pūrvam abhyasya paścād vedam adhīyate 125 § 1558	10
4.126a	paśu.maṇḍūka.mārjāra.śva.sarpa.nakula.ākhubhiḥ 	
4.126c	antarāgamane vidyād anadhyāyam ahar.nīsam 126 § 1560	
4.127a	dvāv eva varjayen nityam anadhyāyau prayatnataḥ	
4.127c	svādhyāyabhūmiṃ ca-aśuddham ātmānaṃ ca-aśuciṃ dvijaḥ 127 § 1562	

4.1.14 4.1.14. Rules of Conduct-III

J 83/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

529-535, amāvāsyām aṣṭamīm ca paurṇamāsīm caturdaśīm |

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 130-132

	brahmacārī bhaven nityam apy ṛtau snātako dvijaḥ 128 § 1564	4.128c
	na snānam ācared bhuktvā na-āturo na mahāniśi	4.129a
	na vāsobhiḥ saha-ajasraṃ na-avijñāte jalāsaye 129 § 1566	4.129c
	devatānāṃ guro rājñaḥ snātaka.ācāryayos tathā 	4.130a
5	na-ākrāmet kāmataś chāyāṃ babhruṇo dīkṣitasya ca 130 § 1568	4.130c
	madhyandine 'rdharātre ca śrāddhaṃ bhuktvā ca sa.āmiṣam	4.131a
	sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva na seveta catuṣpatham 131 § 1570	4.131c
	udvartanam apasnānaṃ viṣ.mūtre raktam eva ca	4.132a
	śleśma.niṣṭhyūta.vāntāni na-adhitiṣṭhet tu kāmataḥ 132 § 1572	4.132c
10	vairiṇaṃ na-upaseveta sahāyaṃ ca-eva vairiṇaḥ 	4.133a
	adhārmikaṃ taskaraṃ ca parasya-eva ca yoṣitaṃ 133 § 1574	4.133c
	na hi-īdṛśam an.āyusyaṃ loke kiṃ cana vidyate 	4.134a
	yādṛśaṃ puruṣasya-iha paradāra.upasevanam 134 § 1576	4.134c
	kṣatriyaṃ ca-eva sarpaṃ ca brāhmaṇaṃ ca bahu.śrutam	4.135a
15	na-avamanyeta vai bhūṣṇuḥ kṛśān api kadā cana 135 § 1578	4.135c

- 4.136a etat trayam hi puruṣam nirdahed avamānitam |
 4.136c tasmād etat trayam nityam na-avamanyeta
 buddhimān || 136 || § 1580
- 4.137a na-ātmānam avamanyeta purvābhir
 a.samṛddhibhiḥ |
 4.137c ā mṛtyoḥ śriyam anvicchen na-enām manyeta
 dur.labhām || 137 || § 1582
 J 84/jo
- 4.138a satyam brūyāt priyam brūyān na brūyāt satyam 5
 apriyam |
 4.138c priyam ca na-anṛtaṃ brūyād eṣa dharmāḥ
 sanātanaḥ || 138 || § 1584
- 4.139a bhadraṃ bhadram iti brūyād bhadram ity eva
 vā vadet |
 4.139c śuṣka.vairam vivādam ca na kuryāt kena cit
 saha || 139 || § 1586
- 4.140a na-atikalyam na-atisāyam na-atimadhyandine
 sthite |
 4.140c na-ajñātena samam gacchen na-eko na vṛṣalaiḥ 10
 saha || 140 || § 1588
- 4.141a hīna.aṅgān atirikta.aṅgān vidyā.hīnān
 vayo.'dhikān |
 4.141c rūpa.draviṇa.hīnāmś ca jāti.hīnāmś ca
 na-ākṣipet || 141 || § 1590
- 4.142a na spṛset pāṇinā-ucchiṣṭo vipro
 go.brāhmaṇa.analāḥ |
 4.142c na ca-api paśyed aśuciḥ sustho jyotirgaṇān divā
 || 142 || § 1592

11 || 4.141av/
manu-medhātithi vayo'tigān
 12 || 4.141cv/
manu-medhātithi
 rūpadravya.hīnāmś ca

14 || 4.142cv/
manu-medhātithi svastho
 jyotirgaṇān divi

	sprṣṭvā-etān aśucir nityam adbhiḥ prāṇān upasprṣet	4.143a
	gātrāṇi ca-eva sarvāṇi nābhiṃ pāṇitalena tu 143 § 1594	4.143c
	an.āturaḥ svāni khāni na sprṣed animittataḥ	4.144a
	romāṇi ca rahasyāni sarvāṇy eva vivarjayet 144 § 1596	4.144c
5	maṅgala.ācārayuktaḥ syāt prayata.ātmā jita.indriyaḥ	4.145a
	japec ca juhuyāc ca-eva nityam agnim atandritaḥ 145 § 1598	4.145c
	maṅgala.ācārayuktānām nityam ca prayata.ātmanām	4.146a
	japatām juhvatām ca-eva vinipāto na vidyate 146 § 1600	4.146c
	vedam eva-abhyasen nityam yathākālam atandritaḥ	4.147a
10	taṃ hy asya-āhuḥ paraṃ dharmam upadharmo 'nya ucyate 147 § 1602	4.147c
	J 85/jo	
	vedābhyāsenā satataṃ śaucena tapasā-eva ca	4.148a
	adroheṇa ca bhūtānām jātiṃ smarati paurvikīm 148 § 1604	4.148c
	paurvikīm saṃsmaran jātiṃ brahma-eva-abhyasyate punaḥ	4.149a
	brahmābhyāsenā ca-ajasram anantaṃ sukham aśnute 149 § 1606	4.149c

9 |] 4.147av/ manu-medhātithi
 vedam eva japen
 13 |] 4.149av/

manu-medhātithi dvijaḥ

- 4.150a sāvitrān-śāntihomāṃś ca kuryāt parvasu
nityaśaḥ |
- 4.150c pitṛmś ca-eva-aṣṭakāsv arcen nityam
anvaṣṭakāsu ca || 150 || § 1608
- 4.151a dūrād āvasathān mūtram dūrāt pādāvasecanam
|
- 4.151c ucchiṣṭānna.niṣekaṃ ca dūrād eva samācaret ||
151 || § 1610
- 4.152a maitram prasādhanam snānam dantadhāvanam 5
añjanam |
- 4.152c pūrvāhṇa eva kurvīta devatānām ca pūjanam ||
152 || § 1612
- 4.153a daivatāny abhigacchet tu dhārmikāṃś ca
dvijottamān |
- 4.153c īśvaram ca-eva rakṣārtham gurūn eva ca
parvasu || 153 || § 1614
- 4.154a abhivādayed vṛddhāṃś ca dadyāc
ca-eva-āsanam svakam |
- 4.154c kṛta.añjalir upāsīta gacchataḥ pṛṣṭhato 'nviyāt 10
|| 154 || § 1616
- 4.155a śruti.smṛti.uditam samyañ nibaddham sveṣu
karmasu |
- 4.155c dharmamūlam niṣeveta sad.ācāram atandritaḥ
|| 155 || § 1618
- 4.156a ācārāt-labhate hy āyur ācārād īpsitāḥ prajāḥ |
- 4.156c ācārād dhanam akṣayyam ācāro hantya
alakṣaṇam || 156 || § 1620
- 4.157a dur.ācāro hi puruṣo loke bhavati ninditaḥ | 15
- 4.157c duḥkhabhāgī ca satatam vyādhito 'lpa.āyur eva
ca || 157 || § 1622

1 |] 4.150av/ **manu-medhātithi**
sāvitrān śāntihomāṃś

J 86/jo

	sarvalakṣaṇa.hīno 'pi yaḥ sadācāravān naraḥ	4.158a
	śraddadhāno 'n.asūyaś ca śataṃ varṣāṇi jīvati	4.158c
	158 § 1624	
	yad yat paravaśaṃ karma tat tad yatnena	4.159a
	varjayet	
	yad yad ātmavaśaṃ tu syāt tat tat seveta	4.159c
	yatnataḥ 159 § 1626	
5	sarvaṃ paravaśaṃ duḥkhaṃ sarvaṃ	4.160a
	ātmavaśaṃ sukhaṃ	
	etad vidyāt samāseṇa lakṣaṇaṃ	4.160c
	sukha.duḥkhayoḥ 160 § 1628	
	yat karma kurvato 'sya syāt paritoṣo	4.161a
	'ntarātmanaḥ	
	tat prayatnena kurvīta viparītaṃ tu varjayet	4.161c
	161 § 1630	

4.1.15 4.1.15. Avoiding Violence

	ācāryaṃ ca pravaktāraṃ pitaraṃ mātaraṃ gurum	manu-olivelle-2005 4.162a
	na hiṃsyād brāhmaṇān gās ca sarvāṃś ca-eva	edn 535-537, 4.162c
	tapasvinaḥ 162 § 1632	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 132
	nāstikyaṃ vedanindāṃ ca devatānāṃ ca	4.163a
	kutsanam	
	dveṣaṃ dambhaṃ ca mānaṃ ca krodhaṃ	4.163c
	taikṣṇyaṃ ca varjayet 163 § 1634	
5	parasya daṇḍaṃ na-udyaçchet kruddho	4.164a
	na-enaṃ nipātayet	

4 || | 4.163cv/
 manu-medhātithi dveṣaṃ

stambhaṃ ca

- 4.164c anyatra putrāt-śiṣyād vā śiṣṭi.arthaṃ tāḍayet tu
tau || 164 || § 1636
- 4.165a brāhmaṇāya-avagurya-eva dvijātir
vadhakāmyayā |
- 4.165c śataṃ varṣāṇi tāmistre narake parivartate || 165
|| § 1638
- 4.166a tāḍayitvā tṛṇena-api
saṃrambhāt-matipūrvakam |
- 4.166c ekaviṃśatim ājātiḥ pāpayoniṣu jāyate || 166 5
|| § 1640
- 4.167a ayudhyamānasya-utpādya brāhmaṇasya-asṛg
aṅgataḥ |
- 4.167c duḥkhaṃ sumahad āpnoti pretya-aprājñatayā
naraḥ || 167 || § 1642
- J 87/jo
- 4.168a śoṇitaṃ yāvataḥ pāṃsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītalāt |
- 4.168c tāvato 'bdān amutra-anyaiḥ śoṇita.utpādako
'dyate || 168 || § 1644
- 4.169a na kadā cid dvije tasmād vidvān avagured api | 10
- 4.169c na tāḍayet tṛṇena-api na gātrāt srāvayed asṛk ||
169 || § 1646

4.1.16 4.1.16. Following the Path of Righteousness

manu-olivelle-2005
4.170a a.dhārmiko naro yo hi yasya ca-apy anṛtaṃ dhanam |
537-539,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 132-133
himsārataś ca yo nityaṃ na-iha-asau sukham
edhate || 170 || § 1648

2 || | 4.170cv/
manu-medhātithi himsāratis

	na sīdann api dharmeṇa mano 'dharme niveśayet	4.171a
	a.dhārmikānāṃ pāpānām āśu paśyan viparyayam 171 § 1650	4.171c
	na-adharmaś carito loke sadyaḥ phalati gaur iva 	4.172a
	śanair āvartyamānas tu kartur mūlāni kṛntati 172 § 1652	4.172c
5	yadi na-ātmani putreṣu na cet putreṣu naptṛṣu na tv eva tu kṛto 'dharmāḥ kartur bhavati niṣ.phalaḥ 173 § 1654	4.173a 4.173c
	adharmeṇa-edhate tāvat tato bhadraṇi paśyati tataḥ sapatnān jayati sa.mūlas tu vinaśyati 174 § 1656	4.174a 4.174c
	satya.dharma.āryavṛtṣeṣu śauce ca-eva-āramet sadā	4.175a
10	śiṣyāṃś ca śiṣyād dharmeṇa vāc.bāhu.udara.saṃyataḥ 175 § 1658	4.175c
	parityajed artha.kāmau yau syātāṃ dharmavarjitau	4.176a
	dharmāṃ ca-apy asukha.udarkaṃ lokasaṅkruṣṭam eva ca 176 § 1660	4.176c
	na pāṇi.pāda.capalo na netra.capalo 'n.rjuḥ na syād vāk.capalaś ca-eva na paradrohakarma.dhīḥ 177 § 1662	4.177a 4.177c
J 88/jo		
15	yena-asya pitaro yātā yena yātāḥ pitāmahaḥ tena yāyāt satāṃ mārgaṃ tena gacchan na riṣyati 178 § 1664	4.178a 4.178c

6 ||] 4.173cv/
manu-medhātithi kṛto dharmāḥ ?

4.179a ṛtvik.purohita.ācāryair mātula.atithisaṃśritaiḥ |
 4.179c bāla.vṛddha.āturair vaidyair
 jñāti.sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 179 || § 1666

4.1.17 4.1.17. Family and Social Relations

manu-olivelle-2005
 4.180a mātā.pitr̥bhyāṃ jāmībhir bhrātrā putreṇa bhāryayā |
 539-540,
 4.180c duhitrā dāsavargeṇa vivādaṃ na samācaret ||
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 133 180 || § 1668

4.181a etair vivādān santyajya sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate
 |
 4.181c etair jitaś ca jayati sarvān-lokān imān gr̥hī ||
 181 || § 1670

4.182a ācāryo brahmaloka.īśaḥ prajāpatye pitā prabhuḥ 5
 |
 4.182c atithis tv indraloka.īśo devalokasya ca-ṛtvijaḥ ||
 182 || § 1672

4.183a jāmayo 'psarasām loke vaiśvadevasya
 bāndhavāḥ |
 4.183c sambandhino hy apāṃ loke pṛthivyāṃ
 mātṛ.mātulau || 183 || § 1674

4.184a ākāśa.īśās tu vijñeyā bāla.vṛddha.kṛśa.āturāḥ |
 4.184c bhrātā jyeṣṭhaḥ samaḥ pitrā bhāryā putraḥ 10
 svakā tanuḥ || 184 || § 1676

4.185a chāyā svo dāsavargaś ca duhitā kṛpaṇaṃ param
 |
 4.185c tasmād etair adhikṣiptaḥ saheta-a.sañjvaraḥ
 sadā || 185 || § 1678

4.1.18 4.1.18. Accepting and Giving Gifts

	pratigrahasamartho 'pi prasaṅgaṃ tatra varjayet pratigraheṇa hy asya-āsu brāhmaṇaṃ tejaḥ praśāmyati 186 § 1680	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 4.186a 540-542, 4.186c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 133-134
	na dravyāṅām a.vijñāya vidhiṃ dharmyaṃ pratigrahe prājñāḥ pratigrahaṃ kuryād avasīdann api kṣudhā 187 § 1682	4.187a 4.187c
J 89/jo		
5	hiraṇyaṃ bhūmim aśvaṃ gāṃ annaṃ vāsa tilān gṛtaṃ pratigrhṇann a.vidvāṃs tu bhasmī.bhavati dāruvat 188 § 1684	4.188a 4.188c
	hiraṇyam āyur annaṃ ca bhūr gauś ca-apy oṣatas tanum aśvaś cakṣus tvacaṃ vāso gṛtaṃ tejas tilāḥ prajāḥ 189 § 1686	4.189a 4.189c
	a.tapās tv an.adhīyānaḥ pratigraha.rucir dvijaḥ ambhasy aśmaplavena-iva saha tena-eva majjati 190 § 1688	4.190a 4.190c
10	tasmād a.vidvān bibhiyād yasmāt tasmāt pratigrahāt svalpakena-apy a.vidvān hi pañke gaur iva sīdati 191 § 1690	4.191a 4.191c
	na vāry api prayacchet tu baidālavratike dvije na bakavratike pāpe na-a.vedavidī dharmavit 192 § 1692	4.192a 4.192c
15	triṣv apy eteṣu dattaṃ hi vidhinā-apy arjitaṃ dhanam	4.193a

- 4.193c dātur bhavaty anarthāya paratra-ādātur eva ca
|| 193 || § 1694
- 4.194a yathā plavena-aupalena nimajjaty udake taran |
4.194c tathā nimajjato 'dhastād ajñau dātr.praticchakau
|| 194 || § 1696

4.1.19 4.1.19. Hypocrisy

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.195a
542-543,
manu-olivelle-2005
4.195c
tr. 134 dharmadhvajī sadā lubdhas chādmiko lokadambhakaḥ |
|
baiḍālavratiko jñeyo himsraḥ
sarvābhisandhakaḥ || 195 || § 1698
- 4.196a[197Ma] adho.drṣṭir naiṣkr̥tikaḥ svārthasādhana.tatparaḥ
|
4.196c[197Mc] śaṭho mithyāvinītaś ca bakavratacarō dvijaḥ ||
196 || § 1700
- 4.197a[198Ma] ye bakavratino viprā ye ca mārjāraliṅginaḥ | 5
4.197c[198Mc] te patanty andhatāmisre tena pāpena karmaṇā
|| 197 || § 1702
J 90/jo
- 4.198a[199Ma] na dharmasya-apadeśena pāpaṃ kṛtvā vratam
caret |
4.198c[199Mc] vratena pāpaṃ pracchādya kurvan
strī.śūdra.dambhanam || 198 || § 1704
- 4.199a[200Ma] pretya-iha ca-īdrśā viprā garhyante
brahmavādibhiḥ |
4.199c[200Mc] chadmanā caritam yac ca vratam rakṣāṃsi 10
gacchati || 199 || § 1706
- 4.200a[201Ma] aliṅgī liṅgiveṣeṇa yo vṛttim upajīvati |
4.200c[201Mc] sa liṅginam haraty enas tiryagyonau ca jāyate ||
200 || § 1708

4.1.20 4.1.20. Using What Belongs to Others

	parakīyanipāneṣu na snāyādd hi kadā cana nīpānakartuḥ snātvā tu duṣkṛtāmśena lipyate 201 § 1710	manu-olivelle-2005 4.201a[202Ma] edn 543-544 4.201c[202Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 134
	yāna.śayyā.āsanāny asya kūpa.udyāna.gṛhāṇi ca a.dattāny upayuñjāna enasaḥ syāt turīya.bhāk 202 § 1712	4.202a[203Ma] 4.202c[203Mc]
5	nadīṣu devakhāteṣu taḍāgeṣu saraḥsu ca snānaṃ samācaren nityaṃ garta.prasravaṇeṣu ca 203 § 1714	4.203a[204Ma] 4.203c[204Mc]
	yamān seveta satataṃ na nityaṃ niyamān budhaḥ yamān pataty a.kurvāṇo niyamān kevalān bhajan 204 § 1716	4.204a[205Ma] 4.204c[205Mc]

4.1.21 4.1.21. Unfit Food

	na-aśrotṛiyatate yajñe grāmayājikṛte tathā striyā klībena ca hute bhūñjīta brāhmaṇaḥ kva cit 205 § 1718	manu-olivelle-2005 4.205a[206Ma] edn 545-449 4.205c[206Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 134-135
	aślīkam etat sādḥūnāṃ yatra juhvaty amī haviḥ pratīpam etad devānāṃ tasmāt tat parivarjayet 206 § 1720	4.206a[207Ma] 4.206c[207Mc]
5	matta.kruddha.āturāṇāṃ ca na bhūñjīta kadā cana	4.207a[208Ma]

1 |] 4.201a[202Ma]v/
manu-ed-k snāyāc ca kadā cana
3 |] 4.206a[207Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi a.ślīlam

4.207c[208Mc]	keśa.kīṭāvapannaṃ ca padā spr̥ṣṭaṃ ca kāmataḥ 207 § 1722	
	J 91/jo	
4.208a[209Ma]	bhrūṇaghna.avekṣitaṃ ca-eva saṃspr̥ṣṭaṃ ca-apy udakyayā	
4.208c[209Mc]	patatṛiṇa.avalīdhaṃ ca śunā saṃspr̥ṣṭaṃ eva ca 208 § 1724	
4.209a[210Ma]	gavā ca-annaṃ upaghrātaṃ ghuṣṭānnaṃ ca viśeṣataḥ	
4.209c[210Mc]	gaṇānnaṃ gaṇikānnaṃ ca viduṣā ca jugupsitaṃ 209 § 1726	5
4.210a[211Ma]	stena.gāyanayoś ca-annaṃ takṣṇo vārdhuṣikasya ca	
4.210c[211Mc]	dīkṣitasya kadaryasya baddhasya nigadaṣya ca 210 § 1728	
4.211a[212Ma]	abhiśastasya ṣaṇḍhasya puṃścalyā dāmbhikasya ca	
4.211c[212Mc]	śuktaṃ paryuṣitaṃ ca-eva śūdrasya-ucchiṣṭaṃ eva ca 211 § 1730	
4.212a[213Ma]	cikitsakasya mṛgayoḥ	10
4.212c[213Mc]	krūrasya-ucchiṣṭa.bhojinaḥ ugrānnaṃ sūtikānnaṃ ca paryācāntam a.nirdaśam 212 § 1732	
4.213a[214Ma]	an.arcitaṃ vṛthāmāṃsam a.vīrāyāś ca yoṣitaḥ	
4.213c[214Mc]	dviṣadannaṃ nagarī.annaṃ patitānnaṃ avakṣutam 213 § 1734	
4.214a[215Ma]	piśuna.anṛtinoś ca-annaṃ kratuvikrayiṇas tathā 	

14 | | 4.214a[215Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi

kratuvikrayakasya ca

	śailūṣa.tunnavāya.annam kṛtaghnasya-annam eva ca 214 § 1736	4.214c[215Mc]
	karmārasya niṣādasya raṅgāvatāarakasya ca suvarṇakartur veṇasya śastravikrayiṇas tathā 215 § 1738	4.215a[216Ma] 4.215c[216Mc]
5	śvavatām śauṇḍikānām ca caila.nirṇejakasya ca rañjakasya nṛśamsasya yasya ca-upapatir gr̥he 216 § 1740	4.216a[217Ma] 4.216c[217Mc]
	mṛṣyanti ye ca-upapatim strījitānām ca sarvaśaḥ a.nirdaśam ca pretānnam a.tuṣṭikaram eva ca 217 § 1742	4.217a[218Ma] 4.217c[218Mc]
J 92/jo		
	rājānnam teja ādatte sūdrānnam brahmavarcasam āyuh suvarṇakārānnam yaśaś carmāvakartinaḥ 218 § 1744	4.218a[219Ma] 4.218c[219Mc]
10	kārukānnam prajāṃ hanti balaṃ nirṇejakasya ca gaṇānnam gaṇikānnam ca lokebhyaḥ parikṛntati 219 § 1746	4.219a[220Ma] 4.219c[220Mc]
	pūyaṃ cikitsakasya-annam puṃścalyās tv annam indriyam viṣṭhā vārdhuṣikasya-annam śastravikrayiṇo malam 220 § 1748	4.220a[221Ma] 4.220c[221Mc]
15	ya ete 'nye tv abhojya.annāḥ kramaśaḥ parikīrtitāḥ teṣāṃ tvag.asthi.romāṇi vadanty annam manīṣiṇaḥ 221 § 1750	4.221a[222Ma] 4.221c[222Mc]

- 4.222a[223Ma] bhuktvā-ato 'nyatam asya-annam amatyā
kṣapaṇam tryaham |
- 4.222c[223Mc] matyā bhuktvā-ācāret kṛcchraṃ
retas.viṣ.mūtram eva ca || 222 || § 1752
- 4.223a[224Ma] na-adyāt-sūdrasya pakvānnaṃ vidvān
a.śrāddhino dvijaḥ |
- 4.223c[224Mc] ādadīta-āmam eva-asmād avṛttāv ekarātrikam
|| 223 || § 1754
- 4.224a[225Ma] śrotriyasya kadaryasya vadānyasya ca 5
vārdhuṣeḥ |
- 4.224c[225Mc] mīmāṃsitvā-ubhayaṃ devāḥ samam annam
akalpayan || 224 || § 1756
- 4.225a[226Ma] tān prajāpatir āha-etya mā kṛdhvam viṣamaṃ
samam |
- 4.225c[226Mc] śraddhāpūtaṃ vadānyasya hatam
a.śraddhayā-itarat || 225 || § 1758

4.1.22 4.1.22. Gifts and Their Rewards

- manu-olivelle-2005
4.226a[227Ma] 549-552,
manu-olivelle-2005
4.226c[227Mc] 135-136 śraddhayā-iṣṭaṃ ca pūrtam ca nityaṃ kuryād atandritaḥ
|
- 4.226c[227Mc] śraddhākṛte hy akṣaye te bhavataḥ svāgatair
dhanaiḥ || 226 || § 1760
- 4.227a[228Ma] dānadharmaṃ niṣeveta nityam
aiṣṭika.paurtikam |
- 4.227c[228Mc] parituṣṭena bhāvena pātram āsādya śaktitaḥ ||
227 || § 1762
- J 93/jo
- 4.228a[229Ma] yat kiṃ cid api dātavyaṃ yācitena-an.asūyayā | 5

5 |] 4.228a[229Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi anasūyatā ?

	utpatsyate hi tat pātraṃ yat tārayati sarvataḥ 228 § 1764	4.228c[229Mc]
	vāridas tṛptim āpnoti sukham akṣayyam annadaḥ tilapradaḥ prajāṃ iṣṭāṃ dīpadaś cakṣur uttamam 229 § 1766	4.229a[230Ma] 4.229c[230Mc]
5	bhūmido bhūmim āpnoti dīrgham āyur hiraṇyadaḥ gṛhādo 'gryāṇi veśmāni rūpyado rūpam uttamam 230 § 1768	4.230a[231Ma] 4.230c[231Mc]
	vāsodaś candrasālokyam aśvisālokyam aśvadaḥ anaḍuhaḥ śriyaṃ puṣṭāṃ godo bradhnsya viṣṭapam 231 § 1770	4.231a[232Ma] 4.231c[232Mc]
	yāna.śayyāprado bhāryām aiśvaryam abhayapradaḥ dhānyadaḥ śāśvataṃ saukhyaṃ brahmado brahmasārṣṭitām 232 § 1772	4.232a[233Ma] 4.232c[233Mc]
10	sarveṣāṃ eva dānānāṃ brahmadānaṃ viśiṣyate vāri.anna.go.mahī.vāsas.tila.kāñcana.sarpiṣāṃ 233 § 1774	4.233a[234Ma] 4.233c[234Mc]
	yena yena tu bhāvena yad yad dānaṃ prayacchati tat tat tena-eva bhāvena prāpnoti pratipūjitaḥ 234 § 1776	4.234a[235Ma] 4.234c[235Mc]
15	yo 'rcitaṃ pratigrhṇāti dadāty arcitam eva vā tāv ubhau gacchataḥ svargaṃ narakam tu viparyaye 235 § 1778	4.235a[236Ma] 4.235c[236Mc]

2 |] 4.229a[230Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi akṣayam

4.236a[237Ma] na vismayeta tapasā vaded iṣṭvā ca na-anṛtam |
 4.236c[237Mc] na-ārto 'py apavaded viprān na dattvā
 parikīrtayet || 236 || § 1780

4.237a[238Ma] yajño 'nṛtena kṣarati tapaḥ kṣarati vismayāt |
 4.237c[238Mc] āyur viprāpavādena dānaṃ ca parikīrtanāt ||
 237 || § 1782

4.1.23. Accumulating Merit

J 94/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

4.238a[239Ma] dharmam śanaiḥ sañcinuyād valmīkam iva puttikāḥ |
 manu-olivelle-2005 paralokasahāyārtham sarvabhūtāny a.pīdayan
 4.238c[239Mc] || 238 || § 1784

4.239a[240Ma] na-amutra hi sahāyārtham pitā mātā ca tiṣṭhataḥ
 |
 4.239c[240Mc] na putradāraṃ na jñātir dharmas tiṣṭhati
 kevalaḥ || 239 || § 1786

4.240a[241Ma] ekaḥ prajāyate jantur eka eva praliyate | 5
 4.240c[241Mc] eko 'nubhunkte sukṛtam eka eva ca duṣkṛtam
 || 240 || § 1788

4.241a[242Ma] mṛtam śarīram utsrjya kāṣṭha.loṣṭasamaṃ kṣitau
 |
 4.241c[242Mc] vimukhā bāndhavā yānti dharmas tam
 anugacchati || 241 || § 1790

4.242a[243Ma] tasmād dharmam sahāyārtham nityam
 sañcinuyāt- śanaiḥ |
 4.242c[243Mc] dharmeṇa hi sahāyena tamas tarati dustaram || 10
 242 || § 1792

2 ||] 4.236c[237Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi datvā

1 ||] 4.238a[239Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi sañcinuyād

	dharma.pradhānaṃ puruṣaṃ tapasā hata.kilbiṣam	4.243a[244Ma]
	paralokaṃ nayaty āśu bhāsvantaṃ kha.śarīriṇam 243 § 1794	4.243c[244Mc]
	uttamair uttamair nityaṃ sambandhān ācaret saha	4.244a[245Ma]
	ninīśuḥ kulam utkarṣam adhamān adhamāṃs tyajet 244 § 1796	4.244c[245Mc]
5	uttamān uttamān eva gacchan hīnāṃs tu varjayan	4.245a[246Ma]
	brāhmaṇaḥ śreṣṭhatām eti pratyavāyena śūdratām 245 § 1798	4.245c[246Mc]
	dr̥dhakārī mṛdur dāntaḥ krūra.ācārair a.saṃvasan	4.246a[247Ma]
	ahiṃsro dama.dānābhyāṃ jayet svargaṃ tathā.vrataḥ 246 § 1800	4.246c[247Mc]

4.1.24 4.1.24. Acceptance of Gifts and Food

	edha.udakaṃ mūla.phalam annam abhyudyataṃ ca yat	manu-olivelle-2005 4.247a[248Ma]
	sarvataḥ pratigrhṇīyāt- madhu-atha-abhayadakṣiṇām 247 § 1802	554-556 4.247c[248Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 137
J 95/jo		
	āhr̥ta.abhyudyatāṃ bhikṣāṃ purastād a.pracoditām	4.248a[249Ma]
	mene prajāpatir grāhyām api duṣkr̥ta.karmaṇaḥ 248 § 1804	4.248c[249Mc]
5	na-aśnanti pitaras tasya daśavarṣāṇi pañca ca	4.249a[250Ma]
	na ca havyaṃ vahaty agnir yas tām abhyavamanyate 249 § 1806	4.249c[250Mc]

3 |] 4.244a[245Ma]v/
 manu-medhātithi sambhandhān

4.250a[251Ma]	śayyāṃ gr̥hān kuśān gandhān apaḥ puṣpaṃ mañin dadhi	
4.250c[251Mc]	dhānā matsyān payo māṃsaṃ śākaṃ ca-eva na nirṇudet 250 § 1808	
4.251a[252Ma]	gurūn bhr̥tyāṃś ca-ujjihīrṣann arcīṣyan devatā.atithīn	
4.251c[252Mc]	sarvataḥ pratigr̥hñīyān na tu tṛpyet svayaṃ tataḥ 251 § 1810	
4.252a[253Ma]	guruṣu tv abhyatīteṣu vinā vā tair gr̥he vasan	5
4.252c[253Mc]	ātmano vṛttim anvicchan gr̥hñīyāt sādhubaḥ sadā 252 § 1812	
4.253a[254Ma]	ārdhikaḥ kulamitraṃ ca gopālo dāsa.nāpītau	
4.253c[254Mc]	ete śūdreṣu bhojya.annā yās ca-ātmānaṃ nivedayet 253 § 1814	
4.254a[255Ma]	yādṛśo 'sya bhaved ātmā yādṛśaṃ ca cikīrṣitam	
4.254c[255Mc]	yathā ca-upacared enaṃ tathā-ātmānaṃ nivedayet 254 § 1816	10
4.255a[256Ma]	yo 'nyathā santam ātmānaṃ anyathā satsu bhāṣate	
4.255c[256Mc]	sa pāpakṛttamo loke stena ātma.apahāraḥ 255 § 1818	
4.256a[257Ma]	vācy arthā niyatāḥ sarve vāc.mūlā vāc.viniṣṛtāḥ	
4.256c[257Mc]	tāṃs tu yaḥ stenayed vācaṃ sa sarvasteyakṛt- naraḥ 256 § 1820	

4.1.25 4.1.25. Old Age and Retirement

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 14 || | 4.256c[257Mc]v/
556-557, manu-medhātithi tān tu ?
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 137

maharṣi.pitṛ.devānāṃ gatvā-ānṛṇyaṃ yathāvidhi | 4.257a[258Ma]
putre sarvaṃ samāsajya vasen mādhyasthyam 4.257c[258Mc]
āsśritaḥ || 257 || § 1822

J 96/jo

ekākī cintayen nityaṃ vivikte hitam ātmanaḥ | 4.258a[259Ma]
ekākī cintayāno hi paraṃ śreyo 'dhigacchati || 4.258c[259Mc]
258 || § 1824

5 eṣā-uditā gr̥hasthasya vṛttir viprasya śāśvatī | 4.259a[260Ma]
snātakavratalkalpaś ca sattvavṛddhikaraḥ 4.259c[260Mc]
śubhaḥ || 259 || § 1826

anena vipro vṛttena vartayan veda.śāstravit | 4.260a[261Ma]
vyapeta.kalmaṣo nityaṃ brahmaloke mahīyate 4.260c[261Mc]
|| 260 || § 1828

5 Chapter 5

J 97/jo

5.1 5.1. Prologue

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
558-593,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 138-147

śrutvā-etān ṛṣayo dharmān snātakasya yathā.uditān | 4.261a[262Ma]
idam ūcur mahātmānam anala.prabhavaṃ 4.261c[262Mc]
bhṛgum || 1 || § 1830

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 558,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 138

evaṃ yathā.uktaṃ viprānāṃ svadharmam 5.02a
anutiṣṭhatām |

kathaṃ mṛtyuḥ prabhavati veda.śāstravidāṃ 5.02c
prabho || 2 || § 1832

5 sa tān uvāca dharmā.ātmā maharṣin mānavo 5.03a
bhṛguḥ |

2 ||] 4.257c[258Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi āsthitaḥ

manu-medhātithi hitam ātmani

3 |] 4.258a[259Ma]v/

5.03c śrūyatām yena doṣeṇa mṛtyur viprān jighāṃsati
|| 3 || § 1834

5.2 5.2. Forbidden Food

manu-olivelle-2005
5.04a anabhyāsenā vedānām ācārasya ca varjanāt |
558,562,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 138-139
5.04b ālasyād annadoṣāc ca mṛtyur viprāñ jighāṃsati
|| 4 || § 1836

5.05a laśunam grñjanam ca-eva palāṇḍum kavakāni
ca |

5.05c abhakṣyāni dvijātīnām amedhya.prabhavāni ca
|| 5 || § 1838

5.06a lohitān vṛkṣaniryāsān vṛścana.prabhavāṃs tathā 5
|

5.06c śelum gavyam ca peyūṣam prayatnena
vivarjayet || 6 || § 1840

5.07a vṛthā kṛsara.samyāvam pāyasa.apūpam eva ca |
5.07c an.upākṛtamāṃsāni devānnāni havīṃṣi ca || 7
|| § 1842

J 98/jo

5.08a a.nirdaśāyā goḥ kṣīram auṣtram aikaśapham
tathā |

5.08c āvikam sandhinīkṣīram vi.vatsāyās ca goḥ payah 10
|| 8 || § 1844

5.09a āraṇyānām ca sarveṣām mṛgāṇām māhiṣam
vinā |

5.09c strīkṣīram ca-eva varjyāni sarvasuktāni ca-eva hi
|| 9 || § 1846

2 || | 5.04cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
viprān

5 || | 5.06av/ **manu-medhātithi**
vraścana.prabhavāṃs

6 || | 5.06cv/ **manu-medhātithi**

pīyūṣam

10 || | 5.08cv/

manu-medhātithi sandhinīkṣīram

	dadhi bhakṣyaṃ ca śukteṣu sarvaṃ ca	5.10a
	dadhi.sambhavam	
	yāni ca-eva-abhiṣūyante puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ	5.10c
	śubhaiḥ 10 § 1848	
	kravyādāñ śakunān sarvān-tathā	5.11a
	grāmanivāsinaḥ	
	a.nirdiṣṭāṃś ca-ekaśaphāṃṣ ṭiṭṭibhaṃ ca	5.11c
	vivarjayet 11 § 1850	
5	kalaviṅkaṃ plavaṃ haṃsaṃ cakrāhvaṃ	5.12a
	grāmakukkuṭam	
	sārasaṃ rajjuvālaṃ ca dātyūhaṃ śuka.sārike	5.12c
	12 § 1852	
	pratudāñ jālapādāṃś ca koyāṣṭi.nakhaviṣkirān	5.13a
	nimajjataś ca matsyādān saunaṃ vallūram eva	5.13c
	ca 13 § 1854	
	bakaṃ ca-eva balākāṃ ca kākolaṃ	5.14a
	khañjarīṭakam	
10	matsyādān viḍvarāhāṃś ca matsyān eva ca	5.14c
	sarvaśaḥ 14 § 1856	
	yo yasya māṃsam aśnāti sa tanmāṃsāda ucyate	5.15a
	matsyādaḥ sarvamāṃsādas tasmān matsyān	5.15c
	vivarjayet 15 § 1858	
	pāṭhīna.rohitāv ādyau niyuktau havya.kavyayoḥ	5.16a
	rājīvān siṃhatuṇḍāś ca sa.śalkāś ca-eva sarvaśaḥ	5.16c
	16 § 1860	

1 |] 5.10av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 dadhi.sambhavam

3 |] 5.11av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 kravyādaḥ śakunīn

6 |]] 5.12cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
 rajjudālaṃ

7 |] 5.13av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 pratudān

14 |]] 5.16cv/
manu-medhātithi rājīvāḥ

- 5.17a na bhakṣayed ekacarān ajñātāṃś ca mṛga.dvijān
|
- 5.17c bhakṣyeṣv api samuddiṣṭān sarvān
pañcanakhāṃś tathā || 17 || § 1862
J 99/jo
- 5.18a śvāvidhaṃ śalyakaṃ godhāṃ
khaḍga.kūrma.śaśāṃś tathā |
- 5.18c bhakṣyān pañcanakheṣv āhur anuṣṭrāṃś
ca-ekatodatah || 18 || § 1864
- 5.19a chatrākaṃ vidvarāhaṃ ca laśunaṃ 5
grāmakukkuṭam |
- 5.19c palāṇḍum grñjanaṃ ca-eva matyā jagdhvā
pated dvijaḥ || 19 || § 1866
- 5.20a a.matyā-etāni ṣaḍ jagdhvā kṛcchraṃ
sāntapanam caret |
- 5.20c yaticāndrāyānaṃ vā-api śeṣeṣu-upavased ahaḥ
|| 20 || § 1868
- 5.21a saṃvatsarasya-ekam api caret kṛcchraṃ
dvijottamaḥ |
- 5.21c a.jñātabhuktaśuddhi.arthaṃ jñātasya tu 10
viṣeṣataḥ || 21 || § 1870
- 5.22a yajñārthaṃ brāhmaṇair vadhyāḥ praśastā
mṛga.pakṣiṇaḥ |
- 5.22c bhṛtyānāṃ ca-eva vṛtti.artham agastyo hy ācarat
purā || 22 || § 1872
- 5.23a babhūvur hi puroḍāśā bhakṣyāṇaṃ
mṛga.pakṣiṇāṃ |
- 5.23c purāṇeṣv api yajñeṣu brahma.kṣatrasaveṣu ca ||
23 || § 1874

	yat kiṃ cit snehasaṃyuktaṃ bhakṣyaṃ bhojyam a.garhitam	5.24a
	tat paryuṣitam apy ādyam haviḥśeṣam ca yad bhavet 24 § 1876	5.24c
	cirasthitam api tv ādyam a.snehāktaṃ dvijātibhiḥ	5.25a
	yava.godhūmajam sarvaṃ payasaś ca-eva vikriyā 25 § 1878	5.25c
5	etad uktaṃ dvijātīnām bhakṣya.abhakṣyam a.śeṣataḥ	5.26a
	māṃsasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhiṃ bhakṣaṇavarjane 26 § 1880	5.26c

5.3 5.3. Eating Meat

	prokṣitam bhakṣayen māṃsam brāhmaṇānām ca kāmyayā	manu-olivelle-2005 5.27a 562-568, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 139-141
	yathāvidhi niyuktas tu prāṇānām eva ca-atyaye 27 § 1882	
J 100/jo		
	prāṇasya-annam idaṃ sarvaṃ prajāpatir akalpayat	5.28a
	sthāvaram jaṅgamaṃ ca-eva sarvaṃ prāṇasya bhojanam 28 § 1884	5.28c
5	carāṇām annam a.carā daṃṣṭriṇām apy a.daṃṣṭriṇaḥ	5.29a
	a.hastāś ca sa.hastānām śūrāṇām ca-eva bhīravaḥ 29 § 1886	5.29c
	na-attā duṣyaty adann ādyān prāṇino 'hany.ahany api	5.30a

- 5.30c dhātrā-eva sṛṣṭā hy ādyās ca prāṇino 'ttāra eva
ca || 30 || § 1888
- 5.31a yajñāya jagdhir māṃsasya-ity eṣa daivo vidhiḥ
smṛtaḥ |
- 5.31c ato 'nyathā pravṛttis tu rākṣaso vidhir ucyate ||
31 || § 1890
- 5.32a krītvā svayaṃ vā-apy utpādya para.upakṛtam
eva vā |
- 5.32c devān pitṛṃś ca-arcayitvā khādan māṃsaṃ na 5
duṣyati || 32 || § 1892
- 5.33a na-adyād avidhinā māṃsaṃ vidhijño 'nāpadi
dvijaḥ |
- 5.33c jagdhvā hy a.vidhinā māṃsaṃ pretas tair
adyate '.vaśaḥ || 33 || § 1894
- 5.34a na tādrśaṃ bhavaty eno mṛgahantur
dhanārthinaḥ |
- 5.34c yādrśaṃ bhavati pretya vṛthāmāṃsāni
khādataḥ || 34 || § 1896
- 5.35a niyuktas tu yathānyāyaṃ yo māṃsaṃ na-atti 10
mānavaḥ |
- 5.35c sa pretya paśutām yāti sambhavān ekaviṃśatim
|| 35 || § 1898
- 5.36a asaṃskṛtān paśūn mantrair na-adyād vipraḥ
kadā cana |
- 5.36c mantrais tu saṃskṛtān adyāt-śāśvataṃ vidhim
āsthitaḥ || 36 || § 1900
- 5.37a kuryād ghṛtapaśuṃ saṅge kuryāt piṣṭapaśuṃ
tathā |
- 5.37c na tv eva tu vṛthā hantuṃ paśuṃ icchet kadā 15
cana || 37 || § 1902

J 101/jo

	yāvanti paśuromāṇi tāvatkṛtvo ha māraṇam	5.38a
	vṛthāpaśughnaḥ prāpnoti pretya janmani	5.38c
	janmani 38 § 1904	
	yajñārtham paśavaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ svayam eva	5.39a
	svayambhuvā	
	yajño 'sya bhūtyai sarvasya tasmād yajñe vadho	5.39c
	'vadhaḥ 39 § 1906	
5	ośadhyāḥ paśavo vṛkṣās tiryāñcaḥ pakṣiṇas	5.40a
	tathā	
	yajñārtham nidhanaṃ prāptāḥ prāpnuvanty	5.40c
	utsṛtiḥ punaḥ 40 § 1908	
	madhuparke ca yajñe ca piṭṛ.daivatakarmaṇi	5.41a
	atra-eva paśavo hiṃsyā na-anyatra-ity abravīn	5.41c
	manuḥ 41 § 1910	
	eṣv artheṣu paśūn hiṃsan vedatattvārthavid	5.42a
	dvijaḥ	
10	ātmānaṃ ca paśuṃ ca-eva gamayaty uttamaṃ	5.42c
	gatim 42 § 1912	
	gṛhe gurāv araṇye vā nivasann ātmavān dvijaḥ	5.43a
	na-a.vedavihitāṃ hiṃsām āpady api samācaret	5.43c
	43 § 1914	
	yā vedavihitā hiṃsā niyatā-asmiṃś cara.acare	5.44a
	ahiṃsām eva tāṃ vidyād vedād dharmo hi	5.44c
	nirbabhau 44 § 1916	
15	yo 'hiṃsakāni bhūtāni hinasty	5.45a
	ātmasukha.icchayā	
	sa jīvāṃś ca mṛtaś ca-eva na kva cit sukham	5.45c
	edhate 45 § 1918	

6 ||] 5.40cv/ manu-medhātithi
 ucchritiḥ

5.46a	yo bandhanavadhakleśān prāṇināṃ na cikīrṣati 	
5.46c	sa sarvasya hitaprepsuḥ sukham atyantam aśnute 46 § 1920	
5.47a	yad dhyāyati yat kurute ratim badhnāti yatra ca 	
5.47c	tad avāpnoty ayatnena yo hinasti na kiṃ cana 47 § 1922	
	J 102/jo	
5.48a	na-a.kṛtvā prāṇināṃ hiṃsāṃ māṃsam utpadyate kva cit	5
5.48c	na ca prāṇivadhaḥ svargyas tasmān māṃsam vivarjayet 48 § 1924	
5.49a	samutpattim ca māṃsasya vadha.bandhau ca dehinām	
5.49c	prasamīkṣya nivarteta sarvamāṃsasya bhakṣaṇāt 49 § 1926	
5.50a	na bhakṣayati yo māṃsam vidhim hitvā piśācavat	
5.50c	na loke priyatām yāti vyādhibhiś ca na pīḍyate 50 § 1928	10
5.51a	anumantā viśasitā nihantā kraya.vikrayī	
5.51c	saṃskartā ca-upahartā ca khādakaś ca-iti ghātakāḥ 51 § 1930	
5.52a	svamāṃsam paramāṃsena yo vardhayitum icchati	
5.52c	an.abhyarcya pitṛn devāṃs tato 'nyo na-asty apuṇyakṛt 52 § 1932	
5.53a	varṣe varṣe 'śvamedhena yo yajeta śataṃ samāḥ 	15

	māṃsāni ca na khāded yas tayoh puṇyaphalaṃ samam 53 § 1934	5.53c
	phala.mūla.aśanair medhyair muni.annānāṃ ca bhojanaiḥ	5.54a
	na tat phalam avāpnoti yat-māṃsaparivarjanāt 54 § 1936	5.54c
	māṃ sa bhakṣayitā-amutra yasya māṃsam iha-admy aham	5.55a
5	etat-māṃsasya māṃsatvaṃ pravadanti manīṣiṇaḥ 55 § 1938	5.55c
	na māṃsabhakṣaṇe doṣo na madye na ca maithune	5.56a
	pravṛttir eṣā bhūtānāṃ nivṛttis tu mahāphalā 56 § 1940	5.56c
	pretaśuddhiṃ pravakṣyāmi dravyaśuddhiṃ tathā-eva ca	5.57a
	caturṇām api varṇānāṃ yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ 57 § 1942	5.57c

5.4 5.4. Bodily Purification

J 103/jo

5.4.1 5.4.1. Death or Birth of a Person Belonging to the Same Ancestry

	dantajāte 'nujāte ca kṛta.cūḍe ca saṃsthite aśuddhā bāndhavāḥ sarve sūtake ca tathā-ucyate 58 § 1944	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 568-579, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 141-144
	daśāhaṃ śāvam āśaucaṃ sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 568-577, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 141-143
		5.58a
		5.59a

5.59c	arvāk sañcayanād asthnāṃ tryaham ekāham eva vā 59 § 1946	
5.60a	sapiṇḍatā tu puruṣe saptame vinivartate	
5.60c	samānodakabhāvas tu janma.nāmnor a.vedane 60 § 1948	
5.61a	yathā-idaṃ śāvam āśaucaṃ sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate 	
5.61c	janane 'py evam eva syāt-nipuṇaṃ śuddhim icchatām 61 § 1950	5
5.62a[61Ma]	sarveṣāṃ śāvam āśaucaṃ mātā.pitros tu sūtakam	
5.62c[61Mc]	sūtakaṃ mātur eva syād upaspr̥ṣya pitā śuciḥ 62 § 1952	
5.63a[62Ma]	nirasya tu pumān-śukram upaspr̥ṣya-eva śudhyati	
5.63c[62Mc]	baijikād abhisambandhād anurundhyād aghaṃ tryaham 63 § 1954	
5.64a[63Ma]	ahnā ca-ekena rātryā ca trirātrair eva ca tribhiḥ	10
5.64c[63Mc]	śava.spr̥ṣo viśudhyanti tryahād udakadāyinaḥ 64 § 1956	
5.65a[64Ma]	guroḥ pretasya śiṣyas tu piṭṛmedhaṃ samācaran 	
5.65c[64Mc]	pretahāraiḥ samaṃ tatra daśarātreṇa śudhyati 65 § 1958	
5.66a[65Ma]	rātribhir māsa.tulyābhir garbhasrāve viśudhyati 	

4 |] 5.61av/ not in
manu-medhātithi
5 |]] 5.61cv/ not in
manu-medhātithi
6 |] 5.62a[61Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi janane 'py

evam eva syān mātā.pitros tu
sūtakam
13 |]] 5.65c[64Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi pretāhāraiḥ

	rajasya uparate sādhvī snānena strī rajasvalā 66 § 1960	5.66c[65Mc]
	nṛṇām a.kṛtacūḍānām viśuddhir naiśikī smṛtā nirvṛtta.cūḍakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir iṣyate 67 § 1962	5.67a[66Ma] 5.67c[66Mc]
J 104/jo		
	ūna.dvivr̥ṣikam pretam nidadhyur bāndhavā bahiḥ	5.68a[67Ma]
5	alaṅkṛtya śucau bhūmāv asthisañcayanād ṛte 68 § 1964	5.68c[67Mc]
	na-asya kāryo 'gnisaṃskāro na ca kāryā-udakakriyā	5.69a[68Ma]
	araṇye kāṣṭhavat tyaktvā kṣapeyus tryaham eva tu 69 § 1966	5.69c[68Mc]
	na-a.trivaraṣasya kartavyā bāndhavair udakakriyā	5.70a[69Ma]
	jāta.dantasya vā kuryur nāmni vā.apī kṛte sati 70 § 1968	5.70c[69Mc]
10	sa.brahmacāriṇy ekāham atīte kṣapaṇam smṛtam	5.71a[70Ma]
	janmany eka.udakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir iṣyate 71 § 1970	5.71c[70Mc]
	strīṇām a.saṃskṛtānām tu tryahāt-śudhyanti bāndhavāḥ	5.72a[71Ma]
	yathā.uktena-eva kalpena śudhyanti tu sa.nābhayaḥ 72 § 1972	5.72c[71Mc]
	a.kṣāra.lavaṇa.annāḥ syur nimajjeyuś ca te tryaham	5.73a[72Ma]

3 | |] 5.67c[66Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi
nirvṛtta.muṇḍakānām
7 | |] 5.69c[68Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi kṣapeta
tryaham eva ca

5.73c[72Mc] māmsāsanaṃ ca na-aśnīyuh śayīraṃś ca pṛthak
kṣītau || 73 || § 1974

5.4.1.1 5.4.1.1. Death in a Distant Region

manu-olivelle-2005
5.74a[73Ma] sannidhāv eṣa vai kalpaḥ śāva.āśaucasya kīrtitaḥ |
5.74c[73Mc], a.sannidhāv ayam jñeyo vidhiḥ
manu-olivelle-2005 sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 74 || § 1976
tr. 142

5.75a[74Ma] vigataṃ tu videśasthaṃ śṛṇuyād yo hy
a.nirdaśam |

5.75c[74Mc] yat-śeṣaṃ daśarātrasya tāvad eva-aśucir bhavet
|| 75 || § 1978

5.76a[75Ma] atikrānte daśāhe ca trirātram aśucir bhavet | 5

5.76c[75Mc] saṃvatsare vyatīte tu sprṣtvā-eva-āpo
viśudhyati || 76 || § 1980

5.77a[76Ma] nirdaśam jñātimaraṇaṃ śrutvā putrasya janma
ca |

5.77c[76Mc] sa.vāsā jalam āplutya śuddho bhavati mānavaḥ
|| 77 || § 1982

J 105/jo

5.78a[77Ma] bāle deśāntarasthe ca pṛthak.piṇḍe ca saṃsthite
|

5.78c[77Mc] sa.vāsā jalam āplutya sadya eva viśudhyati || 10
78 || § 1984

5.4.1.2 5.4.1.2. Overlapping Period of Impurity

manu-olivelle-2005
5.79a[78Ma] antar.daśāhe syātāṃ cet punar maraṇa.janmanī |
5.79c[78Mc], tāvat syād a.śucir vipro yāvat tat syād
manu-olivelle-2005 a.nirdaśam || 79 || § 1986
tr. 142

1 || 5.79a[78Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi cet syātāṃ

5.4.1.3 5.4.1.3. Death of Significant Others

	trirātram āhur āśaucam ācārye samsthite sati	manu-olivelle-2005 5.80a[80Ma]
	tasya putre ca patnyām ca divā.rātram iti sthitiḥ 80 § 1988	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	śrotriye tu-upasampanne trirātram aśucir bhavet 	5.81a[80Ma]
	mātule pakṣiṇīm rātriṃ śiṣya.ṛtvig.bāndhaveṣu ca 81 § 1990	5.81c[80Mc]
5	prete rājani sa.jyotir yasya syād viṣaye sthitaḥ	5.82a[81Ma]
	a.śrotriye tv ahaḥ kṛtsnam anūcāne tathā gurau 82 § 1992	5.82c[81Mc]

5.4.1.4 5.4.1.4. Periods of Impurity for Different Classes

	śuddhyed vipro daśāhena dvādaśāhena bhūmipah	manu-olivelle-2005 5.83a[82Ma]
	vaiśyaḥ pañcadaśāhena śūdro māsenā śudhyati 83 § 1994	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	na vardhayed agha.ahāni pratyūhen na-agniṣu kriyāḥ	5.84a[83Ma]
	na ca tatkarma kurvāṇaḥ sa.nābhyo 'py aśucir bhavet 84 § 1996	5.84c[83Mc]

5.4.1.5 5.4.1.5. Impurity from Touch

	divākīrtim udakyām ca patitaṃ sūtikām tathā	manu-olivelle-2005 5.85a[84Ma]
	śavam tatsprṣṭinam ca-eva sprṣṭvā snānena śudhyati 85 § 1998	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	ācamya prayato nityam japed a.śucidarśane	5.86a[85Ma]
	saurān mantrān yathā.utsāham pāvamānīś ca śaktitaḥ 86 § 2000	5.86c[85Mc]

6 || | 5.82c[81Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi kṛtsnām

5.4.1.8 5.4.1.8. Instant Purification of Kings

	na rājñām aghadoṣo 'sti vratinām na ca sattriṇām aindraṃ sthānam upāsīnā brahmabhūtā hi te sadā 93 § 2014	manu-olivelle-2005 5.93a[92Ma] ed1 5.93c[92Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 143
	rājño mahātmike sthāne sadyaḥśaucam vidhīyate prajānām parirakṣārtham āsanam ca-atra kāraṇam 94 § 2016	5.94a[93Ma] 5.94c[93Mc]
5	ḍimba.āhava.hatānām ca vidyutā pārthivena ca go.brāhmaṇasya ca-eva-arthe yasya ca-icchati pārthivaḥ 95 § 2018	5.95a[94Ma] 5.95c[94Mc]
	soma.agni.arka.anila.indrānām vitta.appatyor yamasya ca aṣṭānām lokapālānām vapur dhārayate nṛpaḥ 96 § 2020	5.96a[95Ma] 5.96c[95Mc]
10	lokeśādhiṣṭhito rājā na-asya-āśaucam vidhīyate śauca.āśaucam hi martyānām lokebhyaḥ prabhava.apyayau 97 § 2022	5.97a[96Ma] 5.97c[96Mc]
	J 107/jo	
	udyatair āhave śastraiḥ kṣatradharmahatasya ca sadyaḥ santiṣṭhate yajñas tathā-āśaucam iti sthitih 98 § 2024	5.98a[97Ma] 5.98c[97Mc]
	vipraḥ śudhyaty apaḥ sprṣṭvā kṣatriyo vāhana.āyudham vaiśyaḥ pratodaṃ raśmīn vā yaṣṭim śūdraḥ kṛta.kriyaḥ 99 § 2026	5.99a[98Ma] 5.99c[98Mc]

- 5.100a[99Ma] etad vo 'bhihitam śaucam sapinḍeṣu
dvijottamāḥ |
5.100c[99Mc] asapinḍeṣu sarveṣu pretaśuddhiṃ nibodhata ||
100 || § 2028

5.4.2 5.4.2. Death of a Person Belonging to a Different Ancestry

- manu-olivelle-2005**
5.101a[100Ma] asapinḍam dvijaṃ pretaṃ vipro nirhr̥tya bandhuvat |
577-578,
5.101c[100Mc] viśudhyati trirātrena mātur āptāṃś ca
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 143 bāndhavān || 101 || § 2030
- 5.102a[101Ma] yady annam atti teṣāṃ tu daśāhena-eva
śudhyati |
5.102c[101Mc] an.adann annam ahnā-eva na cet tasmin gr̥he
vaset || 102 || § 2032
- 5.103a[102Ma] anugamyā-icchayā pretaṃ jñātim ajñātim eva ca 5
|
5.103c[102Mc] snātvā sa.cailaḥ spr̥ṣtvā-agniṃ ghṛtaṃ prāśya
viśudhyati || 103 || § 2034
- 5.104a[103Ma] na vipraṃ sveṣu tiṣṭhatsu mṛtaṃ śūdreṇa
nāyayet |
5.104c[103Mc] a.svargyā hy āhutiḥ sā
syāt-śūdrasaṃsparśadūṣitā || 104 || § 2036

5.4.3 5.4.3. Means of Purification

- manu-olivelle-2005**
5.105a[104Ma] jñānaṃ tapo 'gnir āhāro mṛt-mano vāry upāñjanam |
578-579,
5.105c[104Mc] vāyuḥ karma-arka.kālau ca śuddheḥ kartṛṇi
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 144 dehinām || 105 || § 2038

5 ||] 5.103a[102Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi ajñātim eva vā
6 ||] 5.103c[102Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi sa.cailaṃ,
viśuddhyati

	sarveṣām eva śaucānām arthaśaucam param smṛtam	5.106a[105Ma]
	yo 'rthe śucir hi sa śucir na mṛt.vāri.śuciḥ śuciḥ 106 § 2040	5.106c[105Mc]
	kṣāntyā śudhyanti vidvāṃso dānena-a.kāryakāriṇaḥ	5.107a[106Ma]
	pracchanna.pāpā japyena tapasā vedavittamāḥ 107 § 2042	5.107c[106Mc]
J 108/jo		
5	mṛt.toyaiḥ śudhyate śodhyam nadī vegena śudhyati	5.108a[107Ma]
	rajasā strī manoduṣṭā sannyāsenā dvijottamāḥ 108 § 2044	5.108c[107Mc]
	adbhir gātrāṇi śudhyanti manaḥ satyena śudhyati	5.109a[108Ma]
	vidyā.tapobhyāṃ bhūtātmā buddhir jñānena śudhyati 109 § 2046	5.109c[108Mc]
10	eṣa śaucasya vaḥ proktaḥ śarīrasya vinirṇayaḥ nānāvidhānām dravyāṇām śuddheḥ śṛṇuta nirṇayam 110 § 2048	5.110a[109Ma] 5.110c[109Mc]

5.5 5.5. Purification of Articles

	taijasānām maṇinām ca sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca bhasmanā-adbhir mṛdā ca-eva śuddhir uktā manīṣibhiḥ 111 § 2050	manu-olivelle-2005 5.111a[110Ma] 579-584 5.111c[110Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 144-145
	nirlepaṃ kāñcanaṃ bhāṇḍam adbhir eva viśudhyati	5.112a[111Ma]

3 || 5.107a[106Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi śudhyanti
8 || 5.109c[108Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi śudhyati

3 || 5.112a[111Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi viśudhyati

5.112c[111Mc]	ap.jam aśmamayaṃ ca-eva rājataṃ ca-an.upaskṛtam 112 § 2052	
5.113a[112Ma]	apām agneś ca saṃyogādd haimaṃ raupyaṃ ca nirbabhau	
5.113c[112Mc]	tasmāt tayoḥ svayonyā-eva nirṇeko guṇavattaraḥ 113 § 2054	
5.114a[113Ma]	tāmra.ayas.kāṃsya.raityānāṃ trapuṇaḥ sīsakasya ca	
5.114c[113Mc]	śaucaṃ yathārhaṃ kartavyaṃ kṣāra.amlodaka.vāribhiḥ 114 § 2056	5
5.115a[114Ma]	dravāṇāṃ ca-eva sarveṣāṃ śuddhir utpavanaṃ smṛtam	
5.115c[114Mc]	prokṣaṇaṃ saṃhatānāṃ ca dāravāṇāṃ ca takṣaṇam 115 § 2058	
5.116a[115Ma]	mārjanaṃ yajñapātrāṇāṃ pāṇinā yajñakarmani 	
5.116c[115Mc]	camasānāṃ grahāṇāṃ ca śuddhiḥ prakṣālanena tu 116 § 2060	
5.117a[116Ma]	carūṇāṃ sruk.sruvāṇāṃ ca śuddhir uṣṇena vāriṇā	10
5.117c[116Mc]	sphya.śūrpa.śakaṭānāṃ ca musala.ulūkhalasya ca 117 § 2062	
	J 109/jo	
5.118a[117Ma]	adbhis tu prokṣaṇaṃ śaucaṃ bahūnāṃ dhānya.vāsasām	
5.118c[117Mc]	prakṣālanena tv alpānāṃ adbhiḥ śaucaṃ vidhīyate 118 § 2064	
5.119a[118Ma]	cailavat-carmaṇāṃ śuddhir vaidalānāṃ tathā-eva ca	

	śāka.mūla.phalānāṃ ca dhānyavat-śuddhir iṣyate 119 § 2066	5.119c[118Mc]
	kauśeya.āvikayor uśaiḥ kutapānām ariṣṭakaiḥ śrīphalair aṃśupaṭṭānām kṣaumāṇām gaurasarṣapaiḥ 120 § 2068	5.120a[119Ma] 5.120c[119Mc]
5	kṣaumavat-śaṅkha.śrṅgāṇām asthi.dantamayasya ca śuddhir vijānatā kāryā go.mūtreṇa-udakena vā 121 § 2070	5.121a[120Ma] 5.121c[120Mc]
	prokṣaṇāt tṛṇa.kāṣṭhaṃ ca palālaṃ ca-eva śudhyati mārjana.upāñjanair veśma punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam 122 § 2072	5.122a[121Ma] 5.122c[121Mc]
	madyair mūtraiḥ purīṣair vā ṣṭhīvanaih pūyaśoṇitaiḥ saṃsprṣṭam na-eva śuddhyeta punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam 123 § 2074	5.123a 5.123c
10	sammārjana.upāñjanena sekana-ullekhanena ca gavāṃ ca parivāsenā bhūmiḥ śudhyati pañcabhiḥ 124 § 2076	5.124a[122Ma] 5.124c[122Mc]
	pakṣi.jagdhamaṃ gavā ghrātam avadhūtam avakṣutam dūṣitam keśa.kīṭaiś ca mṛt.praḥsepeṇa śudhyati 125 § 2078	5.125a[123Ma] 5.125c[123Mc]
	yāvat-na-apaity a.medhyāktād gandho lepaś ca tat.kṛtaḥ	5.126a[124Ma]

1 || | 5.119c[118Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi tu
 8 | | 5.123av/ not in
manu-medhātithi
 9 || | 5.123cv/ not in

manu-medhātithi
 11 || | 5.124c[122Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi śuddhyati

- 5.126c[124Mc] tāvan mṛd.vāri ca-ādeyaṃ sarvāsu
dravyaśuddhiṣu || 126 || § 2080
- 5.127a[125Ma] trīṇi devāḥ pavitrāṇi brāhmaṇānām akalpayan |
5.127c[125Mc] a.drṣṭam adbhir nirṇiktaṃ yac ca vācā
praśasyate || 127 || § 2082

5.5.1 5.5.1. Statutory Purity of Things

J 110/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

- 5.128a[126Ma] āpaḥ śuddhā bhūmigatā vaitṛṣṇyaṃ yāsu gor bhavet |
manu-olivelle-2005 a.vyāptāś ced a.medhyena
5.128c[126Mc] gandha.varṇa.rasa.anvitāḥ || 128 || § 2084

- 5.129a[127Ma] nityaṃ śuddhaḥ kāru.hastaḥ paṇye yac ca
prasāritam |
5.129c[127Mc] brahmacārigataṃ bhaiḥṣyaṃ nityaṃ medhyam
iti sthitiḥ || 129 || § 2086

- 5.130a[128Ma] nityam āsyaṃ śuci strīṇām śakuniḥ phalapātane 5
|
5.130c[128Mc] prasrave ca śucir vatsaḥ śvā mṛgagrahaṇe śuciḥ
|| 130 || § 2088

- 5.131a[129Ma] śvabhir hatasya yan māṃsaṃ śuci tan manur
abravīt |
5.131c[129Mc] kravyādbhiś ca hatasya-anyaiś caṇḍālādyaiś ca
dasyubhiḥ || 131 || § 2090

- 5.132a[130Ma] ūrdhvaṃ nābher yāni khāni tāni medhyāni
sarvaśaḥ |
5.132c[130Mc] yāny adhas tāny a.medhyāni dehāc ca-eva malāś 10
cyutāḥ || 132 || § 2092

- 5.133a[131Ma] makṣikā vipruśaś chāyā gaur aśvaḥ
sūryaraśmayāḥ |

3 |] 5.129a[127Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi paṇyaṃ

rajo bhūr vāyur agniś ca sparśe medhyāni 5.133c[131Mc]
nirdiśet | | 133 | | § 2094

5.6 5.6. Purification of the Body

viṣ.mūtra.utsarga.śuddhi.arthaṃ mṛt.vāry ādeyam 5.134a[132Ma]
arthavat | 584-587,
daihikānāṃ malānāṃ ca śuddhiṣu dvādaśasv 5.134c[132Mc]
api | | 134 | | § 2096 tr. 145-146
manu-olivelle-2005

vasā śukram asṛj-majjā 5.135a[133Ma]
mūtra.viṣ-ghrāṇa.karṇa.viṣ-(sic |
śleśma asru dūṣikā svedo dvādaśa-ete nṛṇāṃ 5.135c[133Mc]
malāḥ | | 135 | | § 2098

5 ekā liṅge gude tistras tathā-ekatra kare daśa | 5.136a[134Ma]
ubhayoḥ sapta dātavyā mṛdaḥ śuddhim 5.136c[134Mc]
abhīpsatā | | 136 | | § 2100

etat-śaucam gṛhasthānāṃ dviguṇam 5.137a[135Ma]
brahmacāriṇām |
triguṇam syād vanasthānāṃ yatīnām tu 5.137c[135Mc]
caturguṇam | | 137 | | § 2102

J 111/jo

10 kṛtvā mūtram purīṣam vā khāny ācānta 5.138a[136Ma]
upasṛśet |
vedam adhyeṣyamāṇaś ca annam aśnaṃś ca 5.138c[136Mc]
sarvadā | | 138 | | § 2104

trir ācāmed apah pūrvam dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato 5.139a[137Ma]
mukham |
śarīram śaucam icchan hi strī śūdras tu sakṛt 5.139c[137Mc]
sakṛt | | 139 | | § 2106

śūdrānāṃ māsikaṃ kāryam vapanam 5.140a[138Ma]
nyāyavartinām |

5.140c[138Mc]	vaiśyavat-śaucakalpaś ca dvija.ucchiṣṭaṃ ca bhojanam 140 § 2108	
5.141a[139Ma]	na-ucchiṣṭaṃ kurvate mukhyā vipruṣo 'ṅgaṃ na yānti yāḥ	
5.141c[139Mc]	na śmaśrūṇi gatāny āsyam na dantāntar.adhiṣṭhitam 141 § 2110	
5.142a[140Ma]	spṛśanti bindavaḥ pādaḥ ya ācāmayataḥ parān	
5.142c[140Mc]	bhaumikais te samā jñeyā na tair āprayato bhavet 142 § 2112	5
5.143a[141Ma]	ucchiṣṭena tu saṃspṛṣṭo dravya.hastaḥ kathaṃ cana	
5.143c[141Mc]	a.nidhāya-eva tad dravyam ācāntaḥ śucitām iyāt 143 § 2114	
5.144a[142Ma]	vānto viriktaḥ snātvā tu ghṛtaprāśanam ācaret	
5.144c[142Mc]	ācāmed eva bhuktvā-annaṃ snānaṃ maithuninaḥ smṛtam 144 § 2116	
5.145a[143Ma]	suptvā kṣutvā ca bhuktvā ca	10
5.145c[143Mc]	niṣṭhīvya-uktvā-anṛtāni ca pītvā-apo 'dhyeṣyamāṇaś ca ācāmet prayato 'pi san 145 § 2118	
5.146a[144Ma]	eṣāṃ śaucavidhiḥ kṛtsno dravyaśuddhis tathā-eva ca	
5.146c[144Mc]	ukto vaḥ sarvavarṇānāṃ strīṇāṃ dharmān nibodhata 146 § 2120	

5.7 5.7. Law with Respect to Women

manu-olivelle52005] 5.142c[140Mc]v/
edn manu-medhātithi a.prayato
588-592, 12 ||] 5.146a[144Ma]v/
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 146-147

manu-medhātithi eṣa

5.7.1 5.7.1. Lack of Independence

	bālayā vā yuvatyā vā vṛddhayā vā-api yoṣitā na svātantryeṇa kartavyaṃ kiṃ cid kāryaṃ gr̥heṣv api 147 § 2122	manu-olivelle-2005 5.147a[145Ma] 5.147c[145Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 146
J 112/jo		
	bālye pitur vaśe tiṣṭhet pāṇigrāhasya yauvane putrāṇāṃ bhartari prete na bhajet strī svatantratām 148 § 2124	5.148a[146Ma] 5.148c[146Mc]
5	pitṛā bhartrā sutair vā-api na-icched viraham ātmanaḥ eṣāṃ hi virahaṇa strī garhye kuryād ubhe kule 149 § 2126	5.149a[147Ma] 5.149c[147Mc]
	sadā prahr̥ṣṭayā bhāvyam gr̥hakārye ca dakṣayā susam̐skṛta.upaskarayā vyaye ca-amukta.hastayā 150 § 2128	5.150a[148Ma] 5.150c[148Mc]

5.7.2 5.7.2. Duties towards Husband

	yasmai dadyāt pitā tv enāṃ bhrātā vā-anumate pituḥ taṃ śuśrūṣeta jīvantam sam̐sthitam ca na laṅghayet 151 § 2130	manu-olivelle-2005 5.151a[149Ma] 588-592 5.151c[149Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 146-147
	maṅgalārtham svastyayanam yajñāś ca-āsāṃ prajāpateḥ prayujyate vivāhe tu pradānam svām̐ya.kāraṇam 152 § 2132	5.152a[150Ma] 5.152c[150Mc]
5	an.ṛtāv ṛtukāle ca mantra.sam̐skārakṛt patih sukhasya nityam dātā-iha paraloke ca yoṣitaḥ 153 § 2134	5.153a[151Ma] 5.153c[151Mc]

5.154a[152Ma]	vi.śīlaḥ kāma.vṛtto vā guṇair vā parivarjitah	
5.154c[152Mc]	upacāryaḥ striyā sādhyā satataṃ devavat patih 154 § 2136	
5.155a[153Ma]	na-asti strīṇaṃ pṛthag yajño na vratam na-apy upoṣaṇam	
5.155c[153Mc]	patih śusrūṣate yena tena sarge mahīyate 155 § 2138	
5.156a[154Ma]	pāṇigrāhasya sādhvī strī jīvato vā mṛtasya vā	5
5.156c[154Mc]	patilokam abhīpsantī na-ācāret kiṃ cid a.priyam 156 § 2140	
5.157a[155Ma]	kāmaṃ tu ksapayed dehaṃ puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ śubhaiḥ	
5.157c[155Mc]	na tu nāma-api grhṇīyāt patyau prete parasya tu 157 § 2142	
J 113/jo		
5.158a[156Ma]	āsīta-ā maraṇāt ksāntā niyatā brahmacāriṇī	
5.158c[156Mc]	yo dharma ekapatnīnāṃ kāṅkṣantī tam anuttamam 158 § 2144	10
5.159a[157Ma]	anekāni sahasrāṇi kumāra.brahmacāriṇām	
5.159c[157Mc]	divaṃ gatāni viprāṇām a.kṛtvā kulasantatim 159 § 2146	
5.160a[158Ma]	mṛte bhartari sādhvī strī brahmacārye vyavasthitā	
5.160c[158Mc]	svargaṃ gacchaty a.putrā-api yathā te brahmacāriṇaḥ 160 § 2148	
5.161a[159Ma]	apatyalobhād yā tu strī bhartāram ativartate	15
5.161c[159Mc]	sā-ihā nindām avāpnoti paralokāc ca hīyate 161 § 2150	

3 || 5.155a[153Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi upoṣitam

	na-anya.utpannā prajā-asti-ihā na ca-apy anyaparigrahe	5.162a[160Ma]
	na dvitīyaś ca sādhvīnām kva cid bhartā-upadiśyate 162 § 2152	5.162c[160Mc]
	patiṃ hitvā-apakṛṣṭaṃ svam utkrṣṭaṃ yā niṣevate	5.163a[161Ma]
	nindyā-eva sā bhavel loke para.pūrvā-iti ca-ucyate 163 § 2154	5.163c[161Mc]
5	vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti nindyatām	5.164a[162Ma]
	śṛgāla.yoniṃ prāpnoti pāpa.rogaś ca pīḍyate 164 § 2156	5.164c[162Mc]
	patiṃ yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṃyutā 	5.165a[163Ma]
	sā bhartṛlokaṃ āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti ca-ucyate 165 § 2158	5.165c[163Mc]
10	anena nārī vṛttena mano.vāg.dehasaṃyatā iha-agryāṃ kīrtim āpnoti patilokaṃ paratra ca 166 § 2160	5.166a[164Ma] 5.166c[164Mc]

5.7.3 5.7.3. Funeral

	evaṃ vṛttāṃ sa.varṇāṃ strīṃ dvijātiḥ pūrvamāriṇīm dāhayed agnihotreṇa yajñapātraś ca dharmavit 167 § 2162	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 592, 165Ma manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 147
	J 114/jo	

1 || 5.162a[160Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi na ca-anyasya
parigrahe
3 || 5.163a[161Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi
hitvā-avakṛṣṭaṃ

5 || 5.164a[162Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi vyabhicāre tu
7 || 5.165a[163Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi .dehasaṃyatā

5.168a[166Ma] bhāryāyai pūrvamāriṇyai dattvā-agnīn
antyakarmaṇi |
5.168c[166Mc] punar dārakriyāṃ kuryāt punar ādhānam eva ca
|| 168 || § 2164

5.8 5.8. Concluding Statement on the Householder

manu-olivelle-2005
5.169a[167Ma] anena vidhinā nityaṃ pañcayajñān na hāpayet |
edn
5.169c[167Mc] dvitīyam āyuso bhāgaṃ kṛta.dāro gr̥he vaset ||
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 147
592-593,
169 || § 2166

6 Chapter 6

J 115/jo

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
594-612,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 148-153

6.1 6.1. Forest Hermit

manu-olivelle-2005
6.01a evaṃ gr̥hāśrame sthitvā vidhivat snātako dvijaḥ |
edn
594-600,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 148-149
1 || § 2168

6.1.1 6.1.1. Time and Procedure

manu-olivelle-2005
6.03a gr̥hasthas tu yathā paśyed valī.palitam ātmanaḥ |
edn
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 148
apatyasya-eva ca-apatyam tadā-araṇyam
samāśrayet || 2 || § 2170

6.03a santyajya grāmyam āhāraṃ sarvaṃ ca-eva
paricchadam |

6.03c putreṣu bhāryāṃ niṣṭipya vanaṃ gacchet
saha-eva vā || 3 || § 2172

agnihotraṃ samādāya gr̥hyaṃ 6.04a
ca-agniparicchadam |
grāmād araṇyaṃ niḥsṛtya nivasen 6.04c
niyata.indriyaḥ || 4 || § 2174

6.1.2 6.1.2. Mode of Life

muni.annair vividhair medhyaiḥ śāka.mūla.phalena vā | 6.05a
etān eva mahāyajñān nirvaped vidhipūrvakam 594-599,
|| 5 || § 2176 6.05c **manu-olivelle-2005**
tr. 148-149

vasīta carma cīraṃ vā sāyaṃ snāyāt prage tathā 6.06a
|
jaṭās ca bibhṛyān nityaṃ śmaśru.loma.nakhāni 6.06c
ca || 6 || § 2178

6.1.2.1 6.1.2.1. Great Sacrifices

J 116/jo

yad.bhakṣyaṃ syād tato dadyād baliṃ bhikṣāṃ ca **manu-olivelle-2005**
śaktitaḥ | edn
ap.mūla.phala.bhikṣābhir arcayed āśramāgatān 595-596,
|| 7 || § 2180 6.07c **manu-olivelle-2005**
tr. 148

svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād dānto maitraḥ 6.08a
samāhitaḥ |
dātā nityam an.ādātā sarvabhūtānukampakaḥ 6.08c
|| 8 || § 2182

5 vaiṭānikaṃ ca juhuyād agnihotraṃ yathāvidhi | 6.09a
darśam a.skandayan parva paurṇamāsaṃ ca 6.09c
yogataḥ || 9 || § 2184

2 ||] 6.04cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
niṣkrāmya
1 ||] 6.07av/ **manu-medhātithi**
yadbhakṣaḥ

2 ||] 6.07cv/ **manu-medhātithi**
āśramāgatam

- 6.10a ṛkṣeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṃ ca-eva cāturmāsyāni
ca-āharet |
- 6.10c turāyaṇaṃ ca kramaśo dakṣasyāyanam eva ca
|| 10 || § 2186
- 6.11a vāsanta.śāradair medhyair muni.annaiḥ svayam
āhṛtaiḥ |
- 6.11c puroḍāśāṃś carūṃś ca-eva vidhivat-nirvapet
pṛthak || 11 || § 2188

6.1.2.2 6.1.2.2. Food

- manu-olivelle-2005
6.12a devatābhyas tu tadd hutvā vanyaṃ medhyataraṃ haviḥ |
596-598,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 149-149
- 6.12a śeṣam ātmani yuñjīta lavaṇaṃ ca svayaṃ kṛtam
|| 12 || § 2190

- 6.13a sthalaja.audakaśākāni puṣpa.mūla.phalāni ca |
- 6.13c medhyavr̥kṣa.udbhavāny adyāt snehāṃś ca
phala.sambhavān || 13 || § 2192

- 6.14a varjayan madhu māṃsaṃ ca bhaumāni 5
kavakāni ca |
- 6.14c bhūstr̥ṇaṃ śigrukaṃ ca-eva śleśmātaka.phalāni
ca || 14 || § 2194

- 6.15a tyajed āsvayuje māsi muni.annaṃ
pūrvasañcitam |
- 6.15c jīrṇāni ca-eva vāsāṃsi śāka.mūla.phalāni ca ||
15 || § 2196

- 6.16a na phālakṛṣṭam aśnīyād utsṛṣṭam api kena cit |
- 6.16c na grāmajātāny ārto 'pi mūlāni ca phalāni ca || 10
16 || § 2198

1 ||] 6.10av/ manu-medhātithi
darśeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṃ
2 ||] 6.10cv/
manu-ed-kmanu-medh%C4%
81tithi: dākṣasyāyanam

10 ||] 6.16cv/
manu-medhātithi puṣpāni ca
phalāni ca

J 117/jo

	agnipakva.aśano vā syāt kālapakvabhuj-eva vā	6.17a
	aśma.kuṭṭo bhaved vā-api danta.ulūkhaliko 'pi	6.17c
	vā 17 § 2200	
	sadyaḥ prakṣālakō vā syān māsa.sañcayiko 'pi	6.18a
	vā	
	ṣaṇmāsa.nicayo vā syāt samā.nicaya eva vā	6.18c
	18 § 2202	
5	naktaṃ ca-annaṃ samaśnīyād divā vā-āhṛtya	6.19a
	śaktitaḥ	
	caturthakāliko vā syāt syād vā-apy	6.19c
	aṣṭama.kālikaḥ 19 § 2204	
	cāndrāyaṇavidhānair vā śukla.kṛṣṇe ca vartayet	6.20a
	pakṣāntayor vā-apy aśnīyād yavāgūṃ kvathitāṃ	6.20c
	sakṛt 20 § 2206	
	puṣpa.mūla.phalair vā-api kevalair vartayet	6.21a
	sadā	
10	kālapakvaiḥ svayaṃ śīrṇair vaikhānasamate	6.21c
	sthitaḥ 21 § 2208	

6.1.2.3 6.1.2.3. Austerities

	bhūmau viparivarteta tiṣṭhed vā prapadair dinam	manu-olivelle-2005 6.22a
	sthāna.āsanābhyāṃ viharet savaneṣu-upayann	manu-olivelle-2005 6.22c
	apaḥ 22 § 2210	tr. 149
	grīṣme pañca.tapās tu syād varṣāsv	6.23a
	abhra.avakāśikaḥ	
	ārdra.vāsās tu hemante kramaśo vardhayamaṃ	6.23c
	tapaḥ 23 § 2212	

- 6.24a upaspr̥śams triṣavaṇam pitṛn devāms̄ ca
tarpayet |
- 6.24c tapas-caram̄ś ca-ugrataram̄ śoṣayed deham
ātmanaḥ || 24 || § 2214

6.1.2.4 6.1.2.4. Homeless Ascetic

- manu-olivelle-2005
6.25a agnir̥n ātmani vaitānān samāropya yathāvidhi |
598-599,
6.25c an.agnir a.niketaḥ syān munir
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 149 mūla.phala.aśanaḥ || 25 || § 2216
- 6.26a aprayatnaḥ sukhārtheṣu brahmacārī
dharā.āśayaḥ |
- 6.26c śaraṇeṣv a.mamaś ca-eva vṛkṣamūla.niketaṇaḥ
|| 26 || § 2218
J 118/jo
- 6.27a tāpaseṣv eva vipreṣu yātrikaṃ bhaikṣam āharet 5
|
- 6.27c gṛhamedhiṣu ca-anyeṣu dvijeṣu vanavāsiṣu | |
27 || § 2220
- 6.28a grāmād āhr̥tya vā-aśnīyād aṣṭau grāsān vane
vasan |
- 6.28c pratigr̥hya puṭena-eva pāṇinā śakalena vā || 28
|| § 2222

6.1.3 6.1.3. Conclusion

- manu-olivelle-2005
6.29a etās ca-anyās ca seveta dīkṣā vipro vane vasan |
599-600,
6.29c vividhās ca-aupaṇiṣadīr ātmasamsiddhaye
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 149 śrutīḥ || 29 || § 2224
- 6.30a ṛṣibhir brāhmaṇaiś ca-eva gṛhasthair eva sevitāḥ
|
- 6.30c vidyā.tapo.vivṛddhyarthaṃ śarīrasya ca
śuddhaye || 30 || § 2226

aparājitāṃ vā-āsthāya vrajed diśam ajihmaghaḥ | 6.31a
ā nipātāt-śarīrasya yukto vāri.anila.aśanaḥ | | 31 6.31c
| | § 2228

āsāṃ maharṣicaryāṇāṃ tyaktvā-anyatamayā 6.32a
tanum |
vīta.śoka.bhayo vipro brahmaloke mahīyate | | 6.32c
32 | | § 2230

6.2 6.2. Wandering Ascetic

vaneṣu ca vihr̥tya-evam̐ tṛtīyaṃ bhāgam̐ āyusaḥ | 6.33a
caturtham̐ āyusaḥ bhāgam̐ tyaktvā saṅgān 6.33c
parivrajat | | 33 | | § 2232
manu-olivelle-2005
600-610,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 150-153

āśramād āśramaṃ gatvā huta.homo jita.indriyaḥ 6.34a
|
bhikṣā.bali.pariśrāntaḥ pravrajan pretya 6.34c
vardhate | | 34 | | § 2234

6.2.1 6.2.1. Qualification

ṛṇāni trīṇy apākṛtya mano mokṣe niveśayet | 6.35a
an.apākṛtya mokṣaṃ tu sevamāno vrajaty adhaḥ 6.35c
| | 35 | | § 2236
manu-olivelle-2005
600-601,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 150

adhītya vidhivad vedān putrāṃś ca-utpādya 6.36a
dharmataḥ |
iṣṭvā ca śaktito yajñair mano mokṣe niveśayet | | 6.36c
36 | | § 2238

J 119/jo

5 an.adhītya dvijo vedān an.utpādya tathā sutān | 6.37a

5 |] 6.37av/ manu-medhātithi
tathā prajāṃ

6.37c an.iṣṭvā ca-eva yajñaiś ca mokṣam icchan vrajaty
adhaḥ || 37 || § 2240

6.2.2 6.2.2. Initiation

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 601, prajāpatyaṃ nirupya-iṣṭim sarvavedasa.dakṣiṇām |
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 150 ātmany agnīn samāropya brāhmaṇaḥ pravrajed
grhāt || 38 || § 2242

6.39a yo dattvā sarvabhūtebhyaḥ pravrajaty abhayaṃ
grhāt |

6.39c tasya tejomayā lokā bhavanti brahmavādinaḥ ||
39 || § 2244

6.40a yasmād aṇu-api bhūtānāṃ dvijān na-utpadyate 5
bhayam |

6.40c tasya dehād vimuktasya bhayaṃ na-asti kutaś
cana || 40 || § 2246

6.41a agārād abhiniṣkrāntaḥ pavitra.upacito muniḥ |
6.41c samupoḍheṣu kāmeṣu nir.apekṣaḥ parivrajat ||
41 || § 2248

6.2.3 6.2.3. Mode of Life

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 601, eka eva caren nityaṃ siddhyartham asahāyavān |
601, 603, siddhim ekasya sampaśyan na jahāti na hīyate
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 150-151 || 42 || § 2250

6.43a an.agnir a.niketāḥ syād grāmam annārtham
āśrayet |

6.43c upekṣako ' .sāṅkusuko munir bhāvasamāhitaḥ
|| 43 || § 2252

1 ||] 6.38av/ manu-medhātithi
sārvavedasadakṣiṇām

2 ||] 6.42cv/ manu-medhātithi
siddham

4 ||] 6.43cv/ manu-medhātithi
a.sāṅkusuko

	kapālaṃ vṛkṣamūlāni kucelam asahāyatā	6.44a
	samatā ca-eva sarvasmīn etat-muktasya	6.44c
	lakṣaṇam 44 § 2254	
	na-abhinandeta maraṇaṃ na-abhinandeta	6.45a
	jīvitam	
	kālam eva pratīkṣeta nirveśaṃ bhṛtako yathā	6.45c
	45 § 2256	
5	drṣṭipūtaṃ nyaset pādaṃ vastrapūtaṃ jalaṃ	6.46a
	pībet	
	satyapūtāṃ vaded vācaṃ manaḥpūtaṃ	6.46c
	samācāret 46 § 2258	
	J 120/jo	
	ativādāṃs titīkṣeta na-avamanyeta kaṃ cana	6.47a
	na ca-imaṃ deham āśrītya vairāṃ kurvīta kena	6.47c
	cit 47 § 2260	
	kruddhyantaṃ na pratikrudhyed ākruṣṭaḥ	6.48a
	kuśalaṃ vadet	
10	saptadvārāvākīrṇāṃ ca na vācam anṛtāṃ vadet	6.48c
	48 § 2262	
	adhyātma.ratir āsīno nir.apekṣo nir.āmiṣaḥ	6.49a
	ātmanā-eva sahāyena sukhārthī vicāred iha	6.49c
	49 § 2264	

6.2.4 6.2.4. Begging and Food

na ca-utpāta.nimittābhyāṃ na nakṣatra.aṅgavidyayā	manu-olivelle-2005
na-anuśāsana.vādābhyāṃ bhikṣāṃ lipseta karhi	eā.150a
cit 50 § 2266	603-606,
	manu-olivelle-2005
	tr. 151

1 |] 6.44av/ manu-medhātithi
 kucaīlam

6.51a	na tāpasair brāhmaṇair vā vayobhir api vā śvabhiḥ	
6.51c	ākīrṇaṃ bhikṣukair vā-anyair agāram upasaṃvrajat 51 § 2268	
6.52a	kl̥pta.keśa.nakha.śmaśruḥ pātrī daṇḍī kusumbhavān	
6.52c	vicaren niyato nityaṃ sarvabhūtāny a.pīḍayan 52 § 2270	
6.53a	ataijasāni pātrāṇi tasya syur nir.vraṇāni ca	5
6.53c	teṣāṃ adbhiḥ smṛtaṃ śaucaṃ camasānām iva-adhvare 53 § 2272	
6.54a	alābum dārupātraṃ ca mṛṇmayaṃ vaidalaṃ tathā	
6.54c	etāṇi yatipātrāṇi manuḥ svāyambhuvo 'bravīt 54 § 2274	
6.55a	ekakālaṃ cared bhaiḥṣaṃ na prasajjeta vistare	
6.55c	bhaiḥṣe prasakto hi yatir viṣayeṣv api sajjati 55 § 2276	10
6.56a	vi.dhūme sanna.musale vy.aṅgāre bhuktavaj.jane	
6.56c	vṛtte śarāvasampāte bhikṣāṃ nityaṃ yatiś caret 56 § 2278	
	J 121/jo	
6.57a	alābhe na viṣadī syāt-lābhe ca-eva na harṣayet	
6.57c	prāṇayātrika.mātraḥ syāt-mātrāsaṅgād vinirgataḥ 57 § 2280	
6.58a	abhipūjitalābhāṃs tu jugupseta-eva sarvaśaḥ	15
6.58c	abhipūjitalābhais ca yatir mukto 'pi badhyate 58 § 2282	
6.59a	alpānnābhyavahāreṇa rahaḥsthāna.āsanena ca	

hriyamānāni viṣayair indriyāṇi nivartayet | | 59 6.59c
 | | § 2284

indriyāṇāṃ nirodhena rāga.dveśa.kṣayeṇa ca | 6.60a
 ahiṃsayā ca bhūtānāṃ amṛtatvāya kalpate | | 6.60c
 60 | | § 2286

6.2.5 6.2.5. Yogic Meditation

avekṣeta gatīr nṛṇāṃ karmadoṣa.samudbhavāḥ | manu-olivelle-2005
 niraye ca-eva patanaṃ yātanāś ca yamakṣaye | | 6.61a
 60, 61, 610,
 61 | | § 2288 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 151-153

viprayogaṃ priyaiś ca-eva saṃyogaṃ ca 6.62a
 tathā-apriyaiḥ |

jarayā ca-abhibhavanaṃ vyādhibhiś 6.62c
 ca-upapīḍanaṃ | | 62 | | § 2290

5 dehād utkramaṇaṃ ca-aśmāt punar garbhe ca 6.63a
 sambhavam |

yonikoṭisahasreṣu sṛtīś ca-asya-antarātmanaḥ 6.63c
 | | 63 | | § 2292

adharma.prabhavaṃ ca-eva duḥkhayogaṃ 6.64a
 śarīriṇāṃ |

dharmārtha.prabhavaṃ ca-eva sukhasaṃyogaṃ 6.64c
 akṣayam | | 64 | | § 2294

sūkṣmatāṃ ca-anvekṣeta yogena 6.65a
 paramātmanaḥ |

10 deheṣu ca samutpattim uttameṣv adhameṣu ca 6.65c
 | | 65 | | § 2296

10 | |] 6.65cv/
 manu-medhātithi deheṣu

caivopapattim

6.2.5.1 6.2.5.1. Conduct

manu-olivelle-2005
edif. 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

- 6.67a phalaṃ katakavṛkṣasya yady apy
ambuprasādakam |
- 6.67c na nāmagrahaṇād eva tasya vāri prasīdati || 67
|| § 2300
- 6.68a samrakṣaṇārthaṃ jantūnāṃ rātrāv ahani vā 5
sadā |
- 6.68c śarīrasya-atyaye ca-eva samīkṣya vasudhāṃ
caret || 68 || § 2302
- 6.69a ahnā rātryā ca yāñ jantūn hinasty ajñānato yatih
|
- 6.69c teṣāṃ snātvā viśuddhyartham prāṇāyāmān ṣad
ācaret || 69 || § 2304

6.2.5.2 6.2.5.2. Breath Control

manu-olivelle-2005
6.70a, 6.70b, 6.70c, 6.70d, 6.70e, 6.70f, 6.70g, 6.70h, 6.70i, 6.70j, 6.70k, 6.70l, 6.70m, 6.70n, 6.70o, 6.70p, 6.70q, 6.70r, 6.70s, 6.70t, 6.70u, 6.70v, 6.70w, 6.70x, 6.70y, 6.70z, 6.71a, 6.71b, 6.71c, 6.71d, 6.71e, 6.71f, 6.71g, 6.71h, 6.71i, 6.71j, 6.71k, 6.71l, 6.71m, 6.71n, 6.71o, 6.71p, 6.71q, 6.71r, 6.71s, 6.71t, 6.71u, 6.71v, 6.71w, 6.71x, 6.71y, 6.71z, 6.72a, 6.72b, 6.72c, 6.72d, 6.72e, 6.72f, 6.72g, 6.72h, 6.72i, 6.72j, 6.72k, 6.72l, 6.72m, 6.72n, 6.72o, 6.72p, 6.72q, 6.72r, 6.72s, 6.72t, 6.72u, 6.72v, 6.72w, 6.72x, 6.72y, 6.72z, 6.73a, 6.73b, 6.73c, 6.73d, 6.73e, 6.73f, 6.73g, 6.73h, 6.73i, 6.73j, 6.73k, 6.73l, 6.73m, 6.73n, 6.73o, 6.73p, 6.73q, 6.73r, 6.73s, 6.73t, 6.73u, 6.73v, 6.73w, 6.73x, 6.73y, 6.73z, 6.74a, 6.74b, 6.74c, 6.74d, 6.74e, 6.74f, 6.74g, 6.74h, 6.74i, 6.74j, 6.74k, 6.74l, 6.74m, 6.74n, 6.74o, 6.74p, 6.74q, 6.74r, 6.74s, 6.74t, 6.74u, 6.74v, 6.74w, 6.74x, 6.74y, 6.74z, 6.75a, 6.75b, 6.75c, 6.75d, 6.75e, 6.75f, 6.75g, 6.75h, 6.75i, 6.75j, 6.75k, 6.75l, 6.75m, 6.75n, 6.75o, 6.75p, 6.75q, 6.75r, 6.75s, 6.75t, 6.75u, 6.75v, 6.75w, 6.75x, 6.75y, 6.75z, 6.76a, 6.76b, 6.76c, 6.76d, 6.76e, 6.76f, 6.76g, 6.76h, 6.76i, 6.76j, 6.76k, 6.76l, 6.76m, 6.76n, 6.76o, 6.76p, 6.76q, 6.76r, 6.76s, 6.76t, 6.76u, 6.76v, 6.76w, 6.76x, 6.76y, 6.76z, 6.77a, 6.77b, 6.77c, 6.77d, 6.77e, 6.77f, 6.77g, 6.77h, 6.77i, 6.77j, 6.77k, 6.77l, 6.77m, 6.77n, 6.77o, 6.77p, 6.77q, 6.77r, 6.77s, 6.77t, 6.77u, 6.77v, 6.77w, 6.77x, 6.77y, 6.77z, 6.78a, 6.78b, 6.78c, 6.78d, 6.78e, 6.78f, 6.78g, 6.78h, 6.78i, 6.78j, 6.78k, 6.78l, 6.78m, 6.78n, 6.78o, 6.78p, 6.78q, 6.78r, 6.78s, 6.78t, 6.78u, 6.78v, 6.78w, 6.78x, 6.78y, 6.78z, 6.79a, 6.79b, 6.79c, 6.79d, 6.79e, 6.79f, 6.79g, 6.79h, 6.79i, 6.79j, 6.79k, 6.79l, 6.79m, 6.79n, 6.79o, 6.79p, 6.79q, 6.79r, 6.79s, 6.79t, 6.79u, 6.79v, 6.79w, 6.79x, 6.79y, 6.79z, 6.80a, 6.80b, 6.80c, 6.80d, 6.80e, 6.80f, 6.80g, 6.80h, 6.80i, 6.80j, 6.80k, 6.80l, 6.80m, 6.80n, 6.80o, 6.80p, 6.80q, 6.80r, 6.80s, 6.80t, 6.80u, 6.80v, 6.80w, 6.80x, 6.80y, 6.80z, 6.81a, 6.81b, 6.81c, 6.81d, 6.81e, 6.81f, 6.81g, 6.81h, 6.81i, 6.81j, 6.81k, 6.81l, 6.81m, 6.81n, 6.81o, 6.81p, 6.81q, 6.81r, 6.81s, 6.81t, 6.81u, 6.81v, 6.81w, 6.81x, 6.81y, 6.81z, 6.82a, 6.82b, 6.82c, 6.82d, 6.82e, 6.82f, 6.82g, 6.82h, 6.82i, 6.82j, 6.82k, 6.82l, 6.82m, 6.82n, 6.82o, 6.82p, 6.82q, 6.82r, 6.82s, 6.82t, 6.82u, 6.82v, 6.82w, 6.82x, 6.82y, 6.82z, 6.83a, 6.83b, 6.83c, 6.83d, 6.83e, 6.83f, 6.83g, 6.83h, 6.83i, 6.83j, 6.83k, 6.83l, 6.83m, 6.83n, 6.83o, 6.83p, 6.83q, 6.83r, 6.83s, 6.83t, 6.83u, 6.83v, 6.83w, 6.83x, 6.83y, 6.83z, 6.84a, 6.84b, 6.84c, 6.84d, 6.84e, 6.84f, 6.84g, 6.84h, 6.84i, 6.84j, 6.84k, 6.84l, 6.84m, 6.84n, 6.84o, 6.84p, 6.84q, 6.84r, 6.84s, 6.84t, 6.84u, 6.84v, 6.84w, 6.84x, 6.84y, 6.84z, 6.85a, 6.85b, 6.85c, 6.85d, 6.85e, 6.85f, 6.85g, 6.85h, 6.85i, 6.85j, 6.85k, 6.85l, 6.85m, 6.85n, 6.85o, 6.85p, 6.85q, 6.85r, 6.85s, 6.85t, 6.85u, 6.85v, 6.85w, 6.85x, 6.85y, 6.85z, 6.86a, 6.86b, 6.86c, 6.86d, 6.86e, 6.86f, 6.86g, 6.86h, 6.86i, 6.86j, 6.86k, 6.86l, 6.86m, 6.86n, 6.86o, 6.86p, 6.86q, 6.86r, 6.86s, 6.86t, 6.86u, 6.86v, 6.86w, 6.86x, 6.86y, 6.86z, 6.87a, 6.87b, 6.87c, 6.87d, 6.87e, 6.87f, 6.87g, 6.87h, 6.87i, 6.87j, 6.87k, 6.87l, 6.87m, 6.87n, 6.87o, 6.87p, 6.87q, 6.87r, 6.87s, 6.87t, 6.87u, 6.87v, 6.87w, 6.87x, 6.87y, 6.87z, 6.88a, 6.88b, 6.88c, 6.88d, 6.88e, 6.88f, 6.88g, 6.88h, 6.88i, 6.88j, 6.88k, 6.88l, 6.88m, 6.88n, 6.88o, 6.88p, 6.88q, 6.88r, 6.88s, 6.88t, 6.88u, 6.88v, 6.88w, 6.88x, 6.88y, 6.88z, 6.89a, 6.89b, 6.89c, 6.89d, 6.89e, 6.89f, 6.89g, 6.89h, 6.89i, 6.89j, 6.89k, 6.89l, 6.89m, 6.89n, 6.89o, 6.89p, 6.89q, 6.89r, 6.89s, 6.89t, 6.89u, 6.89v, 6.89w, 6.89x, 6.89y, 6.89z, 6.90a, 6.90b, 6.90c, 6.90d, 6.90e, 6.90f, 6.90g, 6.90h, 6.90i, 6.90j, 6.90k, 6.90l, 6.90m, 6.90n, 6.90o, 6.90p, 6.90q, 6.90r, 6.90s, 6.90t, 6.90u, 6.90v, 6.90w, 6.90x, 6.90y, 6.90z, 6.91a, 6.91b, 6.91c, 6.91d, 6.91e, 6.91f, 6.91g, 6.91h, 6.91i, 6.91j, 6.91k, 6.91l, 6.91m, 6.91n, 6.91o, 6.91p, 6.91q, 6.91r, 6.91s, 6.91t, 6.91u, 6.91v, 6.91w, 6.91x, 6.91y, 6.91z, 6.92a, 6.92b, 6.92c, 6.92d, 6.92e, 6.92f, 6.92g, 6.92h, 6.92i, 6.92j, 6.92k, 6.92l, 6.92m, 6.92n, 6.92o, 6.92p, 6.92q, 6.92r, 6.92s, 6.92t, 6.92u, 6.92v, 6.92w, 6.92x, 6.92y, 6.92z, 6.93a, 6.93b, 6.93c, 6.93d, 6.93e, 6.93f, 6.93g, 6.93h, 6.93i, 6.93j, 6.93k, 6.93l, 6.93m, 6.93n, 6.93o, 6.93p, 6.93q, 6.93r, 6.93s, 6.93t, 6.93u, 6.93v, 6.93w, 6.93x, 6.93y, 6.93z, 6.94a, 6.94b, 6.94c, 6.94d, 6.94e, 6.94f, 6.94g, 6.94h, 6.94i, 6.94j, 6.94k, 6.94l, 6.94m, 6.94n, 6.94o, 6.94p, 6.94q, 6.94r, 6.94s, 6.94t, 6.94u, 6.94v, 6.94w, 6.94x, 6.94y, 6.94z, 6.95a, 6.95b, 6.95c, 6.95d, 6.95e, 6.95f, 6.95g, 6.95h, 6.95i, 6.95j, 6.95k, 6.95l, 6.95m, 6.95n, 6.95o, 6.95p, 6.95q, 6.95r, 6.95s, 6.95t, 6.95u, 6.95v, 6.95w, 6.95x, 6.95y, 6.95z, 6.96a, 6.96b, 6.96c, 6.96d, 6.96e, 6.96f, 6.96g, 6.96h, 6.96i, 6.96j, 6.96k, 6.96l, 6.96m, 6.96n, 6.96o, 6.96p, 6.96q, 6.96r, 6.96s, 6.96t, 6.96u, 6.96v, 6.96w, 6.96x, 6.96y, 6.96z, 6.97a, 6.97b, 6.97c, 6.97d, 6.97e, 6.97f, 6.97g, 6.97h, 6.97i, 6.97j, 6.97k, 6.97l, 6.97m, 6.97n, 6.97o, 6.97p, 6.97q, 6.97r, 6.97s, 6.97t, 6.97u, 6.97v, 6.97w, 6.97x, 6.97y, 6.97z, 6.98a, 6.98b, 6.98c, 6.98d, 6.98e, 6.98f, 6.98g, 6.98h, 6.98i, 6.98j, 6.98k, 6.98l, 6.98m, 6.98n, 6.98o, 6.98p, 6.98q, 6.98r, 6.98s, 6.98t, 6.98u, 6.98v, 6.98w, 6.98x, 6.98y, 6.98z, 6.99a, 6.99b, 6.99c, 6.99d, 6.99e, 6.99f, 6.99g, 6.99h, 6.99i, 6.99j, 6.99k, 6.99l, 6.99m, 6.99n, 6.99o, 6.99p, 6.99q, 6.99r, 6.99s, 6.99t, 6.99u, 6.99v, 6.99w, 6.99x, 6.99y, 6.99z, 700a, 700b, 700c, 700d, 700e, 700f, 700g, 700h, 700i, 700j, 700k, 700l, 700m, 700n, 700o, 700p, 700q, 700r, 700s, 700t, 700u, 700v, 700w, 700x, 700y, 700z

- 6.71a dahyante dharmāyamānānāṃ dhātūnāṃ hi yathā
malāḥ |
- 6.71c tathā-indriyāṇāṃ dahyante doṣāḥ prāṇasya
nigrahāt || 71 || § 2308

1 || 6.66av/ manu-medhātithi
bhūṣito 'pi

6.2.5.3 6.2.5.3. Meditation

	prāṇāyamair dahed doṣān dhāraṇābhiś ca kilbiṣam pratyāhāreṇa saṃsargān dhyānena-an.īśvarān guṇān 72 § 2310	manu-olivelle-2005 6.72a, 6.72b, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 152
	uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu durjñeyām akṛta.ātmabhiḥ dhyānayogena sampaśyed gatim asya-antarātmanah 73 § 2312	6.73a 6.73c
5	samyagdarśanasampannaḥ karmabhir na nibadhyate darśanena vihīnas tu saṃsāraṃ pratipadyate 74 § 2314	6.74a 6.74c
	ahiṃsayā-indriya.a.saṅgair vaidikaiś ca-eva karmabhiḥ tapasaś caraṇaiś ca-ugraiḥ sādhayanti-iha tatpadam 75 § 2316	6.75a 6.75c

6.2.5.4 6.2.5.4. Meditation on the Body

	asthi.sthūṇaṃ snāyuyutaṃ māṃsa.śoṇita.lepanam carmāvanaddhaṃ dur.gandhi pūrṇaṃ mūtra.purīṣayoḥ 76 § 2318	manu-olivelle-2005 6.76a, 6.76b, 6.76c, 6.76d, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 152
	J 123/jo jarā.śokasamāviṣṭaṃ rogāyatanam āturam rajasvalam anityaṃ ca bhūtāvāsam imaṃ tyajet 77 § 2320	6.77a 6.77c
5	nadīkūlaṃ yathā vṛkṣo vṛkṣaṃ vā śakunir yathā tathā tyajann imaṃ dehaṃ kṛcchrād grāhād vimucyate 78 § 2322	6.78a 6.78c

6.2.5.5 6.2.5.5. Final Goal

manu-olivelle-2005
6.70a
609,610,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 152-153

- priyeṣu sveṣu sukṛtam apriyeṣu ca duṣkṛtam |
visṛjya dhyānayogena brahma-abhyeti
sanātanam || 79 || § 2324
- 6.80a yadā bhāvena bhavati sarvabhāveṣu niḥsṛhaḥ |
6.80c tadā sukham avāpnoti pretya ca-iha ca śāśvatam
|| 80 || § 2326
- 6.81a anena vidhinā sarvāṃs tyaktvā saṅgān-śanaiḥ 5
śanaiḥ |
6.81c sarvadvandvavinirmukto brahmaṇy
eva-avatiṣṭhate || 81 || § 2328
- 6.82a dhyānikaṃ sarvam eva-etad yad etad
abhiśabditam |
6.82c na hy an.adhyātmavit kaś cit kriyāphalam
upāśnute || 82 || § 2330
- 6.83a adhiyajñam brahma japed ādhidaivikam eva ca
|
6.83c ādhyātmikaṃ ca satataṃ vedāntābhihitam ca 10
yat || 83 || § 2332
- 6.84a idaṃ śaraṇam ajñānām idam eva vijānatām |
6.84c idam anvicchatām svargam idam ānantyam
icchatām || 84 || § 2334
- 6.85a anena kramayogena parivrajati yo dvijaḥ |
6.85c sa vidhūya-iha pāpmānaṃ paraṃ
brahma-adhigacchati || 85 || § 2336
- 6.86a eṣa dharmo 'nuśiṣṭo vo yatīnām niyata.ātmanām 15
|
6.86c vedasannyāsikānām tu karmayogaṃ nibodhata
|| 86 || § 2338

6.3 6.3. Vedic Retiree

J 124/jo

6.3.1 6.3.1. Superiority of the Householder

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
610-612,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 153

brahmacārī gr̥hasthaś ca vānaprastho yatis tathā |
ete gr̥hastha.prabhavāś catvāraḥ pṛthag āśramāḥ
|| 87 || § 2340

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 610,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 153

sarve 'pi kramaśas tv ete yathāśāstraṃ niṣevitāḥ 6.88a
|
yathā.ukta.kāriṇaṃ vipraṃ nayanti paramāṃ 6.88c
gatim || 88 || § 2342

5 sarveṣāṃ api ca-eteṣāṃ veda.smṛtividhānataḥ | 6.89a
gr̥hastha ucyate śreṣṭhaḥ sa trīn etān bibharti hi 6.89c
|| 89 || § 2344

yathā nadī.nadāḥ sarve sāgare yānti saṃsthitim 6.90a
|
tathā-eva-āśramaṇaḥ sarve gr̥hasthe yānti 6.90c
saṃsthitim || 90 || § 2346

6.3.2 6.3.2. The Ten-Point Law

caturbhir api ca-eva-etair nityam āśramibhir dvijaiḥ |
daśa.lakṣaṇako dharmāḥ sevītavyaḥ
prayatnataḥ || 91 || § 2348

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 611,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 153

dhṛtiḥ kṣamā damo 'steyaṃ śaucam 6.92a
indriyanigrahaḥ |
dhīr vidyā satyam akrodho daśakam 6.92c
dharmalakṣaṇam || 92 || § 2350

5 || 6.89av/ manu-medhātithi
veda.śrutividhānataḥ

- 6.93a daśa lakṣaṇāni dharmasya ye viprāḥ
samadhīyate |
6.93c adhītya ca-anuvartante te yānti paramāṃ gatim
|| 93 || § 2352

6.3.3 6.3.3. Retirement

- manu-olivelle-2005
6.94a, edn
611-612,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 153
6.94a daśa.lakṣaṇakam dharmam anutiṣṭhan samāhitaḥ |
vedāntaṃ vidhivat-śrutvā sannyased an.ṛṇo
dvijaḥ || 94 || § 2354
- 6.95a sannyasya sarvakarmāṇi karmadoṣān apānudan
|
6.95c niyato vedam abhyasya putraiśvarye sukhaṃ
vaset || 95 || § 2356
J 125/jo
- 6.96a evaṃ sannyasya karmāṇi svakārya.paramo 5
's.pṛhaḥ |
6.96c sannyāsenā-apahatya-enāḥ prāpnoti paramaṃ
gatim || 96 || § 2358
- 6.97a eṣa vo 'bhihito dharmo brāhmaṇasya
catur.vidhaḥ |
6.97c puṇyo 'kṣaya.phalaḥ pretya rājñāṃ dharmam
nibodhata || 97 || § 2360

7 Chapter 7

J 126/jo

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
613-654,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 154-166

7.1 7.1. The Law for the King

manu-olivelle-2005
7.0a, edn
613-654,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 154-166
170
rājadharmān pravakṣyāmi yathāvṛtto bhaven nṛpaḥ |

sambhavaś ca yathā tasya siddhiś ca paramā 7.01c
 yathā || 1 || § 2362

7.1.1 7.1.1. Origin of the King

brāhmaṃ prāptena saṃskāraṃ kṣatriyeṇa yathāvidhi | 7.02a
 sarvasya-asya yathānyāyaṃ kartavyaṃ 613-618,
 parirakṣaṇam || 2 || § 2364 7.02c, manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 154-155

a.rājake hi loke 'smin sarvato vidruto bhayāt | 7.03a
 rakṣārtham asya sarvasya rājānam aṣṛjat 7.03c
 prabhuḥ || 3 || § 2366

5 indra.anila.yama.arkāṇām agneś ca varuṇasya 7.04a
 ca |
 candra.vitteśayoś ca-eva mātrā nirhr̥tya śāśvatīḥ 7.04c
 || 4 || § 2368

yasmād eṣāṃ surendrāṇām mātrābhyo nirmīto 7.05a
 nṛpaḥ |
 tasmād abhibhavaty eṣa sarvabhūtāni tejasā || 7.05c
 5 || § 2370

tapaty ādityavac ca-eṣa cakṣūṃṣi ca manāṃsi ca 7.06a
 |
 10 na ca-enam bhuvi śaknoti kaś cid apy 7.06c
 abhivīkṣitum || 6 || § 2372

J 127/jo

so 'gnir bhavati vāyuś ca so 'rkaḥ somaḥ sa 7.07a
 dharmarāt |
 sa kuberaḥ sa varuṇaḥ sa mahendraḥ 7.07c
 prabhāvataḥ || 7 || § 2374

12 ||] 7.07cv/
 manu-medhātithi sa ca-indraḥ

svaprabhāvataḥ

	bhayād bhogāya kalpante svadharmāt-na calanti ca 15 § 2390	7.15c
	taṃ deśa.kālau śaktiṃ ca vidyāṃ ca-avekṣya tattvataḥ	7.16a
	yathārhatāḥ sampraṇayen nareṣv anyāya.vartiṣu 16 § 2392	7.16c
J 128/jo		
5	sa rājā puruṣo daṇḍaḥ sa netā śāsītā ca saḥ caturṇām āsramāṇaṃ ca dharmasya pratibhūḥ smṛtaḥ 17 § 2394	7.17a 7.17c
	daṇḍaḥ śāsti prajāḥ sarvā daṇḍa eva-abhirakṣati 	7.18a
	daṇḍaḥ supteṣu jāgarti daṇḍaṃ dharmam vidur budhāḥ 18 § 2396	7.18c
	samīkṣya sa dhṛtaḥ samyak sarvā rañjayati prajāḥ	7.19a
	a.samīkṣya praṇītas tu vināśayati sarvataḥ 19 § 2398	7.19c
10	yadi na praṇayed rājā daṇḍaṃ daṇḍyeṣv atandritaḥ	7.20a
	śūle matsyān iva-apakṣyan durbalān balavattarāḥ 20 § 2400	7.20c
	adyāt kākaḥ puroḍāśam śvā ca lihyādd havis tathā	7.21a
	svāmyaṃ ca na syāt kasmimś cit pravarteta-adhara.uttaram 21 § 2402	7.21c
15	sarvo daṇḍajito loko durlabho hi śucir naraḥ daṇḍasya hi bhayāt sarvaṃ jagad bhogāya kalpate 22 § 2404	7.22a 7.22c

12 |] 7.21av/ manu-medhātithi
śvā-avalihyādd

- 7.23a deva.dānava.gandharvā rakṣāṃsi pataga.uragāḥ
|
- 7.23c te 'pi bhogāya kalpante daṇḍena-eva nipīḍitāḥ
|| 23 || § 2406
- 7.24a duṣyeyuḥ sarvavarṇās ca bhidyeran
sarvasetavaḥ |
- 7.24c sarvalokaprakopās ca bhaved daṇḍasya
vibhramāt || 24 || § 2408
- 7.25a yatra śyāmo lohita.akṣo daṇḍas carati pāpahā | 5
7.25c prajās tatra na muhyanti netā cet sādhu paśyati
|| 25 || § 2410
- 7.26a tasya-āhuḥ sampraṇetāraṃ rājānaṃ
satyavādinam |
- 7.26c samīkṣyakāriṇaṃ prājñaṃ
dharma.kāma.artha.kovidam || 26 || § 2412
J 129/jo
- 7.27a taṃ rājā praṇayan samyak
trivargeṇa-abhivardhate |
- 7.27c kāma.ātmā viśamaḥ kṣudro daṇḍena-eva 10
nihanyate || 27 || § 2414
- 7.28a daṇḍo hi sumahat.tejo durdharaś
ca-akṛta.ātmabhiḥ |
- 7.28c dharmād vicalitaṃ hanti nṛpam eva
sa.bāndhavam || 28 || § 2416
- 7.29a tato durgam ca rāṣṭraṃ ca lokaṃ ca
sa.cara.acaram |
- 7.29c antarikṣagatāṃś ca-eva munīn devāṃś ca
pīḍayet || 29 || § 2418

10 || | 7.27cv/
manu-medhātithi kāma.andho

so 'sahāyena mūḍhena 7.30a
lubdhena-akṛta.buddhinā |
na śakyo nyāyato netuṃ saktena viṣayeṣu ca | | 7.30c
30 | | § 2420

śucinā satyasadhena yathāśāstra.anusāriṇā | 7.31a
praṇetuṃ śakyate daṇḍaḥ susahāyena dhīmatā 7.31c
| | 31 | | § 2422

7.1.1.2 7.1.1.2. Proper Behaviour

svarāṣṭre nyāyavṛttaḥ syād bhr̥sa.daṇḍaś ca śatruṣu | 7.32a
suhṛtsv ajihmaḥ snigdheṣu brāhmaṇeṣu 617-618,
kṣamānvitaḥ | | 32 | | § 2424 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 155

evamvṛttasya nṛpateḥ śilā.uñchena-api jīvataḥ | 7.33a
vistīryate yaśo loke tailabindur iva-ambhasi | | 7.33c
33 | | § 2426

5 atas tu viparītasya nṛpater ajita.ātmanaḥ | 7.34a
saṅkṣipyate yaśo loke ghṛtabindur iva-ambhasi 7.34c
| | 34 | | § 2428

sve sve dharme niviṣṭānāṃ sarveṣāṃ 7.35a
anupūrvaśaḥ |
varṇānāṃ āśramāṇāṃ ca rājā sṛṣṭo 'bhirakṣitā 7.35c
| | 35 | | § 2430

10 tena yad yat sa.bhṛtyena kartavyaṃ rakṣatā 7.36a
prajāḥ |
tat tad vo 'haṃ pravakṣyāmi yathāvad 7.36c
anupūrvaśaḥ | | 36 | | § 2432

7.1.2 7.1.2. Cultivating Virtue and Learning

J 130/jo

- 7.37a brāhmaṇān paryupāsīta prātar utthāya pārthivaḥ |
 7.37c traividyaṽṛddhān viduṣas tiṣṭhet teṣāṃ ca
 śāsane || 37 || § 2434
- 7.38a ṽṛddhāṃś ca nityaṃ seveta viprān vedavidaḥ
 śucīn |
 7.38c ṽṛddhasevī hi satataṃ rakṣobhir api pūjyate | |
 38 || § 2436
- 7.39a tebhyo 'dhigacched vinayaṃ vinīta.ātmā-api 5
 nityaśaḥ |
 7.39c vinīta.ātmā hi nṛpatir na vinaśyati karhi cit | |
 39 || § 2438
- 7.40a bahavo 'vinayāt-naṣṭā rājānaḥ sa.paricchadāḥ |
 7.40c vanasthā api rājyāni vinayāt pratipedire | | 40
 || § 2440
- 7.41a veno vinaṣṭo 'vinayāt-nahuṣaś ca-eva pārthivaḥ
 |
 7.41c sudāḥ paijavanaś ca-eva sumukho nimir eva ca 10
 || 41 || § 2442
- 7.42a pṛthus tu vinayād rājyaṃ prāptavān manur eva
 ca |
 7.42c kuberaś ca dhanaiśvaryaṃ brāhmaṇyaṃ ca-eva
 gādhijaḥ || 42 || § 2444
- 7.43a traividyebhyas trayīṃ vidyāṃ daṇḍanītiṃ ca
 śāśvatīṃ |
 7.43c ānvīkṣikīṃ ca-ātmavidyāṃ vārtārambhāṃś ca
 lokataḥ || 43 || § 2446
- 7.44a indriyāṇāṃ jaye yogaṃ samātiṣṭhet divā.nīsam 15
 |

7 |] 7.40av/ **manu-medhātithi** trayīṃ vidyāt
 sa.parigrahāḥ
 13 |] 7.43av/ **manu-medhātithi**

	jita.indriyo hi śaknoti vaśe sthāpayituṃ prajāḥ 44 § 2448	7.44c
	daśa kāma.samutthāni tathā-aṣṭau krodhajāni ca vyasanāni dur.antāni prayatnena vivarjayet 45 § 2450	7.45a 7.45c
5	kāmajeṣu prasakto hi vyasaneṣu mahīpatiḥ viyujoyate 'rtha.dharmābhyāṃ krodhajeṣv ātmanā-eva tu 46 § 2452	7.46a 7.46c
J 131/jo		
	mṛgayā-akṣo divāsvapnaḥ parivādaḥ striyo madaḥ tauryatrikam vṛthātyā ca kāmajo daśako gaṇaḥ 47 § 2454	7.47a 7.47c
	paśunyaṃ sāhasaṃ droha īrṣyā.asūyā.arthadūṣaṇam vāgdaṇḍajaṃ ca pāruṣyaṃ krodhajo 'pi gaṇo 'ṣṭakaḥ 48 § 2456	7.48a 7.48c
10	dvayor apy etayor mūlaṃ yaṃ sarve kavayo viduḥ taṃ yatnena jayet-lobhaṃ tājāv etāv ubhau gaṇau 49 § 2458	7.49a 7.49c
	pānam akṣāḥ striyaś ca-eva mṛgayā ca yathākramam etat kaṣṭatamaṃ vidyāt-catuṣkaṃ kāmaje gaṇe 50 § 2460	7.50a 7.50c
	daṇḍasya pātanaṃ ca-eva vākpāruṣya.arthadūṣaṇe krodhaje 'pi gaṇe vidyāt kaṣṭam etat trikaṃ sadā 51 § 2462	7.51a 7.51c
15		

- 7.52a saptakasya-asya vargasya
sarvatra-eva-anuṣaṅgiṇaḥ |
- 7.52c pūrvam pūrvam gurutaram vidyād vyasanam
ātmavān || 52 || § 2464
- 7.53a vyasanasya ca mṛtyoś ca vyasanam kaṣṭam
ucyate |
- 7.53c vyasany adho 'dho vrajati svar yāty avyasanī
mṛtaḥ || 53 || § 2466

7.1.3 7.1.3. Appointment of Counselors

manu-olivelle-2005
7.54a maulān-śāstravidāḥ śūrān-labdha.lakṣān kula.udbhavān
621-622,
manu-olivelle-2005
7.54b
tr. 156-157

sacivān sapta ca-aṣṭau vā prakurvīta parīkṣitān
|| 54 || § 2468

- 7.55a api yat sukaram karma tad apy ekena duṣkaram
|
- 7.55c viśeṣato 'sahāyena kiṃ tu rājyaṃ mahā.udayam
|| 55 || § 2470

- 7.56a taiḥ sārdham cintayen nityaṃ sāmānyam
sandhi.vigraham | 5
- 7.56c sthānam samudayaṃ guptim
labdhapraśamanāni ca || 56 || § 2472
J 132/jo

- 7.57a teṣāṃ svam svam abhiprāyam upalabhya pṛthak
pṛthak |
- 7.57c samastānām ca kāryeṣu vidadhyādd hitam
ātmanaḥ || 57 || § 2474

- 7.58a sarveṣāṃ tu viśiṣṭena brāhmaṇena vipaścitā |

1 ||] 7.54av/ manu-medhātithi
kula.udgatān

2 ||]] 7.54cv/ manu-medhātithi
kurvīta suparīkṣitān

4 ||]] 7.55cv/ manu-medhātithi
kiṃ nu

mantrayet paramaṃ mantram rājā 7.58c
 śāḍguṇyasamyutam || 58 || § 2476

nityaṃ tasmin samāśvastaḥ sarvakāryāṇi 7.59a
 niḥkṣipet |
 tena sārddham viniścitya tataḥ karma samārabhet 7.59c
 || 59 || § 2478

7.1.4 7.1.4. Appointment of Officials

anyān api prakurvīta śucīn prājñān avasthitān | 7.60c
 samyag arthasamāhartṛn amātyān suparīkṣitān 7.60a
 || 60 || § 2480 manu-olivelle-2005
edn 622,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 157

nirvarteta-asya yāvadbhir itikartavyatā nṛbhiḥ | 7.61a
 tāvato 'tandritān dakṣān prakurvīta vicakṣaṇān 7.61c
 || 61 || § 2482

5 teṣām arthe niyuñjīta śūrān dakṣān 7.62a
 kula.udgatān |
 śucīn ākara.karmānte bhīrūn antarniveśane || 7.62c
 62 || § 2484

7.1.5 7.1.5. Appointment of an Envoy

dūtaṃ ca-eva prakurvīta sarvaśāstra.viśāradam | 7.63a
 iṅgita.ākāra.ceṣṭajñam śucim dakṣam 7.63c
 kula.udgatam || 63 || § 2486 manu-olivelle-2005
edn 623,
624,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 157

anuraktaḥ śucir dakṣaḥ smṛtimān deśa.kālavit | 7.64a
 vapuṣmān vītabhīr vāgmī dūto rājñah 7.64c
 praśasyate || 64 || § 2488

5 amātye daṇḍa āyatto daṇḍe vainayikī kriyā | 7.65a

2 || 7.59av/ manu-medhātithi
 nikṣipet

- 7.65c nṛpatau kośa.rāṣṭre ca dūte sandhi.viparyayau
|| 65 || § 2490
- 7.66a dūta eva hi sandhatte bhinatty eva ca saṃhatān
|
- 7.66c dūtas tat kurute karma bhidyante yena mānavaḥ
|| 66 || § 2492
J 133/jo
- 7.67a sa vidyād asya kṛtyeṣu nirgūḍha.ingita.ceṣṭitaiḥ
|
- 7.67c ākāram ingitaṃ ceṣṭāṃ bhṛtyeṣu ca cikīrṣitam 5
|| 67 || § 2494
- 7.68a buddhvā ca sarvaṃ tattvena pararājacikīrṣitam |
7.68c tathā prayatnam ātiṣṭhed yathā-ātmānaṃ na
pīḍayet || 68 || § 2496

7.1.6 7.1.6. Constructing the Royal Fort

- manu-olivelle-2005
7.69a jāṅgalaṃ sasyasampannam ārya.prāyam an.āvilam |
624-625,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 157-158
ramyam ānata.sāmantaṃ svājīvyam deśam
āvaset || 69 || § 2498
- 7.70a dhanva.durgam mahī.durgam ab.durgam
vārḥṣam eva vā |
- 7.70c nṛdurgam giridurgam vā samāśritya vaset
puram || 70 || § 2500
- 7.71a sarveṇa tu prayatnena giridurgam samāśrayet | 5
7.71c eṣāṃ hi bāhugūṇyena giridurgam viśiṣyate ||
71 || § 2502
- 7.72a triṇy ādyāny āśritās tv eṣāṃ
mṛga.gartāśraya.apcarāḥ |
- 7.72c triṇy uttarāṇi kramaśaḥ
plavaṅgama.nara.amarāḥ || 72 || § 2504

	yathā durgāśritān etān na-upahiṃsanti śatravaḥ 	7.73a
	tathā-arayo na hiṃsanti nṛpaṃ durgasamāśritam 73 § 2506	7.73c
	ekaḥ śataṃ yodhayati prākārastho dhanurdharaḥ	7.74a
	śataṃ daśasahasrāṇi tasmād durgam vidhīyate 74 § 2508	7.74c
5	tat syād āyudhasampannaṃ dhana.dhānyena vāhanaiḥ	7.75a
	brāhmaṇaiḥ śilpibhir yantrair yavasena-udakena ca 75 § 2510	7.75c
	tasya madhye suparyāptaṃ kārayed gṛham ātmanaḥ	7.76a
	guptaṃ sarva.ṛtukaṃ śubhraṃ jala.vṛkṣasamanvitam 76 § 2512	7.76c

7.1.7 7.1.7. Marriage

J 134/jo

tad adhyāsyā-udvahed bhāryāṃ sa.varṇāṃ
lakṣaṇānvitām |
kule mahati sambhūtāṃ hṛdyām
rūpa.guṇānvitām || 77 || § 2514

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 625,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 158

7.77c

7.1.8 7.1.8. Appointment of Chaplain and Priests

purohitaṃ ca kurvīta vṛṇuyād eva ca-ṛtvijaḥ |
te 'sya grhyāṇi karmāṇi kuryur vaitānikāni ca
|| 78 || § 2516

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 626,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 158

- 7.79a yajeta rājā kratubhir vividhair āpta.dakṣiṇaiḥ |
 7.79c dharmārthaṃ ca-eva viprebhyo dadyād bhogān
 dhanāni ca || 79 || § 2518

7.1.9 7.1.9. Collectors and Supervisors

- manu-olivelle-2005
 edn 626, sām
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 158
 7.80a samvatsarikam āptaś ca rāṣṭrād āhārayed balim |
 7.80c syāc ca-āmnāya.paro loke varteta pitṛvat-nṛṣu
 || 80 || § 2520

- 7.81a adhyakṣān vividhān kuryāt tatra tatra vipāścitaḥ
 |
 7.81c te 'sya sarvāṅy avekṣeran nṛṇāṃ kāryāṇi
 kurvatām || 81 || § 2522

7.1.10 7.1.10. Devotion to Brahmins

- manu-olivelle-2005
 edn 626, 627,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 158
 7.82a avṛttānāṃ gurukulād viprāṇāṃ pūjako bhavet |
 7.82c nṛpāṇāṃ akṣayo hy eṣa nidhir brāhmo
 'bhidhīyate || 82 || § 2524

- 7.83a na taṃ stenā na ca-amitrā haranti na ca naśyati |
 7.83c tasmād rājñā nidhātavyo brāhmaṇeṣv akṣayo
 nidhiḥ || 83 || § 2526

- 7.84a na skandate na vyathate na vinaśyati karhi cit | 5
 7.84c variṣṭham agnihotrebhyo brāhmaṇasya mukhe
 hutam || 84 || § 2528

- 7.85a samam abrāhmaṇe dānaṃ dviguṇaṃ
 brāhmaṇabruve |
 7.85c prādhīte śatasāhasram anantaṃ vedapārage ||
 85 || § 2530

5 ||] 7.84av/ manu-medhātithi

na skandati na cyavate

8 ||]] 7.85cv/ manu-medhātithi

ācārye śatasāhasram J:

sahasraguṇam ācārye

J 135/jo

pātrasya hi viśeṣeṇa śraddadhānatayā-eva ca | 7.86a
 alpaṃ vā bahu vā pretya dānasya phalam 7.86c
 aśnute || 86 || § 2532

7.1.11 7.1.11. War and Warrior Ethic

deśa.kālavidhānena dravyaṃ śraddhāsamanvitam | **manu-olivelle-2005**
 pātre pradīyate yat tu tad dharmasya **ed** [M7.87Ma]
 prasādhanam || 87 || § 2534 **627-629** [M7.87Mc]
manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 159

1

sama.uttama.adhamai rājā tv āhūtaḥ pālayan 7.87a[88Ma]
 prajāḥ |
 na nivarteta saṅgrāmāt kṣātraṃ dharmam 7.87c[88Mc]
 anusmaran || 87 || § 2536

5

saṅgrāmeṣv anivartitvaṃ prajānāṃ ca-eva 7.88a[89Ma]
 pālanam |
 śuśrūṣā brāhmaṇānāṃ ca rājñāṃ śreyaskaram 7.88c[89Mc]
 param || 88 || § 2538

āhaveṣu mitho 'nyonyaṃ jighāṃsanto 7.89a[90Ma]
 mahīkṣitaḥ |
 yudhyamānāḥ paraṃ śaktyā svargaṃ yānty 7.89c[90Mc]
 a.parāṇmukhāḥ || 89 || § 2540

na kūṭair āyudhair hanyād yudhyamāno raṇe 7.90a[91Ma]
 ripūn |

1. Although Medhātithi comments on the above verse, **manu-medhātithi-jha** does not count it in his numbering of the text. Therefore, Jha ed.'s numbering is the same with **manu-ed-k** in the following.

1 |] [M7.87Ma]v/ not in
manu-ed-k

manu-ed-k

2 |] [M7.87Mc]v/ not in

7.90c[91Mc]	na karṇibhir na-api digdhair na-agnijvalita.tejanaiḥ 90 § 2542	
7.91a[92Ma]	na ca hanyāt sthalārūḍhaṃ na klībaṃ na kr̥ta.añjalim	
7.91c[92Mc]	na mukta.keśaṃ na-āsīnaṃ na tava-asmi-iti vādinam 91 § 2544	
7.92a[93Ma]	na suptaṃ na vi.sannāhaṃ na nagnaṃ na nir.āyudham	
7.92c[93Mc]	na-ayudhyamānaṃ paśyantaṃ na pareṇa samāgatam 92 § 2546	5
7.93a[94Ma]	na-āyudhavyasanaprāptaṃ na-ārtam na-atiparikṣataṃ	
7.93c[94Mc]	na bhītaṃ na parāvṛttaṃ satāṃ dharmam anusmaran 93 § 2548	
7.94a[95Ma]	yas tu bhītaḥ parāvṛttaḥ saṅgrāme hanyate paraiḥ	
7.94c[95Mc]	bhartur yad duṣkṛtaṃ kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ pratipadyate 94 § 2550	
7.95a[96Ma]	yat-ca-asya sukṛtaṃ kiṃ cid amutrārtham upārjitam	10
7.95c[96Mc]	bhartā tat sarvam ādatte parāvṛttahatasya tu 95 § 2552	

7.1.11.1 7.1.11.1. War Booty

J 136/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 629,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 159

7.96a[97Ma]	raṭha.aśvaṃ hastinaṃ chatraṃ dhanam dhānyam paśūn striyaḥ	
7.96c[97Mc]	sarvadravayāṇi kupyam ca yo yaj jayati tasya tat 96 § 2554	

7.97a[98Ma]	rājñāś ca dadyur uddhāram ity eṣā vaidikī śrutih 	
-------------	--	--

rājñā ca sarvayodhebhyo dātavyam aprthagjitam 7.97c[98Mc]
 || 97 || § 2556

eṣo 'nupaskṛtaḥ prokto yodhadharmaḥ 7.98a[99Ma]
 sanātanaḥ |

asmād dharmān na cyaveta kṣatriyo ghnanaḥ 7.98c[99Mc]
 ripūn || 98 || § 2558

7.1.12 7.1.12. Policies for Good Government

alabdham ca-eva lipseta labdham rakṣet prayatnataḥ | 7.99a[100Ma]
 rakṣitam vardhayec ca-eva vṛddham pātreṣu 620.632
 nikṣipet || 99 || § 2560 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 159-160

etac caturvidham vidyāt puruṣārthaprayojanam 7.100a[101Ma]
 |

asya nityam anuṣṭhānaḥ samyak kuryād 7.100c[101Mc]
 atandritaḥ || 100 || § 2562

5 alabdham icched daṇḍena labdham rakṣed 7.101a[102Ma]
 avekṣayā |

rakṣitam vardhayed vṛddhyā vṛddham pātreṣu 7.101c[102Mc]
 nikṣipet || 101 || § 2564

nityam udyata.daṇḍaḥ syān nityam 7.102a[103Ma]
 vivṛta.pauruṣaḥ |

nityam saṁvṛta.saṁvāryo nityam chidrānusāry 7.102c[103Mc]
 areḥ || 102 || § 2566

nityam udyata.daṇḍasya kṛtsnam udvijate jagat 7.103a[104Ma]
 |

10 tasmāt sarvāṇi bhūtāni daṇḍena-eva 7.103c[104Mc]
 prasādhayet || 103 || § 2568

a.māyayā-eva varteta na katham cana māyayā | 7.104a[105Ma]
 budhyeta-ariprayuktām ca māyām nityam 7.104c[105Mc]
 saṁvṛtaḥ || 104 || § 2570

7.105a[106Ma]	na-asya chidraṃ paro vidyād vidyāt-chidraṃ parasya ca	
7.105c[106Mc]	gūhet kūrma iva-aṅgāni rakṣed vivaram ātmanaḥ 105 § 2572	
	J 137/jo	
7.106a[107Ma]	bakavat-cintayed arthān siṃhavat-ca parākrame 	
7.106c[107Mc]	vṛkavat-ca-avalumpeta śaśavat-ca viniṣpatet 106 § 2574	
7.107a[108Ma]	evam vijayamānasya ye 'sya syuḥ paripanthinaḥ	5
7.107c[108Mc]	tān ānayed vaśaṃ sarvān sāmādibhir upakramaiḥ 107 § 2576	
7.108a[109Ma]	yadi te tu na tiṣṭheyur upāyaiḥ prathamais tribhiḥ	
7.108c[109Mc]	daṇḍena-eva prasahya-etān-śanakair vaśam ānayet 108 § 2578	
7.109a[110Ma]	sāma.adīnām upāyānām caturṇām api paṇḍitāḥ 	
7.109c[110Mc]	sāma.daṇḍau praśaṃsanti nityaṃ rāṣṭrābhivṛddhaye 109 § 2580	10
7.110[111Ma]	yathā-uddharati nirdātā kakṣaṃ dhānyaṃ ca rakṣati	
7.110c[111Mc]	tathā rakṣen nṛpo rāṣṭraṃ hanyāc ca paripanthinaḥ 110 § 2582	
7.111a[112Ma]	mohād rājā svarāṣṭraṃ yaḥ karṣayaty anavekṣayā	
7.111c[112Mc]	so 'cirād bhraśyate rājyāt-jīvitāt-ca sa.bāndhavaḥ 111 § 2584	

śarīrakaṣaṇāt prāṇāḥ kṣīyante prāṇinām yathā 7.112a[113Ma]

|
tathā rājñām api prāṇāḥ kṣīyante rāṣṭrakaṣaṇāt 7.112c[113Mc]
|| 112 || § 2586

rāṣṭrasya saṅgrāhe nityam vidhānam idam 7.113a[114Ma]

ācaret |
susaṅgrhītarāṣṭre hi pārthivaḥ sukham edhate 7.113c[114Mc]
|| 113 || § 2588

7.1.13 7.1.13. Organization of the State

7.1.13.1 7.1.13.1. Governance of Villages and Towns

dvayos trayāṇām pañcānām madhye gulmam adhiṣṭhitam

|
tathā grāmaśatānām ca kuryād rāṣṭrasya 7.114a[115Ma]
saṅgraham || 114 || § 2590

grāmasya-adhipatiṃ kuryād daśagrāmapatiṃ 7.115a[116Ma]

tathā |
viṃśatīśaṃ śata.īśaṃ ca sahasrapatiṃ eva ca || 7.115c[116Mc]
115 || § 2592

J 138/jo

5 grāmadoṣān samutpannān grāmikaḥ śanakaiḥ 7.116a[117Ma]

svayam |
śaṃsed grāmadaśa.īśāya daśa.īśo viṃśatīśine || 7.116c[117Mc]
116 || § 2594

viṃśatīśas tu tat sarvaṃ śata.īśāya nivedayet | 7.117a[118Ma]

śaṃsed grāmaśata.īśas tu sahasrapataye svayam 7.117c[118Mc]
|| 117 || § 2596

yāni rājapradeyāni pratyaham grāmaśibhiḥ | 7.118a[119Ma]

10 anna.pāna.indhanādīni grāmikas tāny 7.118c[119Mc]
avāpnuyāt || 118 || § 2598

7.119a[120Ma] daśī kulam tu bhuñjīta viṃśī pañca kulāni ca |
 7.119c[120Mc] grāmam grāmaśatādhyakṣaḥ sahasrādhipatiḥ
 puram || 119 || § 2600

7.1.13.2 7.1.13.2. Supervision of Officials

manu-olivelle-2005
 7.120a[121Ma] teṣām grāmyāni kāryāni pṛthakkāryāni ca-eva hi |
 7.120c[121Mc] rājño 'nyaḥ sacivaḥ snigdhas tāni paśyed
manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 160-161 atandritaḥ || 120 || § 2602

7.121a[122Ma] nagare nagare ca-ekaḥ kuryāt
 sarvārthacintakam |
 7.121c[122Mc] uccaiḥsthānam ghorarūpaḥ nakṣatrāṇām iva
 graham || 121 || § 2604

7.122a[123Ma] sa tām anuparikrāmet sarvān eva sadā svayam | 5
 7.122c[123Mc] teṣām vṛttam pariṇayet samyag rāṣṭreṣu
 tat.caraiḥ || 122 || § 2606

7.123a[124Ma] rājño hi rakṣādhikṛtāḥ parasvādāyinaḥ śaṭhāḥ |
 7.123c[124Mc] bhṛtyā bhavanti prāyeṇa tebhyo rakṣed imāḥ
 prajāḥ || 123 || § 2608

7.124a[125Ma] ye kāryikebhyo 'rtham eva grhṇīyuh
 pāpacetasah |
 7.124c[125Mc] teṣām sarvasvam ādāya rājā kuryāt pravāsanam 10
 || 124 || § 2610

7.1.13.3 7.1.13.3. Wages

manu-olivelle-2005
 7.125a[126Ma] rājā karmasu yuktānām strīṇām preṣyajanasya ca |
 7.125c[126Mc] pratyaḥ kalpayed vṛttim sthānam
manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 161 karmānurūpataḥ || 125 || § 2612

1 |] 7.125a[126Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi rājakarmasu
 2 |]] 7.125c[126Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi
 sthāna.karmānurūpataḥ

J 139/jo

paṇo deyo 'vakṛṣṭasya ṣaḍ utkrṣṭasya vetanam | 7.126a[127Ma]
 ṣāṇmāsikas tathā-ācchādo dhānyadroṇas tu 7.126c[127Mc]
 māsikaḥ || 126 || § 2614

7.1.14 7.1.14. Taxes and Duties

kraya.vikrayam adhvānaṃ bhaktaṃ ca sa.parivyayam | manu-olivelle-2005
 yogakṣemaṃ ca samprekṣya vaṇijo dāpayet 7.127a[128Ma]
 karān || 127 || § 2616 624-637
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 161

yathā phalena yujyeta rājā kartā ca karmaṇām | 7.128a[129Ma]
 tathā-avekṣya nṛpo rāṣṭre kalpayet satataṃ 7.128c[129Mc]
 karān || 128 || § 2618

5 yathā-alpālpam adanty ādyaṃ 7.129a[130Ma]
 vāryoko.vatsa.ṣaṭpadāḥ |
 tathā-alpālpō grahītavyo rāṣṭrād rājñābdikaḥ 7.129c[130Mc]
 karaḥ || 129 || § 2620

pañcāśadbhāga ādeyo rājñā paśu.hiraṇyayoḥ | 7.130a[131Ma]
 dhānyānām aṣṭamo bhāgaḥ ṣaṣṭho dvādaśa eva 7.130c[131Mc]
 vā || 130 || § 2622

10 ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgaṃ 7.131a[132Ma]
 dru.māṃsa.madhu.sarpiṣām |
 gandha.oṣadhi.rasānām ca puṣpa.mūla.phalasya 7.131c[132Mc]
 ca || 131 || § 2624

patra.śāka.trṇānām ca carmaṇām vaidalasya ca 7.132a[133Ma]
 |
 mṛṇmayānām ca bhāṇḍānām 7.132c[133Mc]
 sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca || 132 || § 2626

mriyamāṇo 'py ādadīta na rājā śrotriyāt karam | 7.133a[134Ma]

7.133c[134Mc]	na ca kṣudhā-asya saṃsīdet-śrotriyo viṣaye vasan 133 § 2628	
7.134a[135Ma] 7.134c[135Mc]	yasya rājñas tu viṣaye śrotriyah sīdati kṣudhā tasya-api tat kṣudhā rāṣṭram acirena-eva sīdati 134 § 2630	
7.135a[136Ma] 7.135c[136Mc]	śruta.vṛtte veditvā-asya vṛttiṃ dharmyām prakalpayet saṃrakṣet sarvataś ca-enam pitā putram iva-aurasam 135 § 2632	5
	J 140/jo	
7.136a[137Ma] 7.136c[137Mc]	saṃrakṣyamāṇo rājñā yaṃ kurute dharmam anvham tena-āyur vardhate rājño draviṇam rāṣṭram eva ca 136 § 2634	
7.137a[138Ma] 7.137c[138Mc]	yat kiṃ cid api varṣasya dāpayet karasañjñitam vyavahāreṇa jīvantam rājā rāṣṭre pṛthagjanam 137 § 2636	
7.138a[139Ma] 7.138c[139Mc]	kārukān-śilpinaś ca-eva sūdrāṃs cātma.upajīvinaḥ ekaikaṃ kārayet karma māsi māsi mahīpatiḥ 138 § 2638	10
7.139a[140Ma] 7.139c[140Mc]	na-ucchindyād ātmano mūlam pareṣām ca-atitṛṣṇayā ucchindan hy ātmano mūlam ātmānaṃ tāṃś ca pīdayet 139 § 2640	

7.1.15 7.1.15. Adjudicating Lawsuits

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 637, 6 || 7.136a[137Ma]v/
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 161 manu-medhātithi rājñā-ayaṃ

tīkṣṇas ca-eva mṛduś ca syāt kāryaṃ vīkṣya mahīpatiḥ | 7.140a[141Ma]
tīkṣṇas ca-eva mṛduś ca-eva rāja bhavati 7.140c[141Mc]
sammataḥ || 140 || § 2642

amātyamukhyaṃ dharmajñaṃ prājñaṃ dāntaṃ 7.141a[142Ma]
kula.udgatam |
sthāpayed āsane tasmin khinnaḥ kārya.īkṣaṇe 7.141c[142Mc]
nr̥ṇām || 141 || § 2644

7.1.16 7.1.16. Protection of the Subjects

evaṃ sarvaṃ vidhāya-idam itikartavyam ātmanaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**
yuktaś ca-eva-apramattaś ca parirakṣed imāḥ **edn** 7.142a[143Ma]
prajāḥ || 142 || § 2646 **637-638** 7.142c[143Mc]
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 161-162

vikrośantyo yasya rāṣṭrād hriyante dasyubhiḥ 7.143a[144Ma]
prajāḥ |
sampaśyataḥ sa.bhṛtyasya mṛtaḥ sa na tu jīvati 7.143c[144Mc]
|| 143 || § 2648

5 kṣatriyasya paro dharmāḥ prājānām eva 7.144a[145Ma]
pālanam |
nirdiṣṭaphalabhoktā hi rājā dharmeṇa yujyate 7.144c[145Mc]
|| 144 || § 2650

7.1.17 7.1.17. Morning Routine

utthāya paścime yāme kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**
hutāgnir brāhmaṇāṃś cārcya praviśet sa **edn** 7.145a[146Ma]
śubhāṃ sabhām || 145 || § 2652 **638-652** 7.145c[146Mc]
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 162-165
J 141/jo

tatra sthitaḥ prajāḥ sarvāḥ pratinandya 7.146a[147Ma]
visarjayet |
visṛjya ca prajāḥ sarvā mantrayet saha 7.146c[147Mc]
mantribhiḥ || 146 || § 2654

7.1.17.1 7.1.17.1. Meeting with Counselors

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 7.147a[148Ma] 638-640 7.147c[148Mc], manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 162</p>	<p>giriṣṭham samāruhya prasādam vā rahogataḥ arāṇye niḥśalāke vā mantrayed a.vibhāvitaḥ 147 § 2656</p>	
<p>7.148a[149Ma]</p>	<p>yasya mantraṃ na jānanti samāgamyā pṛthagjanāḥ </p>	
<p>7.148c[149Mc]</p>	<p>sa kṛtsnāṃ pṛthivīm bhunkte kośahīno 'pi pārthivaḥ 148 § 2658</p>	
<p>7.149a[150Ma]</p>	<p>jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhirāṃs tairyagyonān vayo.'tigān </p>	<p>5</p>
<p>7.149c[150Mc]</p>	<p>strī.mleccha.vyādhita.vyaṅgān mantrakāle 'pasārayet 149 § 2660</p>	
<p>7.150a[151Ma]</p>	<p>bhindanty avamatā mantraṃ tairyagyonās tathā-eva ca </p>	
<p>7.150c[151Mc]</p>	<p>striyaś ca-eva viśeṣeṇa tasmāt tatrādṛto bhavet 150 § 2662</p>	
<p>7.151a[152Ma]</p>	<p>madhyandine 'rdharātre vā viśrānto vigataklamaḥ </p>	
<p>7.151c[152Mc]</p>	<p>cintayed dharma.kāma.arthān sārdham tair eka eva vā 151 § 2664</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>7.152a[153Ma]</p>	<p>parasparaviruddhānāṃ teṣāṃ ca samupārjanam </p>	
<p>7.152c[153Mc]</p>	<p>kanyānāṃ sampradānaṃ ca kumārāṇāṃ ca rakṣaṇam 152 § 2666</p>	
<p>7.153a[154Ma]</p>	<p>dūtasampreṣaṇam ca-eva kāryaśeṣam tathā-eva ca </p>	
<p>7.153c[154Mc]</p>	<p>antaḥpurapracāram ca praṇidhīnāṃ ca ceṣṭitam 153 § 2668</p>	

10 || | 7.151c[152Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi sārtham

kṛtsnaṃ ca-aṣṭavidhaṃ karma pañcavargaṃ ca 7.154a[155Ma]
tattvataḥ |

anurāga.aparāgau ca pracāraṃ maṇḍalasya ca 7.154c[155Mc]
|| 154 || § 2670

madhyamasya pracāraṃ ca vijīgṣoś ca ceṣṭitam 7.155a[156Ma]
|

udāsīnapracāraṃ ca śatroś ca-eva prayatnataḥ 7.155c[156Mc]
|| 155 || § 2672

7.1.17.2 7.1.17.2. Constituents of the Circle

J 142/jo

etāḥ prakṛtayo mūlaṃ maṇḍalasya samāsataḥ |
aṣṭau ca-anyāḥ samākhyātā dvādaśa-eva tu tāḥ
smṛtāḥ || 156 || § 2674

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
640-641
7.156a[157Ma]
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 162
7.156c[157Mc]

amātya.rāṣṭra.durga.artha.daṇḍākhyāḥ pañca 7.157a[158Ma]
ca-aparāḥ |

pratyekaṃ kathitā hy etāḥ saṅkṣepeṇa 7.157c[158Mc]
dvisaptatiḥ || 157 || § 2676

5 anantaram ariṃ vidyād arisevinam eva ca | 7.158a[159Ma]
arer anantaraṃ mitram udāsīnaṃ tayoḥ param 7.158c[159Mc]
|| 158 || § 2678

tān sarvān abhisandadhyāt sāmādibhir 7.159a[160Ma]
upakramaiḥ |

vyastaiś ca-eva samastaiś ca pauraṣeṇa nayena 7.159c[160Mc]
ca || 159 || § 2680

7.1.17.3 7.1.17.3. Political Strategy-I

sandhiṃ ca vigrahaṃ ca-eva yānam āsanam eva ca |
dvaidhībhāvaṃ saṃśrayaṃ ca ṣaḍguṇāṃś
cintayet sadā || 160 || § 2682

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
7.160a[161Ma]
641-645
7.160c[161Mc]
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 162-163

7.161a[162Ma]	āsanam ca-eva yānam ca sandhim vigraham eva ca	
7.161c[162Mc]	kāryam vīkṣya prayuñjīta dvaidham saṁśrayam eva ca 161 § 2684	
7.162a[163Ma]	sandhim tu dvividham vidyād rājā vigraham eva ca	
7.162c[163Mc]	ubhe yāna.āsane ca-eva dvividhaḥ saṁśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ 162 § 2686	
7.163a[164Ma]	samāna.yānakarmā ca viparītas tathā-eva ca	5
7.163c[164Mc]	tadā tv āyatisaṁyuktaḥ sandhir jñeyo dvilakṣaṇaḥ 163 § 2688	
7.164a[165Ma]	svayaṅkṛtaś ca kāryārtham akāle kāla eva vā	
7.164c[165Mc]	mitrasya ca-eva-apakṛte dvividho vigrahaḥ smṛtaḥ 164 § 2690	
7.165a[166Ma]	ekākinaś ca-ātyayike kārye prāpte yadṛcchayā	
7.165c[166Mc]	saṁhatasya ca mitreṇa dvividham yānam ucyate 165 § 2692	10
	J 143/jo	
7.166a[167Ma]	kṣīṇasya ca-eva kramaśo daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā 	
7.166c[167Mc]	mitrasya ca-anurodhena dvividham smṛtam āsanam 166 § 2694	
7.167a[168Ma]	balasya svāminaś ca-eva sthitiḥ kāryārthasiddhaye	
7.167c[168Mc]	dvividham kīrtyate dvaidham ṣaḍguṇyaguṇavedibhiḥ 167 § 2696	
7.168a[169Ma]	arthasampādanārtham ca pīḍyamānasya śatrubhiḥ	15
7.168c[169Mc]	sādhuṣu vyapadeśaś ca dvividhaḥ saṁśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ 168 § 2698	

	yadā-avagacched āyatyām ādhikyaṃ dhruvam ātmanaḥ	7.169a[170Ma]
	tadātve ca-alpikāṃ pīḍāṃ tadā sandhiṃ samāśrayet 169 § 2700	7.169c[170Mc]
	yadā prahr̥ṣṭā manyeta sarvās tu prakṛtīr bhṛśam	7.170a[171Ma]
	atyucchritam tathātmānaṃ tadā kurvīta vigraham 170 § 2702	7.170c[171Mc]
5	yadā manyeta bhāvena hr̥ṣṭam puṣṭam balaṃ svakam	7.171a[172Ma]
	parasya viparītam ca tadā yāyād ripuṃ prati 171 § 2704	7.171c[172Mc]
	yadā tu syāt pariḁṣiṇo vāhanena balena ca tadāsīta prayatnena śanakaiḥ sāntvayann arīn 172 § 2706	7.172a[173Ma] 7.172c[173Mc]
10	manyeta-arim̐ yadā rājā sarvathā balavattaram tadā dvidhā balaṃ kṛtvā sādhyet kāryam ātmanaḥ 173 § 2708	7.173a[174Ma] 7.173c[174Mc]
	yadā parabalānām tu gamanīyatamo bhavet tadā tu samśrayet kṣipram dhārmikam balinaṃ nr̥pam 174 § 2710	7.174a[175Ma] 7.174c[175Mc]
	nigrahaṃ prakṛtīnām ca kuryād yo 'ribalasya ca upaseveta taṃ nityam sarvayatnair guruṃ yathā 175 § 2712	7.175a[176Ma] 7.175c[176Mc]
J 144/jo		
15	yadi tatra-api sampaśyed doṣam samśrayakāritam suyuddham eva tatra-api nirviśaṅkaḥ samācaret 176 § 2714	7.176a[177Ma] 7.176c[177Mc]

7.177a[178Ma]	sarva.upāyais tathā kuryān nītijñah pṛthivīpatih 	
7.177c[178Mc]	yathā-asya-abhyadhikā na syur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ 177 § 2716	
7.178a[179Ma]	āyatim sarvakāryāṅnām tadātvaṃ ca vicārayet	
7.178c[179Mc]	atītānām ca sarveṣām guṇa.doṣau ca tattvataḥ 178 § 2718	
7.179a[180Ma]	āyatyām guṇa.doṣajñas tadātve kṣipra.niścayaḥ	5
7.179c[180Mc]	atīte kāryaśeṣajñah śatrubhir na-abhibhūyate 179 § 2720	
7.180a[181Ma]	yathā-enam na-abhisandadhyur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ	
7.180c[181Mc]	tathā sarvaṃ samvidadhyād eṣa sāmāsiko nayah 180 § 2722	

7.1.17.4 7.1.17.4. War

manu-olivelle-2005 7.181a[182Ma]	tadā tu yānam ātiṣṭhed arirāṣṭraṃ prati prabhuh tadānena vidhānena yāyād aripuraṃ śanaiḥ 181 § 2724	
645-649, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 164		
7.182a[183Ma]	mārgaśirṣe śubhe māsi yāyād yātrām mahīpatih 	
7.182c[183Mc]	phālgunaṃ vātha caitraṃ vā māsau prati yathābalaṃ 182 § 2726	
7.183a[184Ma]	anyeṣv api tu kāleṣu yadā paśyed dhruvaṃ	5
7.183c[184Mc]	jayam tadā yāyād vigrhya-eva vyasane ca-utthite ripoh 183 § 2728	
7.184a[185Ma]	kṛtvā vidhānaṃ mūle tu yātrikaṃ ca yathāvidhi 	

	upagrhya-āspadaṃ ca-eva cārān samyag vidhāya ca 184 § 2730	7.184c[185Mc]
	saṃśodhya trividhaṃ mārgaṃ ṣaḍvidhaṃ ca balaṃ svakam sāmparāyikalpena yāyād aripuraṃ prati 185 § 2732	7.185a[186Ma] 7.185c[186Mc]
J 145/jo		
5	śatrusevini mitre ca gūḍhe yuktataro bhavet gata.pratyāgate ca-eva sa hi kaṣṭataro ripuḥ 186 § 2734	7.186a[187Ma] 7.186c[187Mc]
	daṇḍavyūhena tan mārgaṃ yāyāt tu śakaṭena vā varāha.makarābhyāṃ vā sūcyā vā garuḍena vā 187 § 2736	7.187a[188Ma] 7.187c[188Mc]
	yataś ca bhayam āśaṅket tato vistārayed balam padmena ca-eva vyūhena nivīseta sadā svayam 188 § 2738	7.188a[189Ma] 7.188c[189Mc]
10	senāpati.balādhyakṣau sarvadikṣu niveśayet yataś ca bhayam āśaṅket prācīm tām kalpayed diśam 189 § 2740	7.189a[190Ma] 7.189c[190Mc]
	gulmāṃś ca sthāpayed āptān kṛtasañjñān samantataḥ sthāne yuddhe ca kuśalān abhīrūn avikāriṇaḥ 190 § 2742	7.190a[191Ma] 7.190c[191Mc]
	saṃhatān yodhayed alpān kāmaṃ vistārayed bahūn sūcyā vajreṇa ca-eva-etān vyūhena vyūhya yodhayet 191 § 2744	7.191a[192Ma] 7.191c[192Mc]
15		
	syandana.aśvaiḥ same yudhyed anūpe nau dvipais tathā	7.192a[193Ma]

- 7.192c[193Mc] vṛkṣa.gulmāvṛte cāpair asi.carma.āyudhaiḥ
sthale || 192 || § 2746
- 7.193a[194Ma] kurukṣetrāmś ca matsyāmś ca
pañcālān-sūrasenajān |
7.193c[194Mc] dīrghāṃl laghūmś ca-eva narān agrānīkeṣu
yojayet || 193 || § 2748
- 7.194a[195Ma] praharṣayed balaṃ vyūhya tāmś ca samyak
parīkṣayet |
7.194c[195Mc] ceṣṭās ca-eva vijānīyād arīn yodhayatām api || 5
194 || § 2750
- 7.195a[196Ma] uparudhya-arim āsīta rāṣṭraṃ cāsya-upapīḍayet
|
7.195c[196Mc] dūṣayec cāsya satataṃ
yavasa.anna.udaka.indhanam || 195 || § 2752
J 146/jo
- 7.196a[197Ma] bhindyāc ca-eva taḍāgāni prākāra.parikhās tathā
|
7.196c[197Mc] samavaskandayec ca-enaṃ rātrau vitrāsayet
tathā || 196 || § 2754
- 7.197a[198Ma] upajapyān upajaped budhyeta-eva ca tatkr̥tam | 10
7.197c[198Mc] yukte ca daive yudhyeta jayaprepsur apeta bhīḥ
|| 197 || § 2756
- 7.198a[199Ma] sāmṇā dānena bhedena samastair atha vā
pṛthak |
7.198c[199Mc] vijetaṃ prayateta-arīn na yuddhena kadā cana
|| 198 || § 2758
- 7.199a[200Ma] anityo vijayo yasmād dṛśyate yudhyamānayoḥ |

2 |] 7.193a[194Ma]v/
manu-medhātīthi kaurakṣetrāmś
ca
4 |] 7.194a[195Ma]v/
manu-medhātīthi bhṛśaṃ

parīkṣayet
13 |]] 7.198c[199Mc]v/
manu-medhātīthi -ariṃ

parājayaś ca saṅgrāme tasmād yuddhaṃ 7.199c[200Mc]
 vivarjayet || 199 || § 2760

trayāṅgām apy upāyānām pūrva.uktānām 7.200a[201Ma]
 asambhave |

tathā yudhyeta sampanno vijayeta ripūn yathā 7.200c[201Mc]
 || 200 || § 2762

7.1.17.5 7.1.17.5. Conduct in Victory

jitvā sampūjayed devān brāhmaṅgāṃś ca-eva dhārmikān | manu-olivelle-2005
 pradadyāt parihārārthaṃ khyāpayed abhayāni 7.201a[202Ma]
 ca || 201 || § 2764 649-650
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 164-165

sarveṣāṃ tu viditvā-eṣāṃ samāsenā cikīrṣitam | 7.202a[203Ma]
 sthāpayet tatra tadvaṃśyaṃ kuryāc ca 7.202c[203Mc]
 samayakriyām || 202 || § 2766

5 pramāṅgāni ca kurvīta teṣāṃ dharmān 7.203a[204Ma]
 yathā.uditān |
 ratnaiś ca pūjayed eṅgaṃ pradhānapuruṣaiḥ saha 7.203c[204Mc]
 || 203 || § 2768

ādānam apriyakaraṃ dānaṃ ca priyakāraṃ | 7.204a[205Ma]
 abhīpsitānām arthānām kāle yuktaṃ || 204 || 7.204c[205Mc]
 § 2770

10 sarvaṃ karma-idam āyattaṃ vidhāne 7.205a[206Ma]
 daiva.mānuṣe |
 tayor daivam acintyaṃ tu mānuṣe vidyate kriyā 7.205c[206Mc]
 || 205 || § 2772

8 ||] 7.204c[205Mc]v/
 manu-medhātithi kālayuktaṃ

praśasyate

7.1.17.6 7.1.17.6. Political Strategy-II

J 147/jo1

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

[M7.207Ma],
manu-olivelle-2005

[M7.207Mc]
cf. 165

daivena vidhinā yuktaṃ mānuṣyaṃ yat pravartate |
parikleśena mahatā tadarthasya samādhakam
|| 207 || § 2774

[M7.208Ma]

saṃyuktasya-api daivena puruṣakāreṇa
varjitam |

[M7.208Mc]

vinā puruṣakāreṇa phalaṃ kṣetraṃ prayacchati
|| 208 || § 2776

[M7.209Ma]

candrārka.ādyā grahā vāyur agnir āpas
tathā-eva ca |

5

[M7.209Mc]

iha daivena sādhyante pauruṣeṇa prayatnataḥ
|| 209 || § 2778

7.206a[210Ma]

saha vā-api vrajed yuktaḥ sandhiṃ kṛtvā
prayatnataḥ |

7.206c[210Mc]

mitraṃ hiraṇyaṃ bhūmiṃ vā sampaśyaṃs
trividhaṃ phalam || 206 || § 2780

7.207a[211Ma]

pārṣṇigrāhaṃ ca samprekṣya tathākrandam ca
maṇḍale |

7.207c[211Mc]

mitrād atha-apy amitrād vā yātrāphalam
avāpnuyāt || 207 || § 2782

10

7.208a[212Ma]

hiraṇya.bhūmisamprāptyā pārthivo na
tatha-edhate |

1. The following three verses are found only in **manu-medhātithi** (**manu-medhātithi-jha** does not count them in its numbering of the text, although Medhātithi gives their commentary.

1 ||] [M7.207Ma]v/ not in
manu-ed-k manu-medhātithi-jha
'yuktaṃ
2 ||] [M7.207Mc]v/ not in
manu-ed-k
3 ||] [M7.208Ma]v/ not in
manu-ed-k

4 ||] [M7.208Mc]v/ not in
manu-ed-k
5 ||] [M7.209Ma]v/ not in
manu-ed-k
6 ||] [M7.209Mc]v/ not in
manu-ed-k

	yathā mitraṃ dhruvaṃ labdhvā kṛśam apy āyatikṣamam 208 § 2784	7.208c[212Mc]
	dharmajñāṃ ca kṛtajñāṃ ca tuṣṭaparakṛtim eva ca anuraktam sthirārambhaṃ laghumitram praśasyate 209 § 2786	7.209a[213Ma] 7.209c[213Mc]
	prājñāṃ kulīnaṃ sūraṃ ca dakṣaṃ dātāram eva ca	7.210a[214Ma]
5	kṛtajñāṃ dhṛtimantaṃ ca kaṣṭam āhur ariṃ budhāḥ 210 § 2788	7.210c[214Mc]
	āryatā puruṣajñānaṃ śauryaṃ karuṇaveditā sthaulalakṣyaṃ ca satatam udāsīnaguṇa.udayaḥ 211 § 2790	7.211a[215Ma] 7.211c[215Mc]
	ksemyāṃ sasyapradāṃ nityaṃ paśuvṛddhikarīm api parityajen nṛpo bhūmim ātmārtham a.vicārayan 212 § 2792	7.212a[216Ma] 7.212c[216Mc]
10	āpadarthaṃ dhanam rakṣed dārān rakṣed dhanair api ātmānaṃ satatam rakṣed dārair api dhanair api 213 § 2794	7.213a[217Ma] 7.213c[217Mc]
	saha sarvāḥ samutpannāḥ prasamīkṣya-āpado bhṛśam saṃyuktāṃś ca viyuktāṃś ca sarva.upāyān sṛjed budhaḥ 214 § 2796	7.214a[218Ma] 7.214c[218Mc]
	upetāram upeyaṃ ca sarva.upāyāṃś ca kṛtsnaśaḥ	7.215a[219Ma]
15	etat trayam samāśritya prayateta-arthasiddhaye 215 § 2798	7.215c[219Mc]

10 || 7.213a[217Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi āpadarthe

7.1.18 7.1.18. Afternoon Routine

J 148/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

7.216a[220Ma] 652-653 evam sarvam idam rājā saha sammantrya mantribhiḥ |
manu-olivelle-2005
7.216c[220Mc] 4.165-166 vyāyamyā-āplutya madhyāhne bhoktum
antaḥpuraṃ viśet || 216 || § 2800

7.217a[221Ma] tatra-ātmabhūtaiḥ kālajñair a.hāryaiḥ
paricārakaiḥ |

7.217c[221Mc] suparīkṣitam annādyam adyān mantrair
viśāpahaiḥ || 217 || § 2802

7.218a[222Ma] viśaghnair agadaiś ca-asya sarvadravayāṇi 5
yojayet |

7.218c[222Mc] viśaghnāni ca ratnāni niyato dhārayet sadā ||
218 || § 2804

7.219a[223Ma] parīkṣitāḥ striyaś ca-enaṃ
vyajana.udaka.dhūpanaiḥ |

7.219c[223Mc] veśābharaṇasaṃśuddhāḥ spr̥seyuḥ susamāhitāḥ
|| 219 || § 2806

7.220a[224Ma] evaṃ prayatnaṃ kurvīta yāna.śayyā.āsana.aśane
|

7.220c[224Mc] snāne prasādhane ca-eva sarvālaṅkārakeṣu ca 10
|| 220 || § 2808

7.221a[225Ma] bhuktavān viharec ca-eva strībhir antaḥpure
saha |

7.221c[225Mc] vihr̥tya tu yathākālaṃ punaḥ kāryāṇi cintayet
|| 221 || § 2810

7.222a[226Ma] alaṅkr̥taś ca sampaśyed āyudhīyaṃ punar
janam |

7.222c[226Mc] vāhanāni ca sarvāṇi śastrāṇy ābharaṇāni ca ||
222 || § 2812

5 || 7.218a[222Ma]v/

śodhayet

manu-medhātithi viśaghnair
udakaiś ca-asya sarvadravayāṇi
202

Revision : b56776b

Compiled : October 29, 2017

7.1.19 7.1.19. Evening Routine

	sandhyāṃ ca-upāsyā śṛṅyād antarveśmani śāstrabhṛt rahasya-ākhyāyinām ca-eva praṇidhīnām ca ceṣṭitam 223 § 2814	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 7.223a[227Ma] 659-745, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 166
	gatvā kākṣāntaraṃ tv anyat samanujñāpya taṃ janam praviśed bhojanārthaṃ ca strīvr̥to 'ntaḥpuram punaḥ 224 § 2816	7.224a[228Ma] 7.224c[228Mc]
J 149/jo		
5	tatra bhuktvā punaḥ kiṃ cit tūryaghoṣaiḥ praharṣitaḥ saṃviśet taṃ yathākālam uttiṣṭhec ca gataklamaḥ 225 § 2818	7.225a[229Ma] 7.225c[229Mc]
	etadvidhānam ātiṣṭhed arogaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ asvastaḥ sarvam etat tu bhṛtyeṣu viniyojayet 226 § 2820	7.226a[230Ma] 7.226c[230Mc]

8 Chapter 8

J 150/jo

8.1 8.1. The Justice System

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
659-745,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 167-189

8.1.1 8.1.1. Court

	vyavahārān didṛkṣus tu brāhmaṇaiḥ saha pārthivaḥ mantraññair mantribhiś ca-eva vinītaḥ praviśet sabhām 1 § 2822	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 659-745, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167-189 manu-olivelle-2005 edn 659-745, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167
	tatra-āsīnaḥ sthito vā-api pāṇim udyamya dakṣiṇam	8.02a

- 8.02c vinīta.veṣa.ābharaṇaḥ paśyet kāryāṇi kāryiṇām
|| 2 || § 2824
- 8.03a pratyahaṃ deśadr̥ṣṭaiś ca śāstradr̥ṣṭaiś ca
hetubhiḥ |
- 8.03c aṣṭādaśasu mārgeṣu nibaddhāni pṛthak pṛthak
|| 3 || § 2826

8.1.2 8.1.2. Grounds for Litigation

- manu-olivelle-2005
8.04a edn teṣāṃ ādyam ṛṇādānaṃ nikṣepo 'svāmivikrayaḥ |
659,660, sambhūya ca samutthānaṃ
manu-olivelle-2005 dattasya-anapakarma ca || 4 || § 2828
tr. 167
- 8.05a vetanasya-eva cādānaṃ saṃvidaś ca
vyatikramaḥ |
- 8.05c kraya.vikrayānuśayo vivādaḥ svāmi.pālayoḥ ||
5 || § 2830
- 8.06a sīmāvivādadharmāś ca pārūṣye daṇḍavācike | 5
8.06c steyaṃ ca sāhasaṃ ca-eva strīsaṅgrahaṇam eva
ca || 6 || § 2832
- 8.07a strī.pundharmo vibhāgaś ca dyūtam āhvaya eva
ca |
- 8.07c padāny aṣṭādaśa-etāni vyavahārasthitāv iha || 7
|| § 2834
J 151/jo
- 8.08a eṣu sthāneṣu bhūyiṣṭhaṃ vivādaṃ caratām
nṛṇām |
- 8.08c dharmaṃ śāśvatam āśritya kuryāt 10
kāryavinirṇayam || 8 || § 2836

8.1.3 8.1.3. Legal Proceedings

8.1.3.1 8.1.3.1. Judges

	yadā svayaṃ na kuryāt tu nṛpatiḥ kāryadarśanam tadā niyuñjyād vidvāṃsaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ kāryadarśane 9 § 2838	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 1960, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167
	so 'sya kāryāṇi sampaśyet sabhyair eva tribhir vṛtaḥ	8.10a
	sabhām eva praviśya-agryām āsīnaḥ sthita eva vā 10 § 2840	8.10c
5	yasmin deśe niṣīdanti viprā vedavidas trayah rājñāś ca-adhikṛto vidvān brahmaṇas tām sabhām viduḥ 11 § 2842	8.11a 8.11c

8.1.3.2 8.1.3.2. Pursuit of Justice

	dharmo viddhas tv adharmeṇa sabhām yatra-upatiṣṭhate śalyaṃ ca-asya na kṛntanti viddhās tatra sabhāsadaḥ 12 § 2844	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 112a 661-662, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167-168
	sabhām vā na praveṣṭavyaṃ vaktavyaṃ vā samañjasam	8.13a
	abruvan vibruvan vā-api naro bhavati kilbiṣī 13 § 2846	8.13c
5	yatra dharmo hy adharmeṇa satyaṃ yatra-anṛtena ca hanyate prekṣamāṇānām hatās tatra sabhāsadaḥ 14 § 2848	8.14a 8.14c
	dharma eva hato hanti dharmo rakṣati rakṣitaḥ tasmād dharmo na hantavyo mā no dharmo hato 'vadhīt 15 § 2850	8.15a 8.15c

3 |] 8.13av/ **manu-medhātithi** vadhīt
 sabhā vā na praveṣṭavyā

8 |]] 8.15cv/ **manu-medhātithi**

- 8.16a vṛṣo hi bhagavān dharmas tasya yaḥ kurute hy
alam |
- 8.16c vṛṣalaṃ taṃ vidur devās tasmād dharmam na
lopayet || 16 || § 2852
- 8.17a eka eva suhr̥d dharmo nidhāne 'py anuyāti yaḥ |
8.17c śarīreṇa samaṃ nāśaṃ sarvam anyadd hi
gacchati || 17 || § 2854
- J 152/jo
- 8.18a pādo 'dharmasya kartāraṃ pādaḥ sākṣiṇam 5
ṛchati |
- 8.18c pādaḥ sabhāsadaḥ sarvān pādo rājānam ṛchati
|| 18 || § 2856
- 8.19a rājā bhavaty an.enās tu mucyante ca sabhāsadaḥ
|
- 8.19c eno gacchati kartāraṃ nindā.arho yatra nindyate
|| 19 || § 2858

8.1.3.3 8.1.3.3. Excursus : Śūdras as Legal Interpreters

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 302, jātimātra.
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 168
- 8.20c jātimātra.upajīvī vā kāmaṃ syād brāhmaṇabruvaḥ |
dharmapravaktā nṛpater na śūdraḥ katham cana
|| 20 || § 2860
- 8.21a yasya śūdras tu kurute rājño dharmavivecanam
|
- 8.21c tasya sīdati tad rāṣṭraṃ paṅke gaur iva paśyataḥ
|| 21 || § 2862
- 8.22a yad rāṣṭraṃ śūdra.bhūyiṣṭhaṃ nāstikākṛāntam 5
a.dvijam |
- 8.22c vinaśyaty āśu tat kṛtsnam
durbhikṣa.vyādhipīḍitam || 22 || § 2864

1 ||] 8.16av/ manu-medhātithi
tv alam

8.1.3.4 8.1.3.4. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-I

	dharmāsanam adhiṣṭhāya saṃvīta.aṅgaḥ samāhitaḥ praṇamya lokapālebhyaḥ kāryadarśanam ārabhet 23 § 2866	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.23a 662-663, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 168
	artha.anarthāv ubhau buddhvā dharma.adharmau ca kevalau varṇakrameṇa sarvāṇi paśyeta kāryāṇi kāryiṇām 24 § 2868	8.24a 8.24c
5	bāhyair vibhāvayet-liṅgair bhāvam antargataṃ nṛṇām svara.varṇa.iṅgita.ākāraiś cakṣuṣā ceṣṭitena ca 25 § 2870	8.25a 8.25c
	ākārair iṅgitair gatyā ceṣṭayā bhāṣitena ca netra.vaktravikāraiś ca gṛhyate 'ntargataṃ manaḥ 26 § 2872	8.26a 8.26c

8.1.3.5 8.1.3.5. Excursus : Property and Minors and Women

	bāladāya.ādikaṃ rikthaṃ tāvad rājā-anupālayet yāvat sa syāt samāvṛtto yāvat-ca-atīta.śaiśavaḥ] 27 § 2874	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.27b 663, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 168
J 153/jo	vaśā.aputrāsu ca-evam syād rakṣaṇam niṣ.kulāsu ca pati.vratāsu ca strīṣu vidhavāsv āturāsu ca 28 § 2876	8.28a 8.28c
5	jīvantīnām tu tāsām ye tadd hareyuḥ svabāndhavāḥ	8.29a

2 ||] 8.27cv/ manu-medhātithi
 yāvad vā-atīta.śaiśavaḥ

8.29c tān-śiṣyāt-cauradaṇḍena dhārmikaḥ
prthivīpatiḥ || 29 || § 2878

8.1.3.6 8.1.3.6. Excursus : Lost and Stolen Property

manu-olivelle-2005
8.30a
664, 665,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 168-169

pranaṣṭa.svāmikaṃ riktham rājā tryabdam nidhāpayet |
arvāk tryabdādd haret svāmī pareṇa nṛpatir
haret || 30 || § 2880

8.31a mama-idam iti yo brūyāt so 'nuyojyo yathāvidhi
|
8.31c saṃvādya rūpa.saṅkhyādīn svāmī tad dravyam
arhati || 31 || § 2882

8.32a a.vedayāno naṣṭasya deśam kālam ca tattvataḥ | 5
8.32c varṇam rūpaṃ pramāṇam ca tatsamaṃ daṇḍam
arhati || 32 || § 2884

8.33a ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgam pranaṣṭa.adhigatān
nṛpaḥ |
8.33c daśamaṃ dvādaśam vā-api satam dharmam
anusmaran || 33 || § 2886

8.34a pranaṣṭa.adhigataṃ dravyaṃ tiṣṭhed yuktair
adhiṣṭhitam |
8.34c yāms tatra caurān grhṇīyāt tān rājā-ibhena 10
ghātayet || 34 || § 2888

8.35a mamāyam iti yo brūyān nidhiṃ satyena
mānavaḥ |
8.35c tasyādadīta ṣaḍbhāgam rājā dvādaśam eva vā
|| 35 || § 2890

8.36a anṛtam tu vadan daṇḍyaḥ svavittasya-aṃśam
aṣṭamam |
8.36c tasya-eva vā nidhānasya saṅkhyayā-alpīyasīm
kalām || 36 || § 2892

	vidvāṃs tu brāhmaṇo dr̥ṣṭvā pūrva.upanihitam nidhim	8.37a
	aśeṣato 'py ādadīta sarvasya-adhipatir hi saḥ 37 § 2894	8.37c
J 154/jo		
	yaṃ tu paśyen nidhim rājā purāṇam nihitam kṣitau	8.38a
	tasmād dvijebhyo dattvā-ardham ardham kośe praveśayet 38 § 2896	8.38c
5	nidhīnām tu purāṇānām dhātūnām eva ca kṣitau	8.39a
	ardhabhāg rakṣaṇād rājā bhūmer adhipatir hi saḥ 39 § 2898	8.39c
	dātavyaṃ sarvavarṇebhyo rājñā caurair hr̥tam dhanam	8.40a
	rājā tad upayuñjānaś caurasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam 40 § 2900	8.40c

8.1.3.7 8.1.3.7. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-II

	jāti.jānapadān dharmān śreṇīdharmāṃś ca dharmavit samīkṣya kuladharmāṃś ca svadharmam pratipādayet 41 § 2902	manu-olivelle-2005 ed. 1a 665, 666, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 169
	svāni karmāṇi kurvāṇā dūre santo 'pi mānavāḥ 	8.42a
	priyā bhavanti lokasya sve sve karmanya avasthitāḥ 42 § 2904	8.42c
5	na-utpādayet svayaṃ kāryaṃ rājā na-apy asya puruṣaḥ	8.43a
	na ca prāpitam anyena grased artham katham cana 43 § 2906	8.43c

6 | |] 8.43cv/ manu-medhātithi

graseta-artham

Compiled : October 29, 2017

Revision : b56776b

- 8.44a yathā nayaty asṛkpātair mṛgasya mṛgayuḥ
padam |
- 8.44c nayet tathā-anumānena dharmasya nṛpatih
padam || 44 || § 2908
- 8.45a satyam arthaṃ ca sampāśyed ātmānam atha
sākṣiṇaḥ |
- 8.45c deśaṃ rūpaṃ ca kālaṃ ca vyavahāraavidhau
sthitaḥ || 45 || § 2910
- 8.46a sadbhir ācaritaṃ yat syād dhārmikaiś ca 5
dvijātibhiḥ |
- 8.46c tad deśa.kula.jātīnām a.viruddhaṃ prakalpayet
|| 46 || § 2912

8.1.4 8.1.4. Grounds for Litigation-I Non-payment of Debts

manu-olivelle-2005
8.47a adhamarṇārthasiddhyartham uttamarṇena coditaḥ |
666.694,
8.47c, dāpayed dhanikasya-artham adhamarṇād
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 169-176 vibhāvitam || 47 || § 2914
J 155/jo

- 8.48a yair yair upāyair arthaṃ svaṃ prāpnuyād
uttamarṇikaḥ |
- 8.48c tair tair upāyaiḥ saṅgrhya dāpayed
adhamarṇikam || 48 || § 2916
- 8.49a dharmena vyavahāreṇa chalena-ācaritena ca | 5
8.49c prayuktaṃ sādhyed arthaṃ pañcamena balena
ca || 49 || § 2918
- 8.50a yaḥ svayaṃ sādhyed artham uttamarṇo
'dhamarṇikāt |

3 |] 8.45av/ manu-medhātithi
sākṣiṇam

	na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyaḥ svakaṃ saṃsādhayan	8.50c
	dhanam 50 § 2920	
	arthe 'pavyayamānaṃ tu karaṇena vibhāvitam	8.51a
	dāpayed dhanikasya-arthaṃ daṇḍaleśaṃ ca	8.51c
	śaktitaḥ 51 § 2922	
	apahnave 'dhamarṇasya dehi-ity uktasya	8.52a
	saṃsadi	
5	abhiyoktā diśed deśyaṃ karaṇaṃ vā-anyad	8.52c
	uddiśet 52 § 2924	
	adeśyaṃ yaś ca diśati nirdiśya-apahnute ca yaḥ	8.53a
	yaś ca-adhara.uttarān arthān vigītān	8.53c
	na-avabudhyate 53 § 2926	
	apadiśya-apadeśyaṃ ca punar yas tv apadhāvati	8.54a
	samyak praṇihitaṃ ca-arthaṃ pṛṣṭaḥ san	8.54c
	na-abhinandati 54 § 2928	
10	a.sambhāṣye sākṣibhiś ca deśe sambhāṣate	8.55a
	mithaḥ	
	nirucyamānaṃ praśnaṃ ca na-icched yaś ca-api	8.55c
	niṣpatet 55 § 2930	
	brūhi-ity uktaś ca na brūyād uktaṃ ca na	8.56a
	vibhāvayet	
	na ca pūrva.aparaṃ vidyāt tasmād arthāt sa	8.56c
	hīyate 56 § 2932	
	sākṣiṇaḥ santi mety uktvā diśa-ity ukto diśen na	8.57a
	yaḥ	

8 |] 8.54av/ manu-medhātithi
 apadiśya-apadeśaṃ

14 |] 8.57av/ manu-medhātithi

jñātāraḥ santi mety*] *{mety < ma
 ity ?}

- 8.57c dharmasthaḥ kāraṇair etair hīnaṃ tam api
nirdiśet || 57 || § 2934
J 156/jo
- 8.58a abhiyoktā na ced brūyād badhyo daṇḍyaś ca
dharmataḥ |
- 8.58c na cet tripakṣāt prabrūyād dharmam prati
parājitaḥ || 58 || § 2936
- 8.59a yo yāvat-nihnuvīta-arthaṃ mithyā yāvati vā
vadet |
- 8.59c tau nṛpeṇa hy adharmajñau dāpyo 5
tadvigūṇaṃ damam || 59 || § 2938
- 8.60a pṛṣṭo 'pavyayamānas tu kṛta.avastho
dhana.eṣiṇā |
- 8.60c tryavaraiḥ sākṣibhir bhāvyo
nṛpa.brāhmaṇasannidhau || 60 || § 2940
- 8.61a yādṛśā dhanibhiḥ kāryā vyavahāreṣu sākṣiṇaḥ |
8.61c tādṛśān sampravakṣyāmi yathā vācyam ṛtaṃ ca
taiḥ || 61 || § 2942

8.1.4.1 8.1.4.1. Qualification of Witnesses

- manu-olivelle-2005
8.62a gr̥hiṇaḥ putriṇo maulāḥ kṣatra.viś.sūdra.yonayaḥ |
670,672,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 170
8.62c arthyuktāḥ sākṣyam arhanti na ye ke cid
anāpadi || 62 || § 2944
- 8.63a āptāḥ sarveṣu varṇeṣu kāryāḥ kāryeṣu sākṣiṇaḥ
|
- 8.63c sarvadharmavido 'lubdhā viparītāṃs tu varjayet
|| 63 || § 2946

1 || | 8.57cv/ manu-medhātithi
tam iti nirdiśet

2 || | 8.58av/ manu-medhātithi

bandhyo daṇḍyaś ca

	na-arthasambandhino na-āptā na saḥāyā na vairiṇaḥ	8.64a
	na dr̥ṣṭadoṣāḥ kartavyā na vyādhyārtā na dūṣitāḥ 64 § 2948	8.64c
	na sākṣī nṛpatiḥ kāryo na kāruka.kuśīlavau	8.65a
	na śrotriyo na liṅgastho na saṅgebhyo vinirgataḥ 65 § 2950	8.65c
5	na-adhyadhīno na vaktavyo na dasyur na vikarmakṛt	8.66a
	na vṛddho na śīśur na-eko na-antyo na vikala.indriyaḥ 66 § 2952	8.66c
	na-ārto na matto na-unmatto na kṣut.tr̥ṣṇā.upapīḍitaḥ	8.67a
	na śramārto na kāmārto na kruddho na-api taskaraḥ 67 § 2954	8.67c
	J 157/jo	
	strīṇāṃ sākṣyaṃ striyaḥ kuryur dvijānāṃ sadṛśā dvijāḥ	8.68a
10	śūdrās ca santaḥ śūdrāṇāṃ antyānāṃ antya.yonayaḥ 68 § 2956	8.68c
	anubhāvī tu yaḥ kaś cit kuryāt sākṣyaṃ vivādināṃ	8.69a
	antarveśmany arāṇye vā śarīrasya-api ca-atyaye 69 § 2958	8.69c
	striyā-apy asambhāve kāryaṃ bālena sthavireṇa vā	8.70a
	śiṣyeṇa bandhunā vā-api dāsenā bhṛtakena vā 70 § 2960	8.70c
15	bāla.vṛddha.āturāṇāṃ ca sākṣyeṣu vadatāṃ mṛṣā	8.71a

- 8.71c jānīyād asthirām vācam utsikta.manasām tathā
|| 71 || § 2962
- 8.72a sāhaseṣu ca sarveṣu steya.saṅgrahaṇeṣu ca |
8.72c vāg.daṇḍayoś ca pārūṣye na parīkṣeta sākṣiṇaḥ
|| 72 || § 2964

8.1.4.2 8.1.4.2. Assessing Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005
8.73a bahutvaṃ parigrhñīyāt sākṣidvaidhe narādhipaḥ |
672-673, edn
8.73c sameṣu tu guṇa.utkrṣṭān guṇidvaidhe
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 170-171 dvijottamān || 73 || § 2966
- 8.74a samakṣadarśanāt sākṣyaṃ śravaṇāc ca-eva
sidhyati |
8.74c tatra satyaṃ bruvaṇ sākṣī dharma.arthābhyāṃ
na hīyate || 74 || § 2968
- 8.75a sākṣī dṛṣṭa.śrutād anyad vibruvaṇn āryasaṃsadi 5
|
8.75c avān narakam abhyeti pretya svargāc ca hīyate
|| 75 || § 2970
- 8.76a yatra-anibaddho 'pīkṣeta śrṇuyād vā-api kiṃ
cana |
8.76c pṛṣṭas tatra-api tad brūyād yathādrṣṭaṃ
yathāśrutam || 76 || § 2972
- 8.77a eko 'lubdhas tu sākṣī syād bahvyaḥ śucyo 'pi na
striyaḥ |
8.77c strībuddher asthiratvāt tu doṣaiś ca-anye 'pi ye 10
vṛtāḥ || 77 || § 2974
- J 158/jo
- 8.78a svabhāvena-eva yad brūyus tad grāhyaṃ
vyāvahārikam |

9 || 8.77av/ manu-medhātithi
tv asākṣī

ato yad anyad vibrūyur dharmārthaṃ tad 8.78c
 apārthakam || 78 || § 2976

8.1.4.3 8.1.4.3. Questioning of Witnesses

sabhāntaḥ sākṣiṇaḥ prāptān arthi.pratyarthi.sannidhau | 8.79a
 prāḍvivāko 'nuyuñjīta vidhinā-anena sāntvayan 673, 679,
 || 79 || § 2978 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 171-172

yad dvayor anayor vettha kārye 'smiṃś ceṣṭitaṃ 8.80a
 mithaḥ |

tad brūta sarvaṃ satyena yuṣmākaṃ hy atra 8.80c
 sākṣitā || 80 || § 2980

5 satyaṃ sākṣye bruvan sākṣī lokān āpnoty 8.81a
 puṣkalān |

iha ca-an.uttamāṃ kīrtiṃ vāg eṣā brahmapūjitā 8.81c
 || 81 || § 2982

sākṣye 'nṛtaṃ vadan pāsair badhyate vāruṇair 8.82a
 bhṛśam |

vivaśaḥ śatam ājātis tasmāt sākṣyaṃ vaded ṛtam 8.82c
 || 82 || § 2984

satyena pūyate sākṣī dharmaḥ satyena vardhate 8.83a
 |

10 tasmāt satyaṃ hi vaktavyaṃ sarvavarṇeṣu 8.83c
 sākṣibhiḥ || 83 || § 2986

ātmā-eva hy ātmanaḥ sākṣī gatir ātmā 8.84a
 tathā-ātmanaḥ |

mā-avamamsthāḥ svam ātmānaṃ nṛṇāṃ 8.84c
 sākṣiṇam uttamam || 84 || § 2988

manyante vai pāpakṛto na kaś cit paśyati-iti naḥ 8.85a
 |

5 || 8.81av/ manu-medhātithi
 āpnoty aninditān

- 8.85c tāṃs tu devāḥ prapaśyanti
svasya-eva-antarapūruṣaḥ || 85 || § 2990
- 8.86a dyaaur bhūmir āpo hṛdayaṃ
candra.arka.agni.yama.anilāḥ |
- 8.86c rātriḥ sandhye ca dharmāś ca vṛttajñāḥ
sarvadehinām || 86 || § 2992
- 8.87a deva.brāhmaṇasānnidhye sākṣyaṃ pṛched
ṛtaṃ dvijān |
- 8.87c udañ.mukhān prāñ.mukhān vā pūrvāhṇe vai 5
śuciḥ śucīn || 87 || § 2994
J 159/jo
- 8.88a brūhi-iti brāhmaṇaṃ pṛcchet satyaṃ brūhi-iti
pārthivam |
- 8.88c go.bīja.kāñcanair vaiśyaṃ sūdraṃ sarvais tu
pātakaiḥ || 88 || § 2996
- 8.89a brahmaghno ye smṛtā lokā ye ca
strī.bāla.ghātināḥ |
- 8.89c mitradruhaḥ kṛta.ghnasya te te syur bruvato
mṛṣā || 89 || § 2998
- 8.90a janmaprabhṛti yat kiṃ cit puṇyaṃ bhadrā tvayā 10
kṛtam |
- 8.90c tat te sarvaṃ śuno gacched yadi brūyās tvam
anyathā || 90 || § 3000
- 8.91a eko 'ham asmi-ity ātmānaṃ yas tvam kalyāṇa
manyase |
- 8.91c nityaṃ sthitas te hṛdy eṣa puṇya.pāpa.īkṣitā
muniḥ || 91 || § 3002
- 8.92a yamo vaivasvato devo yas tava-eṣa hṛdi sthitaḥ |
- 8.92c tena ced avivādas te mā gaṅgāṃ mā kurūn 15
gamaḥ || 92 || § 3004

	nagno muṇḍaḥ kapālena ca bhikṣārthī	8.93a
	kṣut.pipāsitaḥ	
	andhaḥ śatrukulaḥ gacched yaḥ sākṣyam	8.93c
	anṛtaḥ vadet 93 § 3006	
	avāk.śirās tamasy andhe kilbiṣī narakam vrajet	8.94a
	yaḥ praśnam vitathaḥ brūyāt pṛṣtaḥ san	8.94c
	dharmaniścaye 94 § 3008	
5	andho matsyān iva-aśnāti sa naraḥ kaṇṭakaiḥ	8.95a
	saha	
	yo bhāṣate 'rthavaikalyam a.pratyakṣam sabhām	8.95c
	gataḥ 95 § 3010	
	yasya vidvān hi vadataḥ kṣetrajño	8.96a
	na-abhiśaṅkate	
	tasmān na devāḥ śreyāṃsam loke 'nyam	8.96c
	puruṣam viduḥ 96 § 3012	
	yāvato bāndhavān yasmin hanti sākṣye 'nṛtaḥ	8.97a
	vadan	
10	tāvataḥ saṅkhyayā tasmin śṛṇu	8.97c
	saumya-anupūrvaśaḥ 97 § 3014	
	J 160/jo	
	pañca paśu.anṛte hanti daśa hanti gavānṛte	8.98a
	śatam aśvānṛte hanti sahasraḥ puruṣānṛte 98	8.98c
	§ 3016	
	hanti jātān ajātāṃś ca hiraṇyārthe 'nṛtaḥ vadan	8.99a
	sarvaḥ bhūmi.anṛte hanti mā sma	8.99c
	bhūmi.anṛtaḥ vadīḥ 99 § 3018	
15	apsu bhūmivad ity āhuḥ strīṇaḥ bhoge ca	8.100a
	maithune	

1 |] 8.93av/ manu-medhātithi
 kapālī

na-atiśaṅkate

7 |] 8.96av/ manu-medhātithi

- 8.100c abjeṣu ca-eva ratneṣu sarveṣv aśmamayeṣu ca ||
100 || § 3020
- 8.101a etān doṣān avekṣya tvaṃ sarvān anṛtabhāṣaṇe |
8.101c yathāśrutam yathādṛṣṭam sarvam eva-añjasā
vada || 101 || § 3022
- 8.102a gorakṣakān vāṇijakāms tathā kāru.kuśīlavān |
8.102c preṣyān vārdhuṣikāms ca-eva viprān śūdravad 5
ācaret || 102 || § 3024

8.1.4.4 8.1.4.4. Excusable False Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005**
8.103a tad vadan dharmato 'rtheṣu jānann apy anythā naraḥ |
679, 680,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 172
na svargāc cyavate lokād daivīm vācam vadanti
tām || 103 || § 3026
- 8.104a śūdra.viś.kṣatra.viprāṇām yatra-ṛta.uktau
bhaved vadhaḥ |
8.104c tatra vaktavyam anṛtam tadd hi satyād viśiṣyate
|| 104 || § 3028
- 8.105a vāc.daivatyaīś ca carubhir yajeraṃs te 5
sarasvatīm |
8.105c anṛtasya-enasas tasya kurvāṇā niṣkṛtiṃ parām
|| 105 || § 3030
- 8.106a kūṣmāṇḍair vā-api juhuyād ghṛtam agnau
yathāvidhi |
8.106c ud ity ṛcā vā vāruṇyā ṛcena-ap.daivatena vā ||
106 || § 3032

4 |] 8.102av/ **manu-medhātithi**
vāṇijakāms
7 |] 8.106av/ See → TA10.3-5;
See → VS20.14

8 |]] 8.106cv/ See → RS1.24.15;
10.9.1-3; See → VS12.2; See →
VS12.50

8.1.4.5 8.1.4.5. Failure to Give Evidence

tripakṣād abruvan sākṣyam ṛṇādiṣu naro 'gadah |
tadṛṇam prāpnuyāt sarvaṃ daśabandham ca
sarvataḥ || 107 || § 3034

manu-olivelle-2005
8.107b,
edn 680,
manu-olivelle-2005
8.107c
tr. 172

8.1.4.6 8.1.4.6. Signs of False Testimony

J 161/jo

yasya dṛśyeta saptāhād ukta.vākyaṣya sākṣiṇaḥ |
rogo 'gnir jñātimaraṇam ṛṇam dāpyo damaṃ ca
saḥ || 108 || § 3036

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 680,
manu-olivelle-2005
8.108a
tr. 173
8.108c

8.1.4.7 8.1.4.7. Oaths and Ordeals

asākṣikeṣu tv artheṣu mitho vivādamānayoḥ |
avindaṃs tattvataḥ satyaṃ śapathena-api
lambhayet || 109 || § 3038

manu-olivelle-2005
8.109a
edn
681,682,
manu-olivelle-2005
8.109c
tr. 173

maharṣibhiś ca devaiś ca kāryārthaṃ śapathāḥ
kṛtāḥ |
vasiṣṭhaś ca-api śapatham śepe paijavane nrpe
|| 110 || § 3040

8.110a

8.110c

5 na vṛthā śapatham kuryāt svalpe 'py arthe naro
budhaḥ |
vṛthā hi śapatham kurvan pretya ca-iha ca
naśyati || 111 || § 3042

8.111a

8.111c

kāminīṣu vivāheṣu gavāṃ bhakṣye
tathā-indhane |
brāhmaṇa.abhyupapattau ca śapathe na-asti
pātakam || 112 || § 3044

8.112a

8.112c

satyena śāpayed vipraṃ kṣatriyaṃ
vāhana.āyudhaiḥ |

8.113a

- 8.113c go.bīja.kāñcanair vaiśyaṃ śūdraṃ sarvais tu
pātakaiḥ || 113 || § 3046
- 8.114a agniṃ vā-āhārayed enam apsu ca-enam
nimajjayet |
- 8.114c putra.dārasya vā-apy enam śirāṃsi sparśayet
pṛthak || 114 || § 3048
- 8.115a yam iddho na dahaty agnir āpo na-unmajjayanti
ca |
- 8.115c na ca-ārtim ṛcchati kṣipraṃ sa jñeyaḥ śapathe 5
śuciḥ || 115 || § 3050
- 8.116a vatsasya hy abhiśastasya purā bhrātrā yavīyasā |
8.116c na-agnir dadāha roma-api satyena jagataḥ
spaśaḥ || 116 || § 3052

8.1.4.8 8.1.4.8. False Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 682, 8.117c yasmin yasmin vivāde tu kauṭasākṣyaṃ kṛtaṃ bhavet |
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 173 tat tat kāryaṃ nivarteta kṛtaṃ ca-apy akṛtaṃ
bhavet || 117 || § 3054
J 162/jo

- 8.118a lobhāt-mohād bhayāt-maitrāt kāmāt krodhāt
tathā-eva ca |
- 8.118c ajñānād bālabhāvāt-ca sākṣyaṃ vitatham ucyate
|| 118 || § 3056
- 8.119a eṣām anyatame sthāne yaḥ sākṣyam anṛtaṃ 5
vadet |
- 8.119c tasya daṇḍaviśeṣāṃs tu pravakṣyāmy
anupūrvaśaḥ || 119 || § 3058

8.1.4.9 8.1.4.9. Punishment for Perjury

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn 683,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 173 220

	lobhāt sahasraṃ daṇḍyas tu mohāt pūrvam tu sāhasam	8.120a
	bhayād dvau madhyamau daṇḍau maitrāt	8.120c
	pūrvam caturguṇam 120 § 3060	
	kāmād daśaguṇam pūrvam krodhāt tu	8.121a
	triguṇam param	
	ajñānād dve śate pūrṇe bālisyāt-śatam eva tu	8.121c
	121 § 3062	
5	etān āhuḥ kauṭasākṣye proktān daṇḍān	8.122a
	manīṣibhiḥ	
	dharmasya-avyabhicārārtham	8.122c
	adharmaniyamāya ca 122 § 3064	
	kauṭasākṣyam tu kurvāṇāms trīn varṇān	8.123a
	dhārmiko nṛpaḥ	
	pravāsayed daṇḍayitvā brāhmaṇam tu vivāsayet	8.123c
	123 § 3066	

8.1.4.10 8.1.4.10. Varieties of Punishment

	daśa sthānāni daṇḍasya manuḥ svayambhuvo 'bravīt	8.124a	manu-olivelle-2005
	triṣu varṇeṣu yāni syur akṣato brāhmaṇo vrajet	8.124c	manu-olivelle-2005
	124 § 3068		tr. 173-174
	upastham udaram jihvā hastau pādau ca	8.125a	
	pañcamam		
	cakṣur nāsā ca karṇau ca dhanam dehas	8.125c	
	tathā-eva ca 125 § 3070		
5	anubandham pariñāya deśa.kālau ca tattvataḥ	8.126a	
	sāra.aparādho ca-ālokya daṇḍam daṇḍyeṣu	8.126c	
	pātayet 126 § 3072		
	adharmadaṇḍanam loke yaśogham	8.127a	
	kīrtināśanam		
	asvargyam ca paratra-api tasmāt tat parivarjayet	8.127c	
	127 § 3074		

J 163/jo

- 8.128a adaṇḍyān daṇḍayan rājā daṇḍyāṃś ca-eva-apy
adaṇḍayan |
- 8.128c ayaśo mahad āpnoti narakaṃ ca-eva gacchati | |
128 | | § 3076
- 8.129a vāgdaṇḍaṃ prathamam kuryād dhigdaṇḍam
tadanantaram |
- 8.129c tr̥tīyam dhanadaṇḍam tu vadhadaṇḍam ataḥ
param | | 129 | | § 3078
- 8.130a vadhena-api yadā tv etān nigrahītuṃ na 5
śaknuyāt |
- 8.130c tadā-eṣu sarvam apy etat prayuñjīta catuṣṭayam
| | 130 | | § 3080
- 8.131a lokasaṃvyavahārārtham yāḥ sañjñāḥ prathitā
bhuvi |
- 8.131c tāmra.rūpya.suvarṇānām tāḥ pravakṣyāmy
aśeṣataḥ | | 131 | | § 3082

8.1.4.11 8.1.4.11. Weights

manu-olivelle-2005
8.132a in jālantaragate
685-686,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 174

- 8.132a jālantaragate bhānau yat sūkṣmaṃ dṛśyate rajaḥ |
prathamam tat pramāṇānām trasareṇuṃ
pracakṣate | | 132 | | § 3084
- 8.133a trasareṇavo 'ṣṭau vijñeyā likṣā-ekā parimāṇataḥ
|
- 8.133c tā rājasarṣapas tistras te trayo gaurasarṣapaḥ | |
133 | | § 3086
- 8.134a sarṣapāḥ ṣaḍ yavo madhyas triyavam tv 5
ekakṛṣṇalam |
- 8.134c pañcakṛṣṇalako māśas te suvarṇas tu ṣoḍaśa | |
134 | | § 3088

	palaṃ suvarṇās catvāraḥ palāni dharaṇaṃ daśa	8.135a
	dve kṛṣṇale samadhṛte vijñeyo raupyamāśakaḥ	8.135c
	135 § 3090	
	te ṣoḍaśa syād dharaṇaṃ purāṇaś ca-eva rājataḥ	8.136a
	kārṣāpaṇas tu vijñeyas tāmrikaḥ kārṣikaḥ paṇaḥ	8.136c
	136 § 3092	
5	dharaṇāni daśa jñeyaḥ śatamānas tu rājataḥ	8.137a
	catuḥsauvarṇiko niṣko vijñeyas tu pramaṇataḥ	8.137c
	137 § 3094	

8.1.4.12 8.1.4.12. Fines

J 164/jo

	paṇānāṃ dve śate sārḍhe prathamāḥ sāhasaḥ smṛtaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 686, manu-olivelle-2005 8.138a tr. 174 8.138c
	madhyamaḥ pañca vijñeyaḥ sahasraṃ tv eva	
	ca-uttamaḥ 138 § 3096	
	ṛṇe deye pratijñāte pañcakaṃ śatam arhati	8.139a
	apahnave taddviguṇaṃ tan manor anuśāsanam	8.139c
	139 § 3098	

8.1.4.13 8.1.4.13. Rates of Interest-I

	vasiṣṭhavihitāṃ vṛddhiṃ sṛjed vittavivardhinīm	manu-olivelle-2005 8.140 edn 687, manu-olivelle-2005 8.140c tr. 174
	aśītibhāgaṃ gṛhṇīyān māsād vārdhuṣikaḥ śate	
	140 § 3100	
	dvikaṃ śataṃ vā gṛhṇīyāt satāṃ dharmam	8.141a
	anusmaran	

2 ||] 8.135cv/
manu-medhātithi rūpyamāśakaḥ

- 8.141c dvikaṃ śataṃ hi gr̥hṇāno na bhavaty
arthakilbiṣī || 141 || § 3102
- 8.142a dvikaṃ trikaṃ catuṣkaṃ ca pañcakaṃ ca śataṃ
samam |
- 8.142c māśasya vṛddhiṃ gr̥hṇīyād varṇānām
anupūrvaśaḥ || 142 || § 3104
- 8.143a na tv eva-ādḥau sa.upakāre kausīdīm vṛddhiṃ
āpnuyāt |
- 8.143c na ca-ādheḥ kālasaṃrodhāt-nisargo 'sti na
vikrayaḥ || 143 || § 3106 5
- 8.144a na bhoktavyo balād ādhir bhuñjāno vṛddhiṃ
utsṛjet |
- 8.144c mūlyena toṣayec ca-enam ādhisteno 'nyathā
bhavet || 144 || § 3108

8.1.4.14 8.1.4.14. Pledges

- manu-olivelle-2005,
8.145a, 687-688,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 174-175
8.145a adhiś ca-upanidhiś ca-ubhau na kālātyayam arhataḥ |
avahāryau bhavetām tau dīrghakālam
avasthitau || 145 || § 3110
- 8.146a samprītyā bhujyamānāni na naśyanti kadā cana
|
- 8.146c dhenur uṣtro vahann aśvo yaś ca damyaḥ
prayujyate || 146 || § 3112
- 8.147a yat kiṃ cid daśavarṣāṇi sannidhau prekṣate
dhanī | 5
- 8.147c bhujyamānaṃ parais tūṣṇīm na sa tat-labdhum
arhati || 147 || § 3114
J 165/jo
- 8.148a ajaḍaś ced apogaṇḍo viṣaye ca-asya bhujyate |

bhagnaṃ tad vyavahāreṇa bhoktā tad dravyam 8.148c
arhati || 148 || § 3116

ādhiḥ sīmā bāladhanaṃ nikṣepa.upanidhiḥ 8.149a
striyaḥ |

rājasvaṃ śrotriyasvaṃ ca na bhogena praṇāsyati 8.149c
|| 149 || § 3118

8.1.4.15 8.1.4.15. Rates of Interest-II

yaḥ svāminā-ananujñātam ādhiṃ bhūṅkte 'vicakṣaṇaḥ | 8.150a
tena-ardhavṛddhir moktavyā tasya bhogasya 688-690,
niṣkṛtiḥ || 150 || § 3120 8.150c
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 175

kusīdavṛddhir dvaiguṇyaṃ na-atyeti sakṛd 8.151a
āhṛtā |

dhānye sade lave vāhye na-atikrāmati pañcatām 8.151c
|| 151 || § 3122

5 kṛtānusārād adhikā vyatiriktā na sidhyati | 8.152a

kusīdapatham āhus taṃ pañcakaṃ śatam arhati 8.152c
|| 152 || § 3124

na-ati.sāṃvatsarīm vṛddhiṃ na ca-adṛṣṭām 8.153a
punar haret |

cakravṛddhiḥ kālavṛddhiḥ kāritā kāyikā ca yā 8.153c
|| 153 || § 3126

ṛṇaṃ dātum aśakto yaḥ kartum icchet punaḥ 8.154a
kriyām |

10 sa dattvā nirjitām vṛddhiṃ karaṇaṃ 8.154c
parivartayet || 154 || § 3128

1 ||] 8.148cv/
manu-medhātithi tad dhanam
arhati

2 ||] 8.149av/ manu-medhātithi
nikṣepa.upanidhī

3 ||] 8.151av/ manu-medhātithi
sakṛd āhitā

7 ||] 8.153av/ manu-medhātithi
vinirharet

- 8.155a a.darśayitvā tatra-eva hiraṇyaṃ parivartayet |
 8.155c yāvati sambhaved vṛddhis tāvatīm dātum arhati
 || 155 || § 3130
- 8.156a cakravṛddhiṃ samārūḍho
 deśa.kālavayavasthitaḥ |
 8.156c atikrāman deśa.kālau na tatphalam avāpnuyāt
 || 156 || § 3132
- 8.157a samudrayānakuśalā deśa.kāla.arthadarśinaḥ | 5
 8.157c sthāpayanti tu yāṃ vṛddhiṃ sā
 tatra-adhigamaṃ prati || 157 || § 3134

8.1.4.16 8.1.4.16. Surety

J 166/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

690.691, 8.158a, manu-olivelle-2005

8.158c, tr. 175

- yo yasya pratibhūs tiṣṭhed darśanāya-iha mānavaḥ |
 a.darśayan sa taṃ tasya prayacchet svadhanād
 ṛṇam || 158 || § 3136
- 8.159a prātibhāvyaṃ vṛthādānam ākṣikaṃ saurikāṃ ca
 yat |
 8.159c daṇḍa.śulkāvaśeṣaṃ ca na putro dātum arhati
 || 159 || § 3138
- 8.160a darśanaprātibhāvye tu vidhiḥ syāt pūrvacoditaḥ 5
 |
 8.160c dānapratibhuvi prete dāyādān api dāpayet ||
 160 || § 3140
- 8.161a adātari punar dātā vijñātaprakṛtāv ṛṇam |
 8.161c paścāt pratibhuvi prete parīpset kena hetunā ||
 161 || § 3142
- 8.162a nirādiṣṭadhanaś cet tu pratibhūḥ syād
 alandhanaḥ |

2 || | 8.158cv/

manu-medhātithi tasya yateta

svadhanād eva tad dadyān nirādiṣṭa iti sthitiḥ 8.162c
 || 162 || § 3144

8.1.4.17 8.1.4.17. Validity of Transactions

matta.unmatta.ārta.adhyadhīnair bālena sthavireṇa vā | 8.163a
 asambaddhakṛtaś ca-eva vyāvahāro na sidhyati 8.163c,
 || 163 || § 3146 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 175-176

satyā na bhāṣā bhavati yady api syāt pratiṣṭhitā 8.164a

|
 bahiś ced bhāṣyate dharmāt-niyatād 8.164c
 vyavahārikāt || 164 || § 3148

5 yogādhamanavikrītaṃ yogadānapratigrahaṃ | 8.165a
 yatra vā-apy upadhiṃ paśyēt tat sarvaṃ 8.165c
 vinivartayēt || 165 || § 3150

grahītā yadi naṣṭaḥ syāt kuṭumbārthe kṛto 8.166a

vyayaḥ |
 dātavyaṃ bāndhavais tat syāt pravibhaktair api 8.166c
 svataḥ || 166 || § 3152

kuṭumbārthe 'dhyadhīno 'pi vyavahāraṃ yam 8.167a
 ācaret |

10 svadeśe vā videśe vā taṃ jyāyān na vicālayēt || 8.167c
 167 || § 3154

J 167/jo

balād dattaṃ balād bhuktaṃ balād yac ca-api 8.168a
 lekhitam |

sarvān balakṛtān arthān akṛtān manur abravīt 8.168c
 || 168 || § 3156

trayaḥ parārthe kliśyanti sāksīṇaḥ pratibhūḥ 8.169a
 kulam |

7 ||] 8.166av/ manu-medhātithi
 kuṭumbe ca

8.169c catvāras tu-upacīyante vipra āḍhyo vaṇiṅ nṛpaḥ
|| 169 || § 3158

8.1.4.18 8.1.4.18. Impartiality of the King

manu-olivelle-2005
8.170a
692-693,
8.170c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 176

an.ādeyaṃ na-ādadīta parikṣiṇo 'pi pāṛthivaḥ |
na ca-ādeyaṃ samṛddho 'pi sūkṣmam apy
artham utsrjet || 170 || § 3160

8.171a an.ādeyasya ca-ādānād ādeyasya ca varjanāt |
8.171c daurbalyaṃ khyāpyate rājñaḥ sa pretya-iha ca
naśyati || 171 || § 3162

8.172a svādānād varṇasaṃsargāt tv abalānām ca 5
rakṣaṇāt |

8.172c balaṃ sañjāyate rājñaḥ sa pretya-iha ca vardhate
|| 172 || § 3164

8.173a tasmād yama iva svāmī svayaṃ hitvā
priya.apriye |
8.173c varteta yāmyayā vṛtṭyā jita.krodho jita.indriyaḥ
|| 173 || § 3166

8.174a yas tv adharmeṇa kāryāṇi mohāt kuryān
narādhipaḥ |
8.174c acirāt taṃ dur.ātmānaṃ vaśe kurvanti śatravaḥ 10
|| 174 || § 3168

8.175a kāma.krodhau tu saṃyamyā yo 'rthān
dharmeṇa paśyati |
8.175c prajāś tam anuvartante samudram iva
sindhavaḥ || 175 || § 3170

8.1.4.19 8.1.4.19. Recovery of Debt

manu-olivelle-2005
8.176a
693-694,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 176

yaḥ sādhayantaṃ chandena vedayed dhanikaṃ nṛpe |

sa rājñā tat-caturbhāgaṃ dāpyas tasya ca tad 8.176c
dhanam || 176 || § 3172

karmaṇā-api samaṃ kuryād 8.177a

dhanikāya-adhamarṇikaḥ |
samo 'vakṛṣṭajātis tu dadyāt-śreyāṃs tu tat- 8.177c
śanaiḥ || 177 || § 3174

8.1.4.20 8.1.4.20. Conclusion

J 168/jo

anena vidhinā rājā mitho vivadatāṃ nṛṇāṃ |
sākṣipratyayasiddhāni kāryāṇi samatāṃ nayet
|| 178 || § 3176

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 694,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 176
8.178c

8.1.5 8.1.5. Grounds for Litigation-II Deposits

kulaje vṛttasampanne dharmajñe satyavādini |
mahāpakṣe dhaniny ārye nikṣepaṃ nikṣiped
budhaḥ || 179 || § 3178

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 694-697,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 176-177

yo yathā nikṣipedd haste yam arthaṃ yasya 8.180a
mānavaḥ |

sa tathā-eva grahītavyo yathā dāyas tathā 8.180c
grahaḥ || 180 || § 3180

5 yo nikṣepaṃ yācyamāno nikṣeptur na 8.181a
prayacchati |

sa yācyah prāḍvivākena tat-nikṣeptur 8.181c
asannidhau || 181 || § 3182

sākṣi.abhāve praṇidhibhir 8.182a
vayo.rūpa.samanvitaiḥ |

apadeśaiś ca sannyasya hiraṇyaṃ tasya tattvataḥ 8.182c
|| 182 || § 3184

- 8.183a sa yadi pratipadyeta yathānyastam yathākṛtam
|
- 8.183c na tatra vidyate kiṃ cid yat parair abhiyujyate
|| 183 || § 3186
- 8.184a teṣāṃ na dadyād yadi tu tadd hiraṇyaṃ
yathāvidhi |
- 8.184c ubhau nigrhya dāpyaḥ syād iti dharmasya
dhāraṇā || 184 || § 3188
- 8.185a nikṣepa.upanidhī nityaṃ na deyau 5
pratyanantare |
- 8.185c naśyato vinipāte tāv anipāte tv anāśinau || 185
|| § 3190
- 8.186a svayam eva tu yau dadyān mṛtasya
pratyanantare |
- 8.186c na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyo na nikṣeptuś ca
bandhubhiḥ || 186 || § 3192
- 8.187a acchalena-eva ca-anvicchet tam arthaṃ
prītipūrvakam |
- 8.187c vicārya tasya vā vṛttaṃ sāmṇā-eva parisādhayet 10
|| 187 || § 3194
- J 169/jo
- 8.188a nikṣepeṣv eṣu sarveṣu vidhiḥ syāt parisādhane |
- 8.188c sa.mudre na-āpnuyāt kiṃ cid yadi tasmān na
saṃharet || 188 || § 3196
- 8.189a caurair hṛtaṃ jalena-ūḍham agninā dagdham
eva vā |
- 8.189c na dadyād yadi tasmāt sa na saṃharati kiṃ cana
|| 189 || § 3198

4 || | 8.184cv/
manu-medhātithi sa
nigrhya-ubhayaṃ dāpya iti

dharmasya dhāraṇā

	nikṣepasya-apahartāram anikṣeptāram eva ca	8.190a
	sarvair upāyair anvicchet-śapathaiś ca-eva	8.190c
	vaidikaiḥ 190 § 3200	
	yo nikṣepaṃ na-arpayati yaś ca-a.nikṣipyā	8.191a
	yācate	
	tāv ubhau cauravat-śāsyau dāpyau vā tatsamaṃ	8.191c
	damam 191 § 3202	
5	nikṣepasya-apahartāraṃ tatsamaṃ dāpayed	8.192a
	damam	
	tathā-upanidhihartāram aviśeṣeṇa pārthivaḥ	8.192c
	192 § 3204	
	upadhābhiś ca yaḥ kaś cit paradraavyaṃ haren	8.193a
	naraḥ	
	sa.sahāyaḥ sa hantavyaḥ prakāśaṃ vividhair	8.193c
	vadhaiḥ 193 § 3206	
	nikṣepo yaḥ kṛto yena yāvāṃś ca kulasannidhau	8.194a
10	tāvān eva sa vijñeyo vibruvan daṇḍam arhati	8.194c
	194 § 3208	
	mitho dāyaḥ kṛto yena gṛhīto mitha eva vā	8.195a
	mitha eva pradātavyo yathā dāyas tathā grahaḥ	8.195c
	195 § 3210	
	nikṣiptasya dhanasya-evam prītyā-upanihitasya	8.196a
	ca	
	rājā vinirṇayaṃ kuryād akṣiṇvan	8.196c
	nyāsadhāriṇam 196 § 3212	

8.1.6 8.1.6. Grounds for Litigation-III Sale Without Ownership

vikrīṇīte parasya svaṃ yo 'svāmī svāmyasammataḥ |

manu-olivelle-2005
8.197a
edn
697-699,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 177-178

8.197c	na taṃ nayeta sākṣyaṃ tu stenam astenamāninam 197 § 3214	
	J 170/jo	
8.198a	avahāryo bhavet-ca-eva sa.anvayaḥ ṣaṣṣataṃ damam	
8.198c	nir.anvayo 'n.apasaraḥ prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣam 198 § 3216	
8.199a	asvāminā kṛto yas tu dāyo vikraya eva vā	
8.199c	akṛtaḥ sa tu vijñeyo vyavahāre yathā sthitiḥ 199 § 3218	5
8.200a	sambhogo dṛśyate yatra na dṛśyeta-āgamaḥ kva cit	
8.200c	āgamaḥ kāraṇaṃ tatra na sambhoga iti sthitiḥ 200 § 3220	
8.201a	vikrayād yo dhanam kiṃ cid grhṇīyat kulasannidhau	
8.201c	krayeṇa sa viśuddham hi nyāyato labhate dhanam 201 § 3222	
8.202a	atha mūlam anāhāryaṃ prakāśakrayaśodhitaḥ	10
8.202c	adaṇḍyo mucyate rājñā nāṣṭiko labhate dhanam 202 § 3224	

8.1.6.1 8.1.6.1. Fraudulent Sales

manu-olivelle-2005 § 203a, edn. 699, manu-olivelle-2005 § 203c tr. 178	na-anyad anyena saṃsṛṣṭarūpaṃ vikrayam arhati na ca-a.sāraṃ na ca nyūnaṃ na dūreṇa tirohitam 203 § 3226	
8.204a	anyāṃ ced darśayitvā-anyā voḍhuḥ kanyā pradīyate	

2 || | 8.203cv/

tirohitam

manu-medhātithi na sāvadyaṃ
na ca nyūnaṃ na dūre na

ubhe ta ekaśulkena vahed ity abravīn manuḥ | | 8.204c
 204 | | § 3228

na-unmattāyā na kuṣṭhinyā na ca yā 8.205a
 sprṣṭa.maithunā |

pūrvam doṣān abhikhyāpya pradātā daṇḍam 8.205c
 arhati | | 205 | | § 3230

8.1.7 8.1.7. Grounds for Litigation-IV Partnerships

ṛtvig yadi vṛto yajñe svakarṃa parihāpayet | manu-olivelle-2005
 tasya karmānurūpeṇa deyo 'mśaḥ sahakartṛbhiḥ 8.206a
 | | 206 | | § 3232 700, 701,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 178

dakṣiṇāsu ca dattāsu svakarṃa parihāpayan | 8.207a

kṛtsnam eva labheta-amśam anyena-eva ca 8.207c
 kārayet | | 207 | | § 3234

J 171/jo

5 yasmin karmaṇi yās tu syur uktāḥ 8.208a

pratyaṅgadakṣiṇāḥ |

sa eva tā ādidīta bhajeran sarva eva vā | | 208 8.208c
 | | § 3236

rathaṃ haret ca-adhvaryur brahmā-ādhāne ca 8.209a
 vājinam |

hotā vā-api hared aśvam udgātā ca-apy anaḥ 8.209c
 kraye | | 209 | | § 3238

sarveṣāṃ ardhino mukhyās tadardhena-ardhino 8.210a
 'pare |

10 tṛtīyinas tṛtīyāṃśās caturthāṃśās ca pādinaḥ | | 8.210c
 210 | | § 3240

sambhūya svāni karmāṇi kurvadbhir iha 8.211a
 mānavaiḥ |

8.211c anena vidhiyogena kartavyā-amśaprakalpanā
| | 211 | | § 3242

8.1.8 8.1.8. Grounds for Litigation-V Non-delivery of Gifts

manu-olivelle-2005
8.210, dharmārthaṃ yena dattaṃ syāt kasmai cid yācate
edn-701,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 178
8.212c dhanam |
paścāc ca na tathā tat syān na deyaṃ tasya tad
bhavet | | 212 | | § 3244

8.213a yadi saṃsādhayet tat tu darpāt-lobhena vā
punaḥ |

8.213c rājñā dāpyaḥ suvarṇaṃ syāt tasya steyasya
niṣkṛtiḥ | | 213 | | § 3246

8.214a dattasya-eṣā-uditā dharmyā yathāvad
anapakriyā |

5

8.214c ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi
vetanasya-anapakriyām | | 214 | | § 3248

8.1.9 8.1.9. Grounds for Litigation-VI Non-payment of Wages

manu-olivelle-2005
8.249, bhṛto na-ārto na kuryād yo darpāt karma yathāa.uditam
edn-702,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 178-179
8.215c |
sa daṇḍyaḥ kṛṣṇalāny aṣṭau na deyaṃ ca-asya
vetanam | | 215 | | § 3250

8.216a ārtas tu kuryāt svasthaḥ san yathābhāṣitam
āditah |

8.216c sa dīrghasya-api kālasya tat-labheta(-eva
vetanam | | 216 | | § 3252

1 |] 8.215av/ manu-medhātithi
anārto

	yathā.uktam ārtaḥ sustho vā yas tat karma na kārayet	8.217a
	na tasya vetanaṃ deyam alpa.ūnasya-api karmaṇaḥ 217 § 3254	8.217c
J 172/jo		
	eṣa dharmo 'khilena-ukto vetanādānakarmaṇaḥ 	8.218a
	ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi dharmaṃ samayabhedinām 218 § 3256	8.218c

8.1.10 8.1.10. Grounds for Litigation-VII Breach of Contract

	yo grāma.deśa.saṅghānāṃ kṛtvā satyena saṃvidam viśaṃvaden naro lobhāt taṃ rāṣṭrād vipravāsayet 219 § 3258	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.219a 703-703, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179
	nigṛhya dāpayec ca-enaṃ samavyabhicāriṇam 	8.220a
	catuḥsuvarṇān ṣaṇṇiṣkāṃś-śatamānaṃ ca rājakam 220 § 3260	8.220c
5	etad daṇḍavidhiṃ kuryād dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ	8.221a
	grāma.jāti.samūheṣu samavyabhicāriṇām 221 § 3262	8.221c

8.1.11 8.1.11. Grounds for Litigation-VIII Cancellation of Sale or Purchase

	kṛtvā vikrīya vā kiṃ cid yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet so 'ntar daśāhāt tad dravyaṃ dadyāc ca-evādadīta vā 222 § 3264	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.222a 703-704, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179
--	--	--

8.223a	pareṇa tu daśāhasya na dadyān nāpi dāpayet	
8.223c	ādadāno dadat ca-eva rājñā daṇḍyau śatāni śat 223 § 3266	
8.224a	yas tu doṣavatīm kanyām anākhyāya prayacchati 	
8.224c	tasya kuryān nṛpo daṇḍam svayam ṣaṇṇavatīm paṇān 224 § 3268	
8.225a	akanyā-iti tu yaḥ kanyām brūyād dveṣeṇa mānavaḥ	5
8.225c	sa śatam prāpnuyād daṇḍam tasyā doṣam adarśayan 225 § 3270	
8.226a	pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrāḥ kanyāsv eva pratiṣṭhitāḥ 	
8.226c	na-akanyāsu kva cin nṛṇām lupta.dharmakriyā hi tāḥ 226 § 3272	
8.227a	pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrā niyatam dāralakṣaṇam	
8.227c	teṣām niṣṭhā tu vijñeyā vidvadbhiḥ saptame pade 227 § 3274	10
	J 173/jo	
8.228a	yasmin yasmin kṛte kārye yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet	
8.228c	tam anena vidhānena dharmye pathi niveśayet 228 § 3276	

8.1.12 8.1.12. Grounds for Litigation-IX Disputes between Owners and Herdsman

manu-olivelle-2005
8.229a
edn
704-708,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 179-180

8.229a paśuḥ svāminām ca-eva pālānām ca vyatikrame |
vividam sampravakṣyāmi yathāvad
dharmatattvataḥ || 229 || § 3278

8.1.12.1 8.1.12.1. Safety of Herd

	divā vaktavyatā pāle rātrau svāmini tadgrhe		manu-olivelle-2005 8.230a
	yogakṣeme 'nyathā cet tu pālo vaktavyatām iyāt		704-706, 8.230c
	230 § 3280		manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179-180
	gopaḥ kṣīrabhr̥to yas tu sa duhyād daśato varām	8.231a	
	gosvāmyanumate bhr̥tyaḥ sā syāt pāle 'bhr̥te	8.231c	
	bhr̥tiḥ 231 § 3282		
5	naṣṭam vinaṣṭam kṛmibhiḥ śvahataṃ viṣame	8.232a	
	mṛtam		
	hīnam puruṣakāreṇa pradadyāt pāla eva tu	8.232c	
	232 § 3284		
	vighuṣya tu hr̥tam caurair na pālo dātum arhati	8.233a	
	yadi deśe ca kāle ca svāminaḥ svasya śaṃsati	8.233c	
	233 § 3286		
	karnau carma ca vālāṃś ca bastim snāyum ca	8.234a	
	rocanām		
10	paśuṣu svāminām dadyān mṛteṣv aṅkāni	8.234c	
	darśayet 234 § 3288		
	aja.avike tu samruddhe vṛkaiḥ pāle tv an.āyati	8.235a	
	yām prasahya vṛko hanyāt pāle tat kilbiṣam	8.235c	
	bhavet 235 § 3290		
	tāsām ced avaruddhānām carantīnām mitho	8.236a	
	vane		
	yām utplutya vṛko hanyān na pālas tatra kilbiṣī	8.236c	
	236 § 3292		

10 ||] 8.234cv/
 manu-medhātithi aṅkāṃś ca

darśayet

8.1.12.2 8.1.12.2. Damage to Crops

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 8.237a 706-708, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 180 J 174/jo</p>	<p>dhanuḥśataṃ pariḥāro grāmasya syāt samantataḥ śamyāpātās trayo vā-api triguṇo nagarasya tu 237 § 3294</p>	
<p>8.238a</p>	<p>tatra-aparivṛtaṃ dhānyaṃ vihiṃsyuḥ paśavo yadi </p>	
<p>8.238c</p>	<p>na tatra praṇayed daṇḍaṃ nṛpatiḥ paśurakṣiṇām 238 § 3296</p>	
<p>8.239a 8.239c</p>	<p>vṛtiṃ tatra prakurvīta yām uṣtro na vilokayet chidraṃ ca vārayet sarvaṃ śva.sūkaramukhānugam 239 § 3298</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>8.240a 8.240c</p>	<p>pathi kṣetre parivṛte grāmāntīye 'tha vā punaḥ sa.pālaḥ śatadaṇḍa.arho vipālān vārayet paśūn 240 § 3300</p>	
<p>8.241a 8.241c</p>	<p>kṣetreṣv anyeṣu tu paśuḥ sa.pādaṃ paṇam arhati sarvatra tu sado deyaḥ kṣetrikasya-iti dhāraṇā 241 § 3302</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>8.242a 8.242c</p>	<p>a.nirdaśāhāṃ gāṃ sūtāṃ vṛṣān devapaśūms tathā sa.pālān vā vi.pālān vā na daṇḍyān manur abravīt 242 § 3304</p>	
<p>8.243a 8.243c</p>	<p>kṣetriyasya-atyaye daṇḍo bhāgād daśaguṇo bhavet tato 'rdhadaṇḍo bhṛtyānām ajñānāt kṣetrikasya tu 243 § 3306</p>	

etad vidhānam ātiṣṭhed dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ 8.244a
 |
 svāmināṃ ca paśūnāṃ ca pālānāṃ ca 8.244c
 vyatikrame || 244 || § 3308

8.1.13 8.1.13. Grounds for Litigation-X Boundary Disputes

sīmāṃ prati samutpanne vivāde grāmāyor dvayoḥ | 8.245a
 jyeṣṭhe māsi nayet sīmāṃ su.prakāśeṣu setuṣu 708.712,
 || 245 || § 3310 8.245c, manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 180-181

8.1.13.1 8.1.13.1. Boundary Markers

sīmāvṛkṣāṃś ca kurvīta nyagrodha.aśvattha.kiṃśukān | 8.246a
 śālmālīn sālātālāṃś ca kṣīriṇāś ca-eva pādapān 708.709,
 || 246 || § 3312 8.246c, manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 180-181

gulmān veṇūṃś ca vividhān śamī.vallī.sthalāni 8.247a
 ca |
 śarān kubjakagulmāṃś ca tathā sīmā na naśyati 8.247c
 || 247 || § 3314

J 175/jo

5 taḍāgāny udapānāni vāpyaḥ prasravaṇāni ca | 8.248a[M250a]
 sīmāsandhiṣu kāryāṇi devatāyatanāni ca || 248 8.248c[M250c]
 || § 3316

upachannāni cānyāni sīmāliṅgāni kārayet | 8.249a
 sīmājñāne nṛṇāṃ vīkṣya nityaṃ loke 8.249c
 viparyayam || 249 || § 3318

aśmano 'sthīni govālāṃś tuṣān bhasma 8.250a[M248a]
 kapālikāḥ |
 10 karīṣam iṣṭakā.aṅgārāṃś-śarkarā vālukās tathā 8.250c[M248c]
 || 250 || § 3320

- 8.251a yāni ca-evamprakārāṇi kālād bhūmir na
bhakṣayet |
8.251c tāni sandhiṣu sīmāyām a.prakāśāni kārayet ||
251 || § 3322

8.1.13.2 8.1.13.2. Settling Boundary Disputes

manu-olivelle-2005
8.252a etair liṅgair nayet sīmāṃ rājā vivadamānayoḥ |
709-712,
8.252c, manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 181 pūrvabhuktyā ca satatam udakasya-āgamena ca
|| 252 || § 3324

- 8.253a yadi śmśaya eva syāt-liṅgānām api darśane |
8.253c sākṣipratyaya eva syāt sīmāvādavinirṇayaḥ ||
253 || § 3326

- 8.254a grāmīyaka.kulānām ca samakṣaṃ sīmni 5
sākṣiṇaḥ |
8.254c praṣṭavyāḥ sīmaliṅgāni tayoś ca-eva vivādinoh
|| 254 || § 3328

- 8.255a te pṛṣṭās tu yathā brūyuh samastāḥ sīmni
niścayam |
8.255c nibadhniyāt tathā sīmāṃ sarvāṃs tāṃs ca-eva
nāmataḥ || 255 || § 3330

- 8.256a śirobhis te grhītvā-urvīm sragviṇo rakta.vāsasaḥ
|
8.256c sukṛtaiḥ śāpithāḥ svaiḥ svair nayeyus te 10
samañjasam || 256 || § 3332

- 8.257a yathā.uktena nayantas te pūyante satyasākṣiṇaḥ
|

2 ||] 8.251cv/
manu-medhātithi sīmāyā
4 ||] 8.253cv/
manu-medhātithi
sīmāvādaviniścayaḥ

5 ||] 8.254av/ manu-medhātithi
grāmeyaka.
6 ||] 8.254cv/
manu-medhātithi sīmaliṅgāni

	viparītaṃ nayantas tu dāpyāḥ syur dviśataṃ damam 257 § 3334	8.257c
J 176/jo		
	sākṣyabhāve tu catvāro grāmāḥ sāmantavāsinaḥ 	8.258a
	sīmāvinirṇayaṃ kuryuḥ prayatā rājasannidhau 258 § 3336	8.258c
	sāmantānām abhāve tu maulānāṃ sīmni sākṣiṇām	8.259a
5	imān apy anuyuñjīta puruṣān vana.gocarān 259 § 3338	8.259c
	vyādhān-śākunikān gopān kaivartān mūlakhānakān	8.260a
	vyālagrāhān uñchavṛttīn anyāṃś ca vanacāriṇaḥ 260 § 3340	8.260c
	te pṛṣṭās tu yathā brūyuh sīmāsandhiṣu lakṣaṇam	8.261a
	tat tathā sthāpayed rājā dharmeṇa grāmāyor dvayoḥ 261 § 3342	8.261c
10	kṣetra.kūpa.taḍāgānām ārāmasya gṛhasya ca sāmantapratyayo jñeyāḥ sīmāsetuvinirṇayaḥ 262 § 3344	8.262a 8.262c
	sāmantāś cet-mṛṣā brūyuh setau vivādatāṃ nṛṇām	8.263a
	sarve pṛthak pṛthag daṇḍyā rājñā madhyamasāhasam 263 § 3346	8.263c
	gṛhaṃ taḍāgam ārāmaṃ kṣetraṃ vā bhīṣayā haran	8.264a
15	śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād ajñānād dviśato damaḥ 264 § 3348	8.264c

- 8.265a sīmāyām a.viṣahyāyām svayaṃ rājā-eva
dharmavit |
- 8.265c pradiśed bhūmim ekeṣām upakārād iti sthitiḥ
|| 265 || § 3350
- 8.266a eṣo 'khilena-abhihito dharmah sīmāvinirṇaye |
8.266c ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi
vākpāruṣyavinirṇayam || 266 || § 3352

8.1.14 8.1.14. Grounds for Litigation-XI Verbal Assault

- manu-olivelle-2005
8.267a śataṃ brāhmaṇam ākruśya kṣatriyo daṇḍam arhati |
712-715,
8.267c vaiśyo 'py ardhaśataṃ dve vā śūdras tu vadham
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 181-182 arhati || 267 || § 3354
J 177/jo

- 8.268a pañcāśad brāhmaṇo daṇḍyaḥ
kṣatriyasya-abhiśamsane |
- 8.268c vaiśye syād ardhapañcāśat-śūdre dvādaśako
damaḥ || 268 || § 3356
- 8.269a samavarṇe dvijātīnām dvādaśa-eva vyatikrame 5
|
- 8.269c vādeṣv a.vacaniyeṣu tad eva dviguṇam bhavet
|| 269 || § 3358
- 8.270a ekajātir dvijātīṃs tu vācā dāruṇayā kṣipan |
8.270c jihvāyāḥ prāpnuyāc chedaṃ jaghanya.prabhavo
hi saḥ || 270 || § 3360
- 8.271a nāma.jātigrahaṃ tv eṣām abhidroheṇa kurvataḥ
|
- 8.271c nikṣepyo 'yomayaḥ śaṅkur jvalann āsye 10
daśāṅgulaḥ || 271 || § 3362

	dharma.upadeśaṃ darpeṇa viprāṇām asya kurvataḥ	8.272a
	taptam āsecayet tailaṃ vaktre śrotre ca pārthivaḥ 272 § 3364	8.272c
	śrutaṃ deśaṃ ca jātiṃ ca karma śarīram eva ca	8.273a
	vitathena bruvan darpād dāpyaḥ syād dviśataṃ damam 273 § 3366	8.273c
5	kāṇaṃ vā-apy atha vā khañjam anyam vā-api tathāvidham	8.274a
	tathyena-api bruvan dāpyo daṇḍam kāṛṣāpaṇa.avaram 274 § 3368	8.274c
	mātaram pitaram jāyāṃ bhrātaram tanayam gurum	8.275a
	ākṣārayan-śataṃ dāpyaḥ panthānam ca-adadad guroḥ 275 § 3370	8.275c
	brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyābhyāṃ tu daṇḍaḥ kāryo vijānatā	8.276a
10	brāhmaṇe sāhasaḥ pūrvaḥ kṣatriye tv eva madhyamaḥ 276 § 3372	8.276c
	viś.śūdrayor evam eva svajātiṃ prati tattvataḥ	8.277a
	cheda.varjam praṇayanam daṇḍasya-iti viniścayaḥ 277 § 3374	8.277c
J 178/jo		
	eṣa daṇḍavidhiḥ prokto vākpāruṣyasya tattvataḥ	8.278a
	ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayam 278 § 3376	8.278c

2 || | 8.272cv/
manu-medhātithi śrautre

8.1.15 8.1.15. Grounds for Litigation-XII Physical Assault

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

715-720,

manu-olivelle-2005

manu-olivelle-2005

8.279a

715-717,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 182

8.1.15.1 8.1.15.1. Personal Injury

yena kena cid aṅgena hiṃsyāc cet-śreṣṭham antyajaḥ |
chettavyaṃ tad tad eva-asya tan manor
anuśāsanam || 279 || § 3378

8.280a

pāṇim udyamya daṇḍaṃ vā pāṇicchedanam
arhati |

8.280c

pādena praharan kopāt pādacchedanam arhati
|| 280 || § 3380

8.281a

sahāsanam abhiprepsur utkr̥ṣṭasya-apakr̥ṣṭajaḥ 5
|

8.281c

kaṭyāṃ kr̥ta.aṅko nirvāsyajā sphicam
vā-asya-avakartayet || 281 || § 3382

8.282a

avaniṣṭhīvato darpād dvāv oṣṭhau chedayen
nr̥paḥ |

8.282c

avamūtrayato meḍhram avaśardhayato gudam
|| 282 || § 3384

8.283a

keśeṣu gr̥hṇato hastau chedayed avicārayan |

8.283c

pādayor dāḍhikāyāṃ ca gr̥vāyāṃ vṛṣaṇeṣu ca 10
|| 283 || § 3386

8.284a

tvagbhedakaḥ śataṃ daṇḍyo lohitasya ca
darśakaḥ |

8.284c

māṃsabhettā tu ṣaṭ.niṣkān pravāsyas tv
asthibhedakaḥ || 284 || § 3388

8.285a

vanaspatināṃ sarveṣāṃ upabhogo yathā yathā
|

8.285c

yathā tathā damaḥ kāryo hiṃsāyāṃ iti dhāraṇā
|| 285 || § 3390

manuṣyānāṃ paśūnāṃ ca duḥkhāya prahr̥te sati 8.286a

|
yathā yathā mahad duḥkhaṃ daṇḍaṃ kuryāt 8.286c
tathā tathā || 286 || § 3392

aṅgāvapīdanāyāṃ ca vraṇa.śonitayos tathā | 8.287a

samutthānavyayaṃ dāpyaḥ sarvadaṇḍam 8.287c
atha-api vā || 287 || § 3394

8.1.15.2 8.1.15.2. Damage to Property

J 179/jo

dravyāṇi hiṃsyād yo yasya jñānato 'jñānato 'pi vā |
sa tasya-utpādayet tuṣṭim rājñe dadyāc ca
tatsamam || 288 || § 3396

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 717,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 182-183
8.288c

carma.cārmikabhāṇḍeṣu kāṣṭha.loṣṭamayeṣu | 8.289a

mūlyāt pañcaguṇo daṇḍaḥ puṣpa.mūla.phaleṣu 8.289c
ca || 289 || § 3398

8.1.15.3 8.1.15.3. Injuries Caused by Vehicles

yānasya ca-eva yātuś ca yānasvāmina eva ca |
daśātivartanāny āhuḥ śeṣe daṇḍo vidhīyate ||
290 || § 3400

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 717,
717-719,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 183

chinna.nāsyē bhagna.yuge 8.291a

tiryak.pratimukha.āgate |
akṣa.bhaṅge ca yānasya cakra.bhaṅge tathā-eva 8.291c
ca || 291 || § 3402

5 chedane ca-eva yantrāṇāṃ yoktra.raśmyos 8.292a
tathā-eva ca |

3 || 8.287av/ manu-medhātithi
prāṇa.śonitayos

- 8.292c ākrande ca-apy apaihi-iti na daṇḍam manur
abravīt || 292 || § 3404
- 8.293a yatra-apavartate yugyaṃ vaiguṇyāt prājakasya
tu |
- 8.293c tatra svāmī bhaved daṇḍyo hiṃsāyāṃ dviśataṃ
damam || 293 || § 3406
- 8.294a prājakaś ced bhaved āptaḥ prājako daṇḍam
arhati |
- 8.294c yugyasthāḥ prājake 'nāpte sarve daṇḍyāḥ śataṃ 5
śataṃ || 294 || § 3408
- 8.295a sa cet tu pathi saṃruddhaḥ paśubhir vā rathena
vā |
- 8.295c pramāpayet prāṇabhṛtas tatra daṇḍo 'vicāritaḥ
|| 295 || § 3410
- 8.296a manuṣyamāraṇe kṣipraṃ cauravat kilbiṣaṃ
bhavet |
- 8.296c prāṇabhṛtsu mahatsv ardhaṃ
go.gaja.uṣṭra.hayādiṣu || 296 || § 3412
- 8.297a kṣudrakāṇāṃ paśūnāṃ tu hiṃsāyāṃ dviśato 10
damaḥ |
- 8.297c pañcāśat tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śubheṣu
mṛgapakṣiṣu || 297 || § 3414
- J 180/jo
- 8.298a gardhabha.aja.āvikānāṃ tu daṇḍaḥ syāt
pañcamāṣikaḥ |
- 8.298c māṣikas tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śva.sūkaranipātane
|| 298 || § 3416

12 ||] 8.298av/
manu-medhātithi pāñcamāṣikaḥ

8.1.15.4 8.1.15.4. Corporal Punishment

	bhāryā putraś ca dāsaś ca preṣyo bhrātrā ca sa.udaraḥ prāpta.aparādhās tāḍyāḥ syū rajjvā veṇudalena vā 299 § 3418	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.299a 719-720, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183
	prṣṭhataś tu śarīrasya na-uttamāṅge katham cana ato 'nyathā tu praharan prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣam 300 § 3420	8.300a 8.300c
5	eṣo 'khilena-abhihito daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayaḥ stenasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhim daṇḍavinirṇaye 301 § 3422	8.301a 8.301c

8.1.16 8.1.16. Grounds for Litigation-XIII Theft

8.1.16.1 8.1.16.1. Suppression of Thieves

	paramaṃ yatnam ātiṣṭhet stenānāṃ nigrahe nṛpaḥ stenānāṃ nigrahād asya yaśo rāṣṭraṃ ca vardhate 302 § 3424	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 720-728, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183-185, manu-olivelle-2005 edn 720, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183
	abhayasya hi yo dātā sa pūjyaḥ satataṃ nṛpaḥ sattraṃ hi vardhate tasya sadā-eva-abhaya.dakṣiṇam 303 § 3426	8.303a 8.303c

8.1.16.2 8.1.16.2. Obligation to Offer Protection

	sarvato dharmaṣaḍbhāgo rājño bhavati rakṣataḥ adharmād api ṣaḍbhāgo bhavaty asya hy a.rakṣataḥ 304 § 3428	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.304a 720-722, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183-184
	yad adhīte yad yajate yad dadāti yad arcati	8.305a

- 8.305c tasya ṣaḍbhāgabhāg rājā samyag bhavati
rakṣaṇāt || 305 || § 3430
- 8.306a rakṣan dharmeṇa bhūtāni rājā vadhyāṃś ca
ghātayan |
- 8.306c yajate 'har ahar yajñaiḥ sahasraśata.dakṣiṇaiḥ ||
306 || § 3432
- 8.307a yo '.rakṣan balim ādatte karaṃ śulkaṃ ca
pārthivaḥ |
- 8.307c pratibhāgaṃ ca daṇḍaṃ ca sa sadyo naraṃ 5
vrajet || 307 || § 3434
J 181/jo
- 8.308a arakṣitāram rājānaṃ baliṣaḍbhāga.hāriṇam |
8.308c tam āhuḥ sarvalokasya samagramala.hāraṃ
|| 308 || § 3436
- 8.309a anapekṣita.maryādaṃ nāstikaṃ
vipralumpakaṃ |
- 8.309c arakṣitāram attāraṃ nṛpaṃ vidyād adho.gatim
|| 309 || § 3438
- 8.310a adhārmikaṃ tribhir nyāyair nigrhṇīyāt 10
prayatnataḥ |
- 8.310c nirodhanena bandhena vividhena vadhena ca
|| 310 || § 3440
- 8.311a nigraheṇa hi pāpānāṃ sādḥūnāṃ saṅgrahēṇa ca
|
- 8.311c dvijātaya iva-ijyābhiḥ pūyante satataṃ nṛpāḥ ||
311 || § 3442
- 8.312a kṣantavyaṃ prabhuṇā nityaṃ kṣipatāṃ
kāryiṇāṃ nṛṇāṃ |

6 |] 8.308av/ **manu-ed-k**
arakṣitāram attāraṃ

anapekṣita.maryādaṃ

8 |] 8.309av/ **manu-medhātithi**

bāla.vṛddha.āturāṇām ca kurvatā hitam 8.312c
ātmanaḥ | | 312 | | § 3444

yaḥ kṣipto marṣayaty ārtais tena svarge 8.313a
mahīyate |

yas tv aiśvaryān na kṣamate narakam tena 8.313c
gacchati | | 313 | | § 3446

8.1.16.3 8.1.16.3. Punishment of Thieves

rājā stenena gantavyo mukta.keśena dhāvātā | 8.314a
ācakṣāṇena tat steyam evaṅkarmā-asmi śādhi 723, 728,
mām | | 314 | | § 3448 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 184-185

skandhena-ādāya musalaṃ laguḍaṃ vā-āpi 8.315a
khādiram |

śaktiṃ ca-ubhayatas tīkṣṇām āyasaṃ daṇḍam 8.315c
eva vā | | 315 | | § 3450

5 śāsanād vā vimokṣād vā stenaḥ steyād 8.316a
vimucyate |

a.śāsivā tu taṃ rājā stenasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam | | 8.316c
316 | | § 3452

annāde bhrūṇahā mārṣṭi patyau 8.317a
bhāryā-apacāriṇī |

gurau śiṣyaś ca yājyaś ca steno rājani kilbiṣam 8.317c
| | 317 | | § 3454

J 182/jo

10 rājabhiḥ kṛtadaṇḍās tu kṛtvā pāpāni mānavāḥ | 8.318a
nir.malāḥ svargam āyānti santaḥ sukṛtino yathā 8.318c
| | 318 | | § 3456

1 |] 8.314av/ **manu-medhātithi**
dhīmatā
3 |] 8.315av/ **manu-medhātithi**
muśalaṃ

9 |] 8.318av/ **manu-medhātithi**
rājabhir dhṛtadaṇḍās tu

- 8.319a yas tu rajjuṃ ghaṭaṃ kūpādd hared bhindyāc ca
yaḥ prapāṃ |
- 8.319c sa daṇḍaṃ prāpnuyān māṣaṃ tac ca tasmin
samāharet || 319 || § 3458
- 8.320a dhānyaṃ daśabhyaḥ kumbhebhyo harato
'bhyadhikaṃ vadhaḥ |
- 8.320c śeṣe 'py ekādaśaguṇaṃ dāpyas tasya ca tad
dhanam || 320 || § 3460
- 8.321a tathā dharimameyānāṃ śatād abhyadhike 5
vadhaḥ |
- 8.321c suvarṇa.rajatādīnāṃ uttamānāṃ ca vāsasām | |
321 || § 3462
- 8.322a pañcāśatas tv abhyadhike hastacchedanam
iṣyate |
- 8.322c śeṣe tv ekādaśaguṇaṃ mūlyād daṇḍaṃ
prakalpayet || 322 || § 3464
- 8.323a puruṣāṇāṃ kulīnānāṃ nārīṇāṃ ca viśeṣataḥ |
8.323c mukhyānāṃ ca-eva ratnānāṃ haraṇe vadham 10
arhati || 323 || § 3466
- 8.324a mahāpaśūnāṃ haraṇe śastrāṇāṃ auśadhasya ca
|
- 8.324c kālam āsādyā kāryaṃ ca daṇḍaṃ rājā
prakalpayet || 324 || § 3468
- 8.325a goṣu brāhmaṇasaṃsthāsu churikāyās ca
bhedane |
- 8.325c paśūnāṃ haraṇe ca-eva sadyaḥ kāryo
'rdhapādikaḥ || 325 || § 3470
- 8.326a sūtra.kārpāsa.kiṇvānāṃ gomayasya guḍasya ca 15
|

13 || 8.325av/
manu-medhātithi kharikāyās ca

	dadhnaḥ kṣīrasya takrasya pānīyasya tṛṇasya ca 326 § 3472	8.326c
	veṇuvaidalabhāṇḍānāṃ lavaṇānāṃ tathā-eva ca mṛṇmayānāṃ ca haraṇe mṛdo bhasmana eva ca 327 § 3474	8.327a 8.327c
J 183/jo		
	matsyānāṃ pakṣiṇāṃ ca-eva tailasya ca gḥṛtasya ca	8.328a
5	māṃsasya madhunaś ca-eva yac ca-anyat paśu.sambhavam 328 § 3476	8.328c
	anyeṣāṃ ca-evam.ādīnāṃ madyānāṃ odanasya ca	8.329a
	pakvānnānāṃ ca sarveṣāṃ tanmulyād dviguṇo damaḥ 329 § 3478	8.329c
	puṣpeṣu harite dhānye gulma.vallī.nageṣu ca	8.330a
	anyeṣv a.paripūteṣu daṇḍaḥ syāt pañcakṛṣṇalaḥ 330 § 3480	8.330c
10	paripūteṣu dhānyeṣu śāka.mūla.phaleṣu ca	8.331a
	niranvaye śataṃ daṇḍaḥ sānvaye 'rdhaśataṃ damaḥ 331 § 3482	8.331c
	syāt sāhasaṃ tv anvayavat prasabhaṃ karma yat kṛtam	8.332a
	niranvayaṃ bhavet steyaṃ hṛtvā-apavyayate ca yat 332 § 3484	8.332c
	yas tv etāny upakṣiptāni dravyāṇi stenayen naraḥ 	8.333a
15	tam ādyaṃ daṇḍayed rājā yaś cāgniṃ corayed gṛhāt 333 § 3486	8.333c

6 ||] 8.329av/ manu-medhātithi

ca-evamādīnāṃ adyānāṃ

15 ||] 8.333cv/

manu-medhātithi taṃ śataṃ

8.334a	yena yena yathāṅgena steno nṛṣu viceṣṭate	
8.334c	tat tad eva haret tasya pratyādeśāya pārthivaḥ 334 § 3488	
8.335a	pitā-ācāryaḥ suhṛt-mātā bhāryā putraḥ purohitaḥ	
8.335c	na-adanḍyo nāma rājño 'sti yaḥ svadharme na tiṣṭhati 335 § 3490	
8.336a	kārṣāpaṇam bhaved danḍyo yatra-anyaḥ	5
8.336c	prākṛto janaḥ tatra rājā bhaved danḍyaḥ sahasram iti dhāraṇā 336 § 3492	
8.337a	aṣṭāpādyam tu śūdrasya steye bhavati kilbiṣam	
8.337c	ṣoḍaśa-eva tu vaiśyasya dvātrimśat kṣatriyasya ca 337 § 3494	
	J 184/jo	
8.338a	brāhmaṇasya catuṣṣaṣṭiḥ pūrṇam vā-api śatam bhavet	
8.338c	dviguṇā vā catuṣṣaṣṭis taddoṣaguṇavidā hi saḥ	10
	338 § 3496	
8.339a	vānaspatyam mūla.phalam dāru-agny.artham tathā-eva ca	
8.339c	ṭṛṇam ca gobhyo grāsa.artham asteyam manur abravīt 339 § 3498	
8.340a	yo 'dattādāyino hastāt-lipseta brāhmaṇo dhanam	
8.340c	yājana.adhyāpanena-api yathā stenas tathā-eva saḥ 340 § 3500	
8.341a	dvijo 'dhvagaḥ kṣīṇa.vṛttir dvāv ikṣū dve ca mūlake	15

	ādadānaḥ parakṣetrāt-na daṇḍaṃ dātum arhati 341 § 3502	8.341c
	a.sanditānāṃ sandātā sanditānāṃ ca mokṣakaḥ 	8.342a
	dāsa.aśva.rathahartā ca prāptaḥ syāc corakilbiṣam 342 § 3504	8.342c
5	anena vidhinā rājā kurvāṇaḥ stenanigraham yaśo 'smin prāpnuyāt-loke pretya ca-anuttamaṃ sukham 343 § 3506	8.343a 8.343c

8.1.17 8.1.17. Grounds for Litigation-XIV Violence

	aindraṃ sthānam abhiprepsur yaśaś ca-akṣayam avyayam 	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.344a 728-729,
	na-upekṣeta kṣaṇam api rājā sāhasikaṃ naram 344 § 3508	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 185-186
	vāgduṣṭāt taskarāc ca-eva daṇḍena-eva ca hiṃsataḥ	8.345a
	sāhasasya naraḥ kartā vijñeyaḥ pāpakṛttamaḥ 345 § 3510	8.345c
5	sāhase vartamānaṃ tu yo marṣayati pārthivaḥ sa vināśaṃ vrajaty āśu vidveṣaṃ ca-adhigacchati 346 § 3512	8.346a 8.346c
	na mitrakāraṇād rājā vipulād vā dhanāgamāt samutsṛjet sāhasikān sarvabhūtabhayāvahān 347 § 3514	8.347a 8.347c

8.1.17.1 8.1.17.1. Permissible Violence

J 185/jo

- 8.348a śastraṃ dvijātibhir grāhyaṃ dharmo yatra-uparudhyate |
8.348c dvijātīnāṃ ca varṇānāṃ viplave kālakārite | |
348 | | § 3516
- 8.349a ātmanaś ca paritrāṇe dakṣiṇānāṃ ca saṅgare |
8.349c strī.viprābhyupapattau ca ghnān dharmeṇa na
duṣyati | | 349 | | § 3518
- 8.350a guruṃ vā bāla.vṛddhau vā brāhmaṇaṃ vā 5
bahu.śrutam |
8.350c ātatāyinaṃ āyāntaṃ hanyād eva-a.vicārayan | |
350 | | § 3520
- 8.351a na-ātatāyivadhe doṣo hantur bhavati kaś cana |
8.351c prakāśaṃ vā-aprakāśaṃ vā manyus taṃ
manyum ṛcchati | | 351 | | § 3522

8.1.18 8.1.18. Grounds for Litigation-XV Sexual Crimes Against Women

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
730-737,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 186-187

8.1.18.1 8.1.18.1. Sexual Crimes against Married Women

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
730-732,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 186

- 8.352a paradārābhimarśeṣu pravṛttān nṛn mahīpatiḥ |
8.352c udvejanakarair daṇḍaiś chinnayitvā pravāsayet
| | 352 | | § 3524

- 8.353a tat.samuttho hi lokasya jāyate varṇasaṅkaraḥ |
8.353c yena mūlaharo 'dharmāḥ sarvanāśāya kalpate
| | 353 | | § 3526

- 8.354a parasya patnyā puruṣaḥ sambhāṣaṃ yojayan 5
rahaḥ |
8.354c pūrvam ākṣārīto doṣaiḥ prāpnuyāt
pūrvasāhasam | | 354 | | § 3528

2 | |] 8.352cv/
manu-medhātithi cinnayitvā

	yas tv an.ākṣāritaḥ pūrvam abhibhāṣate kāraṇāt	8.355a
	na doṣaṃ prāpnuyāt kiṃ cin na hi tasya	8.355c
	vyatikramaḥ 355 § 3530	
	parastriyaṃ yo 'bhivadet tīrthe 'raṇye vane 'pi vā	8.356a
	nadīnām vā-api sambhede sa saṅgrahaṇam	8.356c
	āpnuyāt 356 § 3532	
5	upacāraḥ kriyā kelīḥ sparśo bhūṣaṇa.vāsaśāṃ	8.357a
	saha khaṭvā-āśanaṃ ca-eva sarvaṃ	8.357c
	saṅgrahaṇam smṛtam 357 § 3534	
	J 186/jo	
	striyaṃ sprśed adeśe yaḥ sprśto vā marṣayet	8.358a
	tayā	
	parasparasya-anumate sarvaṃ saṅgrahaṇam	8.358c
	smṛtam 358 § 3536	
	abrāhmaṇaḥ saṅgrahaṇe prāṇāntaṃ daṇḍam	8.359a
	arhati	
10	caturṇām api varṇānām dārā rakṣyatamāḥ sadā	8.359c
	359 § 3538	
	bhikṣukā bandinaś ca-eva dikṣitāḥ kāravas tathā	8.360a
	sambhāṣanaṃ saha strībhiḥ kuryur	8.360c
	a.prativāritāḥ 360 § 3540	
	na sambhāṣāṃ parastrībhiḥ pratiśiddhaḥ	8.361a
	samācāret	
	niśiddho bhāṣamāṇas tu suvarṇam daṇḍam	8.361c
	arhati 361 § 3542	

5 || 8.357av/ manu-medhātithi
 upacāraḥ kriyā

- 8.362a na-eṣa cāraṇadāreṣu vidhir na-ātma.upajīviṣu |
 8.362c sajjayanti hi te nārīr nigūḍhās cārayanti ca ||
 362 || § 3544
- 8.363a kiṃ cid eva tu dāpyaḥ syāt sambhāṣāṃ tābhir
 ācaran |
 8.363c praīśyāsu ca-ekabhaktāsu rahaḥ pravrajitāsu ca
 || 363 || § 3546

8.1.18.2 8.1.18.2. Male Sexual Assault

- manu-olivelle-2005
 8.364a, 732-733,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 186
 8.364a yo .kāmāṃ dūṣayet kanyāṃ sa sadyo vadham arhati |
 8.364c sa.kāmāṃ dūṣayaṃs tulyo na vadhaṃ
 prāpnuyān naraḥ || 364 || § 3548
- 8.365a kanyāṃ bhajantīm utkr̥ṣṭaṃ na kiṃ cid api
 dāpayet |
 8.365c jaghanyaṃ sevamānāṃ tu saṃyatāṃ vāsayed
 gr̥he || 365 || § 3550
- 8.366a uttamāṃ sevamānas tu jaghanyo vadham arhati 5
 |
 8.366c śulkaṃ dadyāt sevamānaḥ samām icchet pitā
 yadi || 366 || § 3552
- 8.367a abhiṣahya tu yaḥ kanyāṃ kuryād darpeṇa
 mānavaḥ |
 8.367c tasya-āśu kartye aṅgulyau daṇḍaṃ ca-arhati
 ṣaṣṭatam || 367 || § 3554
 J 187/jo
- 8.368a sa.kāmāṃ dūṣayaṃs tulyo na-aṅgulichedam
 āpnuyāt |
 8.368c dviṣatam tu damam dāpyaḥ prasaṅgavinivṛttaye 10
 || 368 || § 3556

4 || | 8.363cv/
 manu-medhātithi preṣyāsu
 8 || | 8.367cv/

manu-medhātithi kartyā aṅgulyo

8.1.18.3 8.1.18.3. Female Sexual Assault

kanyā-eva kanyāṃ yā kuryāt tasyāḥ syād dviśato damaḥ śulkaṃ ca dviḡuṇaṃ dadyāt-śiphās ca-eva-āpnuyād daśa 369 § 3558	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 733, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 186-187
yā tu kanyāṃ prakuryāt strī sā sadyo mauṇḍyam arhati	8.370a
aṅgulyor eva vā chedaṃ khareṇa-udvahanam tathā 370 § 3560	8.370c

8.1.18.4 8.1.18.4. Adultery

bhartāraṃ laṅghayed yā tu strī jñāti.guṇadarpitā tāṃ śvabhiḥ khādayed rājā saṃsthāne bahusaṃsthite 371 § 3562	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 731a, 734-737, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 187
pumāṃsaṃ dāhayet pāpaṃ śayane tapta āyase	8.372a
abhyādadhyuś ca kāṣṭhāni tatra dahyeta pāpakṛt 372 § 3564	8.372c
5 saṃvatsarābhiśastasya duṣṭasya dviḡuṇo damaḥ	8.373a
vrātyayā saha saṃvāse cāṇḍālyā tāvad eva tu 373 § 3566	8.373c
śūdro guptam aguptaṃ vā dvaijātaṃ varṇam āvasan	8.374a
aguptam aṅga.sarvasvair guptaṃ sarveṇa hīyate 374 § 3568	8.374c
vaiśyaḥ sarvasva.daṇḍaḥ syāt	8.375a
10 saṃvatsaranirodhataḥ sahasraṃ kṣatriyo daṇḍyo mauṇḍyam mūtreṇa ca-arhati 375 § 3570	8.375c

5 || 8.373av/ manu-medhātithi

saṃvatsare 'bhiśastasya

8 || 8.374cv/

manu-medhātithi aṅga.sarvasvī

8.376a	brāhmaṇīm yady aguptāṃ tu gacchetāṃ vaiśya.pārthivau	
8.376c	vaiśyaṃ pañcaśataṃ kuryāt kṣatriyaṃ tu sahasriṇam 376 § 3572	
8.377a	ubhāv api tu tāv eva brāhmaṇyā guptayā saha	
8.377c	viplutau śūdravad daṇḍyau dagdhavyau vā kaṭāgninā 377 § 3574	
J 188/jo		
8.378a	sahasraṃ brāhmaṇo daṇḍyo guptāṃ viprāṃ balād vrajan	5
8.378c	śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād icchantyā saha saṅgataḥ 378 § 3576	
8.379a	mauṇḍyaṃ prāṇāntikaṃ daṇḍo brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate	
8.379c	itaresāṃ tu varṇānāṃ daṇḍaḥ prāṇāntiko bhavet 379 § 3578	
8.380a	na jātu brāhmaṇaṃ hanyāt sarvapāpeṣv api sthitam	
8.380c	rāṣṭrād enaṃ bahiḥ kuryāt samagra.dhanam a.kṣatam 380 § 3580	10
8.381a	na brāhmaṇavadhād bhūyān adharmo vidyate bhuvi	
8.381c	tasmād asya vadhaṃ rājā manasā-api na cintayet 381 § 3582	
8.382a	vaiśyaś cet kṣatriyāṃ guptāṃ vaiśyāṃ vā kṣatriyo vrajet	
8.382c	yo brāhmaṇyām aguptāyām tāv ubhau daṇḍam arhataḥ 382 § 3584	

7 ||] 8.379av/ **manu-medhātithi**
prāṇāntako. **manu-medhātithi**'s
com. refers to the reading of
prāṇāntika-.

8 ||] 8.379cv/
manu-medhātithi prāṇāntako

	sahasraṃ brāhmaṇo daṇḍaṃ dāpyo gupte tu te vrajan	8.383a
	śūdrāyāṃ kṣatriya.viśoḥ sāhasro vai bhaved damaḥ 383 § 3586	8.383c
	kṣatriyāyām aguptāyām vaiśye pañcaśataṃ damaḥ	8.384a
	mūtreṇa maunḍyam icchet tu kṣatriyo daṇḍam eva vā 384 § 3588	8.384c
5	agupte kṣatriyā.vaiśye śūdrāṃ vā brāhmaṇo vrajan	8.385a
	śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syāt sahasraṃ tv antyajastriyam 385 § 3590	8.385c

8.1.19 8.1.19. Excursus

8.1.19.1 8.1.19.1. Miscellanea

yasya stenaḥ pure na-asti na-anyastrigo na duṣṭa.vāk |
 na sāhasika.daṇḍaghno sa rājā śakralokabhāk
 || 386 || § 3592

manu-olivelle-2005
 edn
 737-745,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 manu-olivelle-2005
 edn
 737-740,
 8.386c,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 187-188

eteṣāṃ nigraho rājñāḥ pañcānāṃ viṣaye svake |
 sāṃrājyakṛt sajjātyeṣu loke ca-eva yaśaskaraḥ | |
 387 || § 3594

8.387a
 8.387c

J 189/jo

5	ṛtvijaṃ yas tyajed yājyo yājyaṃ ca rtvik tyajed yadi	8.388a
	śaktaṃ karmaṇy aduṣṭaṃ ca tayor daṇḍaḥ śataṃ śatam 388 § 3596	8.388c

2 || | 8.383cv/
 manu-medhātithi śūdrāyā
 4 || | 8.384cv/

manu-medhātithi ṛcchet tu

8.389a	na mātā na pitā na strī na putras tyāgam arhati	
8.389c	tyajann apatitān etān rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ 389 § 3598	
8.390a	āśrameṣu dvijātīnāṃ kārye vivadatāṃ mithaḥ	
8.390c	na vibrūyān nṛpo dharmam cikīrṣan hitam ātmanaḥ 390 § 3600	
8.391a	yathārham etān abhyarcya brāhmaṇaiḥ saha	5
	pārthivaḥ	
8.391c	sāntvena praśamayya-ādau svadharmam pratipādayet 391 § 3602	
8.392a	prativeśya.anuveśyau ca kalyāṇe viṃśatidvije	
8.392c	arhāv a.bhojayan vipro daṇḍam arhati māśakam 392 § 3604	
8.393a	śrotriyāḥ śrotriyam sādhum bhūtikṛtyeṣv a.bhojayan	
8.393c	tad.annaṃ dviguṇam dāpyo hiraṇyam ca-eva	10
	māśakam 393 § 3606	
8.394a	andho jaḍaḥ pīṭhasarpī saptatyā sthaviraś ca yaḥ 	
8.394c	śrotriyeṣūpakurvaṃś ca na dāpyāḥ kena cit karam 394 § 3608	
8.395a	śrotriyam vyādhita.ārtau ca bāla.vṛddhāv a.kiñcanam	
8.395c	mahākulīnam āryam ca rājā sampūjayet sadā 395 § 3610	
8.396a	śālmalīphalake ślakṣṇe nenijyān nejakaḥ śanaiḥ	15
8.396c	na ca vāsāṃsi vāsobhir nirharen na ca vāsayet 396 § 3612	

10 || | 8.393cv/
manu-medhātithi hairaṇyam

tantuvāyo daśapalaṃ dadyād ekapala.adhikam 8.397a
 |
 ato 'nyathā vartamāno dāpyo dvādaśakaṃ 8.397c
 damam || 397 || § 3614

8.1.19.2 8.1.19.2. Control of Trade

J 190/jo

śulkasthāneṣu kuśalāḥ sarvapaṇya.vicakṣaṇāḥ | manu-olivelle-2005
 kuryur arhaṃ yathāpaṇyaṃ tato viṃśaṃ nṛpo 740-741, edn
 haret || 398 || § 3616 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr: 188

rājñāḥ prakhyātabhāṇḍāni pratiṣiddhāni yāni ca 8.399a
 |
 tāṇi nirharato lobhāt sarvahāraṃ haren nṛpaḥ 8.399c
 || 399 || § 3618

5 śulkasthānaṃ pariharann akāle kraya.vikrayī | 8.400a
 mithyāvādī ca saṅkhyāne dāpyo 'ṣṭagaṇam 8.400c
 atyayam || 400 || § 3620

āgamaṃ nirgamaṃ sthānaṃ tathā 8.401a
 vṛddhi.kṣayāv ubhau |
 vicārya sarvapaṇyānām kārayet kraya.vikrayau 8.401c
 || 401 || § 3622

10 pañcarātre pañcarātre pakṣe pakṣe 'tha vā gate | 8.402a
 kurvīta ca-eṣāṃ pratyakṣam 8.402c
 arghasaṃsthāpanaṃ nṛpaḥ || 402 || § 3624

tulāmānaṃ pratīmānaṃ sarvaṃ ca syāt 8.403a
 sulakṣitam |
 ṣaṭsu ṣaṭsu ca māseṣu punar eva parīkṣayet | | 8.403c
 403 || § 3626

8.1.19.3 8.1.19.3. Ferries and Tolls

manu-olivelle-2005
8.404a
741-742,
8.404c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 188-189

- 8.404a paṇam yānam tare dāpyam pauraṣo 'rdhapaṇam tare |
pādam paśuś ca yoṣit-ca pādārdham riktakaḥ
pumān || 404 || § 3628
- 8.405a bhāṇḍapūrṇāni yānāni tāryam dāpyāni sārataḥ
|
8.405c riktabhāṇḍāni yat kiṃ cit pumāṃsaś
c-aparicchadāḥ || 405 || § 3630
- 8.406a dīrghādhvani yathādeśam yathākālam taro 5
bhavet |
8.406c nadītīreṣu tad vidyāt samudre na-asti lakṣaṇam
|| 406 || § 3632
- 8.407a garbhiṇī tu dvimāsādis tathā pravrajito muniḥ |
8.407c brāhmaṇā liṅgiṇaś ca-eva na dāpyās tārikaṃ
tare || 407 || § 3634
J 191/jo
- 8.408a yan nāvi kiṃ cid dāsānām
viśīryeta-aparādhataḥ |
8.408c tad dāsair eva dātavyam samāgamyā svato 10
'mśataḥ || 408 || § 3636
- 8.409a eṣa nauyāyinām ukto vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ |
8.409c dāsāparādhatas toyē daivike na-asti nigrahaḥ ||
409 || § 3638

8.1.19.4 8.1.19.4. Occupations of Social Classes

manu-olivelle-2005
8.410a
742-745,
8.410c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 189

- 8.410a vaṇijyam kārayed vaiśyam kusīdam kṛṣim eva ca |
paśūnām rakṣaṇam ca-eva dāsyam śūdraṃ
dvijanmanām || 410 || § 3640

2 || | 8.404cv/
manu-medhātithi pāde

	kṣatriyaṃ ca-eva vaiśyaṃ ca brāhmaṇo vṛttikarśitau	8.411a
	bibhṛyād ānṛśaṃsyena svāni karmāṇi kārayet 411 § 3642	8.411c
	dāsyam tu kārayan-lobhād brāhmaṇaḥ saṃskṛtān dvijān	8.412a
	anicchataḥ prābhavatyād rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ 412 § 3644	8.412c
5	śūdraṃ tu kārayed dāsyam krītam akrītam eva vā	8.413a
	dāsyāya-eva hi sṛṣṭo 'sau brāhmaṇasya svayambhuvā 413 § 3646	8.413c
	na svāminā nisṛṣṭo 'pi śūdro dāsyād vimucyate	8.414a
	nisargajaṃ hi tat tasya kas tasmāt tad apohati 414 § 3648	8.414c
10	dhvajāhrto bhaktadāso gṛhajaḥ krīta.dattrimau	8.415a
	patriko daṇḍadāsaś ca sapta-ete dāsayonayaḥ 415 § 3650	8.415c
	bhāryā putraś ca dāsaś ca traya eva-a.dhanāḥ smṛtāḥ	8.416a
	yat te samadhigacchanti yasya te tasya tad dhanam 416 § 3652	8.416c
	visrabdham brāhmaṇaḥ śūdrād dravya.upādānam ācaret	8.417a
	na hi tasya-asti kiṃ cit svaṃ bhartṛhārya.dhano hi saḥ 417 § 3654	8.417c
J 192/jo		
15	vaiśya.śūdrau prayatnena svāni karmāṇi kārayet 	8.418a

- 8.418c tau hi cyutau svakarmabhyaḥ kṣobhayetām
idaṃ jagat || 418 || § 3656
- 8.419a ahany ahany avekṣeta karmāntān vāhanāni ca |
8.419c āya.vyayau ca niyatāv ākarān kośam eva ca ||
419 || § 3658
- 8.420a evaṃ sarvān imān rājā vyavahārān samāpayan |
8.420c vyapohya kilbiṣaṃ sarvaṃ prāpnoti paramāṃ 5
gatim || 420 || § 3660

9 Chapter 9

J 193/jo

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
746-809,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 190-207

9.1 9.1. The Justice System (cont.)

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
746-807,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 190-206

9.1.1 9.1.1. Grounds of Litigation-XVI Law Concerning Husband and Wife

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
746-765,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 190-195

9.01a puruṣasya striyāś ca-eva dharme vartmani tiṣṭhatoḥ |
samyoge viprayoge ca dharmān vakṣyāmi
śāśvatān || 1 || § 3662

9.1.1.1 9.1.1.1. Guarding the Wife

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
746-750,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 190-191

9.02a asvatantrāḥ striyaḥ kāryāḥ puruṣaiḥ svair divā.niśam |
viṣayeṣu ca sajjantyaḥ samsthāpyā ātmano vaśe
|| 2 || § 3664

9.03a pitā rakṣati kaumāre bhartā rakṣati yauvane |

1 |] 9.01av/ manu-medhātithi
dharmye

	rakṣanti sthavire putrā na strī svātantryam arhati 3 § 3666	9.03c
	kāle '.dātā pitā vācyo vācyas ca-an.upayan patih mṛte bhartari putras tu vācyo mātur arakṣitā 4 § 3668	9.04a 9.04c
5	sūkṣmebhyo 'pi prasaṅgebhyaḥ striyo rakṣyā viśeṣataḥ dvayor hi kulayoḥ śokam āvaheyur a.rakṣitāḥ 5 § 3670	9.05a 9.05c
	imaṃ hi sarvavarṇānāṃ paśyanto dharmam uttamam yatante rakṣitum bhāryāṃ bhartāro durbalā api 6 § 3672	9.06a 9.06c
	svāṃ prasūtiṃ caritraṃ ca kulam ātmānam eva ca svaṃ ca dharmam prayatnena jāyāṃ rakṣan hi rakṣati 7 § 3674	9.07a 9.07c
J 194/jo		
10	patir bhāryāṃ sampraviśya garbho bhūtvā-iha jāyate jāyāyās tadd hi jāyātvam yad asyāṃ jāyate punaḥ 8 § 3676	9.08a 9.08c
	yādṛśam bhajate hi strī sutam sūte tathāvidham tasmāt prajāviśuddhi.artham striyam rakṣet prayatnataḥ 9 § 3678	9.09a 9.09c
	na kaś cid yoṣitaḥ śaktaḥ prasahya parirakṣitum 	9.10a

4 |] 9.05av/ manu-medhātithi
striyā

- 9.10c etair upāyayogais tu śakyās tāḥ parirakṣitum | |
10 | | § 3680
- 9.11a arthasya saṅgrāhe ca-enāṃ vyaye ca-eva
niyojayet |
- 9.11c śauce dharme 'nnapaktyāṃ ca pārīṇāhyasya
vekṣaṇe | | 11 | | § 3682
- 9.12a a.rakṣitā gr̥he ruddhāḥ puruṣair āptakāribhiḥ |
9.12c ātmānam ātmanā yās tu rakṣeyus tāḥ surakṣitāḥ 5
| | 12 | | § 3684
- 9.13a pānaṃ durjanasaṃsargaḥ patyā ca viraho
'ṭanam |
- 9.13c svapno 'nyagehavāsaś ca nārīsandūṣaṇāni ṣaṭ | |
13 | | § 3686
- 9.14a na-etā rūpaṃ parīkṣante na-āsāṃ vayasi
saṃsthitih |
- 9.14c surūpaṃ vā virūpaṃ vā pumān ity eva bhuñjate
| | 14 | | § 3688
- 9.15a paum̐scalyāc calacittāc ca naisnehyāc ca 10
svabhāvataḥ |
- 9.15c rakṣitā yatnato 'pi-iha bhartṛṣv etā vikurvate | |
15 | | § 3690
- 9.16a evaṃ svabhāvaṃ jñātvā-āsāṃ
prajāpatinisargajam |
- 9.16c paramaṃ yatnam ātiṣṭhet puruṣo rakṣaṇaṃ
prati | | 16 | | § 3692
- 9.17a śayyā.āsanam alaṅkāraṃ kāmaṃ krodham
anārjavam |

10 | | 9.15av/ manu-medhātithi anāryatām
naiḥsnehyāc
14 | | 9.17av/ manu-medhātithi

	drohabhāvaṃ kucaryāṃ ca strībhyo manur akalpayat 17 § 3694	9.17c
J 195/jo		
	na-asti strīṇāṃ kriyā mantrair iti dharṃe vyavasthitih	9.18a
	nir.indriyā hy a.mantrās ca strībhyo 'nṛtam iti sthitih 18 § 3696	9.18c
5	tathā ca śrutayo bahvyo nigītā nigameṣv api svālakṣaṇyaparīkṣārtham tāsāṃ śṛṇuta niṣkṛtīḥ 19 § 3698	9.19a 9.19c
	yan me mātā pralulubhe vicaranty a.pativrātā tan me retaḥ pitā vṛṅktām ity asya-etan nidarśanam 20 § 3700	9.20a 9.20c
	dhyāyaty aniṣṭam yat kiṃ cit pāṇigrāhasya cetasā	9.21a
	tasya-eṣa vyabhicārasya nihnavaḥ samyag ucyate 21 § 3702	9.21c

9.1.1.2 9.1.1.2. Elevation of Wife to Husbands's Status

	yādṛg.guṇena bhartrā strī saṃyujyeta yathāvidhi tādṛg.guṇā sā bhavati samudreṇa-iva nimnagā 22 § 3704	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 9.22a 750-751, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 191
	akṣamālā vasiṣṭhena saṃyuktā-adhamayonijā śāraṅgī mandapālena jagāma-abhyarhaṇīyatām 23 § 3706	9.23a 9.23c
5	etās ca-anyās ca loke 'sminn apakṛṣṭaprasūtayaḥ 	9.24a

1 || | 9.17cv/ manu-medhātithi
drogdhṛbhāvaṃ
3 || | 9.18cv/ manu-medhātithi
striyo

5 || | 9.24av/ manu-medhātithi
avakṛṣṭaprasūtayaḥ

- 9.24c utkarṣaṃ yoṣitaḥ prāptāḥ svaiḥ svair
bhartṛguṇaiḥ śubhaiḥ || 24 || § 3708
- 9.25a eṣā-uditā lokayātrā nityaṃ strī.puṃsayoḥ śubhā
|
- 9.25c pretya-iha ca sukha.udarkān prajādharmān
nibodhata || 25 || § 3710

9.1.1.3 9.1.1.3. Importance of Wife

manu-olivelle-2005
9.26a prajānārthaṃ mahā.bhāgāḥ pūja.arhā gṛhadīptayaḥ |
751, 752,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 191
striyaḥ śriyaś ca geheṣu na viśeṣo 'sti kaś cana
|| 26 || § 3712

- 9.27a utpādanam apatyasya jātasya paripālanam |
9.27c pratyahaṃ lokayātrāyāḥ pratyakṣaṃ strī
nibandhanam || 27 || § 3714

J 196/jo

- 9.28a apatyam dharmakāryāṇi śuśrūṣā ratir uttamā | 5
9.28c dārā.adhīnas tathā svargaḥ pitṛṇām ātmanaś ca
ha || 28 || § 3716

- 9.29a patim yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṃyatā |
9.29c sā bhartṛlokān āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti
ca-ucyate || 29 || § 3718

- 9.30a vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti
nindyatām |
9.30c śṛgālayoniṃ ca-āpnoti pāparogaiś ca pīḍyate || 10
30 || § 3720

- 9.31a putraṃ pratyuditam sadbhiḥ pūrvajaiś ca
maharṣibhiḥ |
9.31c viśvajanyam imaṃ puṇyam upanyāsam
nibodhata || 31 || § 3722

4 || | 9.27cv/ manu-medhātithi

manu-medhātithi śṛgālayoniṃ

pratyartham

10 || | 9.30cv/

268

Revision : b56776b

Compiled : October 29, 2017

9.1.1.4 9.1.1.4. To Whom Belongs a Son ?

	bhartari putraṃ vijānanti śrutidvaidhaṃ tu kartari āhur utpādakaṃ ke cid apare kṣetriṇaṃ viduḥ 32 § 3724	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 752-756, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 191-193
	kṣetrabhūtā smṛtā nārī bījabhūtaḥ smṛtaḥ pumān kṣetra.bījasamāyogāt sambhavaḥ sarvadehinām 33 § 3726	9.33a 9.33c
5	viśiṣṭaṃ kutra cid bījaṃ strīyonis tv eva kutra cit ubhayaṃ tu samaṃ yatra sā prasūtiḥ praśasyate 34 § 3728	9.34a 9.34c
	bījasya ca-eva yonyāś ca bījam utkr̥ṣṭam ucyate sarvabhūtaprasūtir hi bījalakṣaṇalakṣitā 35 § 3730	9.35a 9.35c
	yādṛśaṃ tu-upyate bījaṃ kṣetre kāla.upapādite tādr̥g rohati tat tasmin bījaṃ svair vyañjitaṃ guṇaiḥ 36 § 3732	9.36a 9.36c
10	iyam bhūmir hi bhūtānāṃ śāsvatī yonir ucyate na ca yoniguṇān kāmś cid bījaṃ puṣyati puṣṭiṣu 37 § 3734	9.37a 9.37c
	J 197/jo	
	bhūmāv apy ekakedāre kāla.uptāni kṛṣīvalaiḥ nānārūpāṇi jāyante bījāni-ihā svabhāvataḥ 38 § 3736	9.38a 9.38c
15	vṛihayaḥ śālayo mudgās tilā māṣās tathā yavāḥ	9.39a

1 |] 9.32av/ manu-medhātithi
 bhartuḥ

- 9.39c yathābījaṃ prarohanti laśunāni-ikṣavas tathā | |
39 | | § 3738
- 9.40a anyad uptaṃ jātam anyad ity
etat-na-upapadyate |
- 9.40c upyate yadd hi yad bījaṃ tat tad eva prarohati
| | 40 | | § 3740
- 9.41a tat prāññena vinītena jñāna.vijñānavedinā |
- 9.41c āyuskāmena vaptavyaṃ na jātu parayoṣiti | | 41 5
| | § 3742
- 9.42a atra gāthā vāyugītāḥ kīrtayanti purāvidaḥ |
- 9.42c yathā bījaṃ na vaptavyaṃ puṃsā paraparigrahe
| | 42 | | § 3744
- 9.43a naśyati-iṣur yathā viddhaḥ khe viddham
anuvīdhyataḥ |
- 9.43c tathā naśyati vai kṣipraṃ bījaṃ paraparigrahe
| | 43 | | § 3746
- 9.44a pṛthor api-imāṃ pṛthivīm bhāryāṃ pūrvavido 10
viduḥ |
- 9.44c sthāṇu.cchedasya kedāram āhuḥ śālyavato
mṛgam | | 44 | | § 3748
- 9.45a etāvān eva puruṣo yat-jāyā-ātmā prajā-iti ha |
- 9.45c viprāḥ prāhus tathā ca-etad yo bhartā sā
smṛta.aṅganā | | 45 | | § 3750
- 9.46a na niṣkṛaya.visargābhyāṃ bhartur bhāryā
vimucyate |
- 9.46c evaṃ dharmāṃ vijānīmaḥ prāk 15
prajāpatinirmitam | | 46 | | § 3752
- 9.47a sakṛd aṃśo nipatati sakṛt kanyā pradīyate |

9 | |] 9.43cv/ manu-medhātithi
kṣiptaṃ

	sakṛd āha dadāni-iti trīṇy etāni satāṃ sakṛt	9.47c
	47 § 3754	
J 198/jo		
	yathā go.'śva.uṣṭra.dāsīṣu mahiṣy.ajā.avikāsu ca	9.48a
	na-utpādakāḥ prajābhāgī	9.48c
	tathā-eva-anyāṅganāsv api 48 § 3756	
	ye 'kṣetriṇo bījavantaḥ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ	9.49a
5	te vai sasyasya jātasya na labhante phalaṃ kva	9.49c
	cit 49 § 3758	
	yad anyagoṣu vṛṣabho vatsānāṃ janayet-śatam	9.50a
	gominām eva te vatsā moghaṃ skanditam	9.50c
	ārṣabham 50 § 3760	
	tathā-eva-akṣetriṇo bījaṃ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ	9.51a
	kurvanti kṣetriṇām arthaṃ na bījī labhate	9.51c
	phalam 51 § 3762	
10	phalaṃ tv an.abhisandhāya kṣetriṇām bījinām	9.52a
	tathā	
	pratyakṣaṃ kṣetriṇām artho bījād yonir galīyasī	9.52c
	52 § 3764	
	kriyābhyupagamāt tv etad bījārthaṃ yat	9.53a
	pradīyate	
	tasya-iha bhāginau dṛṣṭau bījī kṣetrika eva ca	9.53c
	53 § 3766	
	ogha.vātāhṛtaṃ bījaṃ yasya kṣetre prarohati	9.54a
15	kṣetrikasya-eva tad bījaṃ na vaptā labhate	9.54c
	phalam 54 § 3768	

1 | |] 9.47cv/ manu-medhātithi
dadāmi-iti
11 | |] 9.52cv/
manu-medhātithi barīyasī

15 | |] 9.54cv/
manu-medhātithi na bījī labhate
phalam

- 9.55a eṣa dharmo gava.aśvasya dāsy.uṣṭra.aja.avikasya
ca |
- 9.55c vihaṅga.mahiṣīṅaṃ ca vijñeyaḥ prasavaṃ prati
|| 55 || § 3770
- 9.56a etad vaḥ sārāphalgutvaṃ bīja.yonyoḥ
prakīrtitam |
- 9.56c ataḥ paraṃ pravakṣyāmi yoṣitāṃ dharmam
āpadi || 56 || § 3772

9.1.1.5 9.1.1.5. Levirate

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.57a bhrātur jyeṣṭhasya bhāryā yā gurupatny anujasya sā |
756, 758,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 193
J 199/jo
yavīyasas tu yā bhāryā snuṣā jyeṣṭhasya sā smṛtā
|| 57 || § 3774

- 9.58a jyeṣṭho yavīyaso bhāryāṃ yavīyān
vā-agrajastrīyam |
- 9.58c patitau bhavato gatvā niyuktāv apy anāpadi ||
58 || § 3776
- 9.59a devarād vā sapinḍād vā striyā samyak-niyuktayā 5
|
- 9.59c prajā-īpsitā-adhigantavyā santānasya parikṣaye
|| 59 || § 3778
- 9.60a vidhavāyāṃ niyuktas tu gṛhṭākto vāgyato niśi |
9.60c ekam utpādayet putraṃ na dvitīyaṃ kathaṃ
cana || 60 || § 3780
- 9.61a dvitīyam eke prajānaṃ manyante strīṣu
tadvidaḥ |
- 9.61c a.nirvṛtaṃ niyogārthaṃ paśyanto dharmatas 10
tayoh || 61 || § 3782

10 || | 9.61cv/
manu-medhātithi a.nirvṛtaṃ

	vidhavāyāṃ niyogārthe nirvṛtte tu yathāvidhi	9.62a
	guruvat-ca snuṣāvata-ca varteyātāṃ parasparam	9.62c
	62 § 3784	
	niyuktau yau vidhiṃ hitvā varteyātāṃ tu	9.63a
	kāmataḥ	
	tāv ubhau patitau syātāṃ snuṣāga.gurutaḥ	9.63c
	63 § 3786	
5	na-nyasmin vidhavā nārī niyoktavyā	9.64a
	dvijātibhiḥ	
	nyasmin hi niyuñjānā dharmāṃ hanyuḥ	9.64c
	sanātanam 64 § 3788	
	na-udvāhikeṣu mantreṣu niyogaḥ kīrtyate kva	9.65a
	cit	
	na vivāhavidhāv uktāṃ vidhavāvedanam punaḥ	9.65c
	65 § 3790	
	ayaṃ dvijair hi vidvadbhiḥ paśudharmo	9.66a
	vigarhitaḥ	
10	manuṣyāṇām api prokto vene rājyaṃ praśāsati	9.66c
	66 § 3792	
	sa mahīm akhilāṃ bhuñjan rājarsipravarahaḥ purā	9.67a
	varṇānāṃ saṅkaram cakre	9.67c
	kāma.upahata.cetanaḥ 67 § 3794	
J 200/jo		
	tataḥ prabhṛti yo mohāt pramīta.patikāṃ	9.68a
	striyam	
	niyojayaty apatyārtham taṃ vigarhanti	9.68c
	sādhavaḥ 68 § 3796	

1 || 9.62av/ manu-medhātithi
nirvṛtte

- 9.69a yasyā mriyeta kanyāyā vācā satye kṛte patiḥ |
 9.69c tām anena vidhānena nijo vindeta devarah | |
 69 | | § 3798
- 9.70a yathāvidhi-adhigamya-enāṃ śukla.vastrāṃ
 śuci.vratām |
 9.70c mitho bhajeta-ā prasavāt sakṛt.sakṛd ṛtāv.ṛtau | |
 70 | | § 3800

9.1.1.6 9.1.1.6. Contract of Betrothal

- manu-olivelle-2005
 edn. 9.71c, na dattvā kasya cit kanyām punar dadyād vicakṣaṇaḥ |
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 193 dattvā punaḥ prayacchan hi prāpnoti
 puruṣānṛtam | | 71 | | § 3802
- 9.72a vidhivat pratigrhya-api tyajet kanyām
 vigarhitām |
 9.72c vyādhitām vipraduṣṭām vā chadmanā
 ca-upapāditām | | 72 | | § 3804
- 9.73a yas tu doṣavatīm kanyām 5
 an.ākhyāya-upapādayet |
 9.73c tasya tad vitathaṃ kuryāt kanyādātur
 durātmanaḥ | | 73 | | § 3806

9.1.1.7 9.1.1.7. Absence of Husband

- manu-olivelle-2005
 edn. 9.74c, vidhāya vṛttiṃ bhāryāyāḥ pravaset kāryavān naraḥ |
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 193-194 avṛttikarṣitā hi strī praduṣyet sthitimaty api | |
 74 | | § 3808
- 9.75a vidhāya proṣite vṛttiṃ jīven niyamam āsthitā |
 9.75c proṣite tv a.vidhāya-eva jīvet-śilpair agarhitaiḥ
 | | 75 | | § 3810
- 9.76a proṣito dharmakāryārthaṃ pratikṣyo 'ṣṭau 5
 naraḥ samāḥ |

vidyārthaṃ ṣaḍ yaśo.'rthaṃ vā kāmārthaṃ 9.76c
trīṃs tu vatsarān || 76 || § 3812

9.1.1.8 9.1.1.8. Repudiation of a Wife

saṃvatsaram pratikṣeta dviṣantīm yoṣitaṃ patih | 9.77a
ūrdhvaṃ saṃvatsarāt tv enāṃ dāyaṃ hr̥tvā na 769-761,
saṃvaset || 77 || § 3814 manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 194

J 201/jo

atikrāmet pramattaṃ yā mattaṃ rogārtam eva 9.78a
vā |

sā trīn māsān parityājyā vibhūṣaṇa.panicchadā 9.78c
|| 78 || § 3816

5 unmattaṃ patitaṃ klībam a.bījaṃ pāparogīṇam 9.79a

|
na tyāgo 'sti dviṣantyaś ca na ca 9.79c
dāyāpavartanam || 79 || § 3818

madyapā-asādhuvṛttā ca pratikūlā ca yā bhavet 9.80a

|
vyādhitā vā-adhivettavyā hiṃsrā-arthaghnī ca 9.80c
sarvadā || 80 || § 3820

vandhyāṣṭame 'dhivedyā-'bde daśame tu 9.81a

10 mṛta.prajā |
ekādaśe strījananī sadyas tv apriyavādinī || 81 9.81c
|| § 3822

yā rogiṇī syāt tu hitā sampannā ca-eva śīlataḥ | 9.82a

sā-anujñāpya-adhivettavyā na-avamānyā ca 9.82c
karhi cit || 82 || § 3824

adhivinnā tu yā nārī nirgacched ruṣitā gr̥hāt | 9.83a

1 || 9.77av/ manu-medhātithi
dviṣāṇām

madyapa.asatyavṛttā

7 || 9.80av/ manu-medhātithi

- 9.83c sā sadyaḥ sanniroddhavyā tyājyā vā
kulasannidhau || 83 || § 3826
- 9.84a pratiṣiddhā-api ced yā tu madyam abhyudayeṣv
api |
- 9.84c prekṣā.samājam gacched vā sā daṇḍyā kṛṣṇalāni
ṣaṭ || 84 || § 3828

9.1.1.9 Seniority among Wives

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.85a edn yadi svāś ca-aparāś ca-eva vinderan yoṣito dvijāḥ |
761, 762, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 194
- 9.85a tāsām varṇakrameṇa syāj jyeṣṭhyam pūjā ca
veśma ca || 85 || § 3830
- 9.86a bhartuḥ śarīraśuśrūṣām dharmakāryam ca
naityakam |
- 9.86c svā ca-eva kuryāt sarveṣām na-asvajātiḥ katham
cana || 86 || § 3832
- 9.87a yas tu tat kārayen mohāt sa.jātyā sthitayā-anyayā 5
|
- 9.87c yathā brāhmaṇacāṇḍālaḥ pūrvadrṣṭas tathā-eva
saḥ || 87 || § 3834

9.1.1.10 Marriage of Daughters

- J 202/jo
- manu-olivelle-2005
9.88a edn utkrṣṭāya-abhirūpāya varāya sadṛśāya ca |
762, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 194-195
- 9.88a aprāptām api tāṃ tasmāi kanyām dadyād
yathāvidhi || 88 || § 3836
- 9.89a kāmam ā maraṇāt tiṣṭhed gṛhe kanyā-ṛtumaty
api |

2 |] 9.84av/ manu-medhātithi svā svā-eva
pratiṣedhe pibed yā tu
4 |]] 9.86cv/ manu-medhātithi

	na ca-eva-enāṃ prayaccet tu guṇa.hīnāya karhi cit 89 § 3838	9.89c
	trīṇi varṣāṇy udīkṣeta kumāry ṛtumatī satī ūrdhvaṃ tu kālād etasmād vindeta sadṛśaṃ patim 90 § 3840	9.90a 9.90c
	a.dīyamānā bhartāram adhigacched yadi svayam	9.91a
5	na-enaḥ kiṃ cid avāpnoti na ca yaṃ sā-adhigacchati 91 § 3842	9.91c
	alaṅkāraṃ na-ādadīta pitryaṃ kanyā svayaṃvarā	9.92a
	mātrkaṃ bhrātrdattaṃ vā stenā syād yadi taṃ haret 92 § 3844	9.92c
	pitre na dadyāt-sulkaṃ tu kanyām ṛtumatīm haran	9.93a
	sa ca svāmyād atikrāmed ṛtūnāṃ pratirodhanāt 93 § 3846	9.93c
10	triṃśadvarṣo vahet kanyām hr̥dyāṃ dvādaśavārṣikīm	9.94a
	tryaṣṭavarṣo 'ṣṭavarṣāṃ vā dharme sīdati satvaraḥ 94 § 3848	9.94c
	devadattāṃ patir bhāryāṃ vindate na-icchayā-ātmanaḥ	9.95a
	tāṃ sādhvīm bibhṛyān nityaṃ devānāṃ priyam ācaran 95 § 3850	9.95c
	prajanārthaṃ striyaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ santānārthaṃ ca mānavaḥ	9.96a
15	tasmāt sādharmaṇo dharmāḥ śrutau patnyā saha.uditaḥ 96 § 3852	9.96c

- 9.97a kanyāyāṃ datta.śulkāyāṃ mriyeta yadi
śulkadaḥ |
- 9.97c devarāya pradātavyā yadi kanyā-anumanyate
|| 97 || § 3854
J 203/jo
- 9.98a ādadīta na śūdro 'pi śulkaṃ duhitaraṃ dadan |
9.98c śulkaṃ hi gr̥hṇan kurute channaṃ
duhitṛvikrayam || 98 || § 3856
- 9.99a etat tu na pare cakrur na-apare jātu sādhaḥ | 5
9.99c yad anyasya pratijñāya punar anyasya dīyate ||
99 || § 3858
- 9.100a na-anuśūruma jātu-etat pūrveṣv api hi janmasu
|
9.100c śulka.sañjñena mūlyena channaṃ
duhitṛvikrayam || 100 || § 3860
- 9.101a anyonyasya-avyabhicāro bhaved
ā.maraṇāntikaḥ |
9.101c eṣa dharmāḥ samāsenā jñeyaḥ strī.puṃsayoḥ 10
paraḥ || 101 || § 3862
- 9.102a tathā nityaṃ yateyātāṃ strī.puṃsau tu
kṛta.kriyau |
9.102c yathā nābhicaretāṃ tau viyuktāv itaretaram ||
102 || § 3864
- 9.103a eṣa strī.puṃsayor ukto dharmo vo ratisaṃhitaḥ
|
9.103c āpady apatyaprāptiś ca dāyadharmāṃ
nibodhata || 103 || § 3866

12 || | 9.102cv/
manu-medhātithi na-aticaretāṃ

9.1.2 9.1.2. Grounds of Litigation-XVII Partition of Inheritance

ūrdhvaṃ pituś ca mātuś ca sametya bhrātaraḥ samam |
bhajeran paitṛkaṃ riktham anīśās te hi jīvatoḥ
|| 104 || § 3868

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 9.104a,
765-787,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 195-201

9.1.2.1 9.1.2.1. Primogeniture

jyeṣṭha eva tu grhṇīyāt pitryaṃ dhanam aśeṣataḥ |
śeṣās tam upajīveyur yathā-eva pitaraṃ tathā ||
105 || § 3870

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 9.105b,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 195

jyeṣṭhena jātamātreṇa putrī bhavati mānavaḥ | 9.106a
pitṛṇām an.ṛṇās ca-eva sa tasmāt sarvam arhati 9.106c
|| 106 || § 3872

5 yasminn ṛṇaṃ sannayati yena ca-anantyaṃ 9.107a
aśnute |
sa eva dharmajaḥ putraḥ kāmajān itarān viduḥ 9.107c
|| 107 || § 3874

J 204/jo

pitā-iva pālayet pūtrān jyeṣṭho bhrātṛṇ 9.108a
yavīyasaḥ |
putravat-ca-api varteran jyeṣṭhe bhrātari 9.108c
dharmataḥ || 108 || § 3876

10 jyeṣṭhaḥ kulam vardhayati vināśayati vā punaḥ 9.109a
|
jyeṣṭhaḥ pūjyatamo loke jyeṣṭhaḥ sadbhir 9.109c
a.garhitaḥ || 109 || § 3878

yo jyeṣṭho jyeṣṭha.vṛtṭiḥ syān mātā-iva sa 9.110a
pitā-iva saḥ |
a.jyeṣṭhavrṭtir yas tu syāt sa sampūjyas tu 9.110c
bandhuvat || 110 || § 3880

9.1.2.2 9.1.2.2. Partition and Seniority

manu-olivelle-2005
9.1.101
767-768,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 195-196

- evam saha vaseyur vā pṛthag vā dharmakāmyayā |
pṛthag vivardhate dharmas tasmād dharmyā
pṛthakkriyā || 111 || § 3882
- 9.112a jyeṣṭhasya viṃśa uddhāraḥ sarvadravvyāc ca yad
varam |
- 9.112c tato 'rdham madhyamasya syāt turīyaṃ tu
yavīyasaḥ || 112 || § 3884
- 9.113a jyeṣṭhaś ca-eva kaniṣṭhaś ca saṃharetām 5
yathā.uditam |
- 9.113c ye 'nye jyeṣṭha.kaniṣṭhābhyām teṣāṃ syān
madhyamaṃ dhanam || 113 || § 3886
- 9.114a sarveṣāṃ dhanajātānām ādadīta-agryam agrajaḥ
|
- 9.114c yac ca sātīsayam kiṃ cid daśataś ca-āpnuyād
varam || 114 || § 3888
- 9.115a uddhāro na daśasv asti sampannānām
svakarmasu |
- 9.115c yat kiṃ cid eva deyaṃ tu jyāyase 10
māna.vardhanam || 115 || § 3890
- 9.116a evaṃ samuddhṛta.uddhāre samān aṃśān
prakalpayet |
- 9.116c uddhāre 'n.uddhṛte tv eṣāṃ iyaṃ syād
aṃśakalpanā || 116 || § 3892
- 9.117a ekādhikam harej jyeṣṭhaḥ putro 'dhyardham
tato 'nujaḥ |
- 9.117c aṃśam aṃśam yavīyāṃsa iti dharmo
vyavasthitaḥ || 117 || § 3894

J 205/jo

svebhyo 'mśebhyas tu kanyābhyaḥ pradadyur 9.118a
 bhrātaraḥ pṛthak |

svāt svād aṃśāc caturbhāgaṃ patitāḥ syur 9.118c
 aditsavaḥ || 118 || § 3896

aja.āvikaṃ sa.ekaśaphaṃ na jātu viṣamaṃ 9.119a
 bhajet |

aja.āvikaṃ tu viṣamaṃ jyeṣṭhasya-eva vidhīyate 9.119c
 || 119 || § 3898

9.1.2.3 9.1.2.3. Seniority of Leviratic Sons

yavīyān-jyeṣṭhabhāryāyāṃ putram utpādayed yadi | 9.120a
 samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti dharmo 9.120c
 vyavasthitaḥ || 120 || § 3900 **manu-olivelle-2005**
 edn 768, **manu-olivelle-2005**
 tr. 196

upasarjanaṃ pradhānasya dharmato 9.121a
 na-upapadyate |

pitā pradhānaṃ prajane tasmād dharmeṇa taṃ 9.121c
 bhajet || 121 || § 3902

9.1.2.4 9.1.2.4. Seniority among Sons of Different Wives

putraḥ kaniṣṭho jyeṣṭhāyāṃ kaniṣṭhāyāṃ ca pūrvajaḥ | 9.122a
 kathaṃ tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti cet saṃśayo 9.122c
 bhavet || 122 || § 3904 **manu-olivelle-2005**
 edn 768-769, **manu-olivelle-2005**
 tr. 196

ekaṃ vṛṣabham uddhāraṃ saṃhareta sa 9.123a
 pūrvajaḥ |

tato 'pare jyeṣṭhavṛṣās tad.ūnānāṃ svamāṛtaḥ 9.123c
 || 123 || § 3906

1 || 9.118av/ **manu-medhātithi**
 svābhyaḥ svābhyas tu

3 || 9.119av/ **manu-medhātithi**

aja.āvikaṃ ca-ekaśaphaṃ

- 9.124a jyeṣṭhas tu jāto jyeṣṭhāyāṃ hared
vr̥ṣabha.ṣoḍaśāḥ |
- 9.124c tataḥ svamātr̥taḥ śeṣā bhajerann iti dhāraṇā ||
124 || § 3908
- 9.125a sadṛśastrīṣu jātānāṃ putrāṇāṃ aviśeṣataḥ |
9.125c na mātṛto jyaiṣṭhyam asti janmato jyaiṣṭhyam
ucyate || 125 || § 3910
- 9.126a janmajyeṣṭhena ca-āhvānaṃ subrahmaṇyāsv api 5
smṛtam |
- 9.126c yamayoś ca-eva garbheṣu janmato jyeṣṭhatā
smṛtā || 126 || § 3912

9.1.2.5 9.1.2.5. "Female-Son" and Her Sons

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.127a a.putro 'nena vidhinā sutāṃ kurvīta putrikāṃ |
edn
769, 772,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 196-197
J 206/jo
9.127c yad apatyam bhaved asyāṃ tan mama syāt
svadhākaram || 127 || § 3914
- 9.128a anena tu vidhānena purā cakre 'tha putrikāḥ |
9.128c vivṛddhyartham svavaṃśasya svayaṃ dakṣaḥ
prajāpatiḥ || 128 || § 3916
- 9.129a dadau sa daśa dharmāya kaśyapāya trayodaśa | 5
9.129c somāya rājñe satkr̥tya prīta.ātmā saptaviṃśatim
|| 129 || § 3918
- 9.130a yathā-eva-ātmā tathā putraḥ putreṇa duhitā
samā |
9.130c tasyām ātmani tiṣṭhantyaṃ katham anyo
dhanam haret || 130 || § 3920
- 9.131a mātus tu yautakam yat syāt kumārībhāga eva
saḥ |
9.131c dauhitra eva ca hared a.putrasya-akhilam 10
dhanam || 131 || § 3922

	dauhitro hy a.khilaṃ riktham a.putrasya pitur haret	9.132a
	sa eva dadyād dvau piṇḍau pitre mātāmahāya ca 132 § 3924	9.132c
	pautra.dauhitrayor loke na viśeṣo 'sti dharmataḥ 	9.133a
	tayor hi mātā.pitarau sambhūtau tasya dehataḥ 133 § 3926	9.133c
5	putrikāyāṃ kṛtāyāṃ tu yadi putro 'nujāyate samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāt-jyeṣṭhatā na-asti hi striyāḥ 134 § 3928	9.134a 9.134c
	a.putrāyāṃ mṛtāyāṃ tu putrikāyāṃ katham cana	9.135a
	dhanam tat putrikābhartā hareta-eva-a.vicārayan 135 § 3930	9.135c
10	akṛtā vā kṛtā vā-api yaṃ vindet sadṛśāt sutam pautrī mātāmahas tena dadyāt piṇḍam hared dhanam 136 § 3932	9.136a 9.136c
	putreṇa lokān-jayati pautreṇa-ānanyam aśnute 	9.137a
	atha putrasya pautreṇa bradhnasya-āpnoti viṣṭapam 137 § 3934	9.137c
J 207/jo		
	put.nāmno narakād yasmāt trāyate pitaram sutaḥ	9.138a
	tasmāt putra iti proktaḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā 138 § 3936	9.138c
15	pautra.dauhitrayor loke viśeṣo na-upapadyate dauhitro 'pi hy amutra-enam santārayati pautravat 139 § 3938	9.139a 9.139c

- 9.140a mātuḥ prathamataḥ piṇḍam nirvapet
putrikāsutaḥ |
9.140c dviṭīyaṃ tu pitus tasyās tṛtīyaṃ tatpituḥ pituḥ
|| 140 || § 3940

9.1.2.6 9.1.2.6. Adopted Son

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.141a, upapanno guṇaiḥ sarvaiḥ putro yasya tu dattrimah |
edh. 172,
manu-olivelle-2005
9.141c, sa hareta-eva tadriktham samprāpto 'py
tr. 197 anyagotrataḥ || 141 || § 3942
9.142a gotra.rikthe janayitur na hared dattrimah kva cit
|
9.142c gotra.rikthānugaḥ piṇḍo vyapaiti dadataḥ
svadhā || 142 || § 3944

9.1.2.7 9.1.2.7. Leviratic Sons

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.143a, aniyuktāsutaś ca-eva putriṇyā-āptaś ca devarāt |
edh. 772-773,
773-773,
manu-olivelle-2005
9.143c, ubhau tau na-arhato bhāgaṃ jārajātaka.kāmajau
tr. 197 || 143 || § 3946
9.144a niyuktāyām api pumān nāryām jāto 'vidhānataḥ
|
9.144c na-eva-arhaḥ paitṛkaṃ riktham patita.utpādito
hi saḥ || 144 || § 3948
9.145a haret tatra niyuktāyām jātaḥ putro 5
yathā-aurasaḥ |
9.145c kṣetrikasya tu tad bījaṃ dharmataḥ prasavaś ca
saḥ || 145 || § 3950
9.146a dhanam yo bibhṛyād bhrātur mṛtasya striyam
eva ca |
9.146c so 'patyam bhrātur utpādya dadyāt tasya-eva
taddhanam || 146 || § 3952

	yā niyuktā-anyataḥ putraṃ devarād vā-apy avāpnuyāt	9.147a
	taṃ kāmajam a.rikthīyaṃ vṛthā.utpannaṃ pracakṣate 147 § 3954	9.147c
J 208/jo		
	etad vidhānaṃ vijñeyaṃ vibhāgasya-ekayoniṣu 	9.148a
	bahvīṣu ca-ekajātanāṃ nānāstrīṣu nibodhata 148 § 3956	9.148c

9.1.2.8 9.1.2.8. Sons by Wives of Different Castes

	brāhmaṇasya-anupūrvyeṇa catasras tu yadi striyaḥ tāsāṃ putreṣu jāteṣu vibhāge 'yaṃ vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ 149 § 3958	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 9.149a 773, 775, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 198
	kīnāśo govṛṣo yānam alaṅkāraś ca veśma ca viprasya-auddhārikaṃ deyam ekāṃśaś ca pradhānataḥ 150 § 3960	9.150a 9.150c
5	tryaṃśaṃ dāyādd hared vipro dvāv aṃśau kṣatriyāsutaḥ vaiśyājāḥ sa.ardham eva-aṃśam aṃśam śūdrāsuto haret 151 § 3962	9.151a 9.151c
	sarvaṃ vā rikthajātaṃ tad daśadhā parikalpya ca dharmyaṃ vibhāgaṃ kurvīta vidhinā-anena dharmavit 152 § 3964	9.152a 9.152c
	caturo 'ṃśān hared vipras trīn aṃśān kṣatriyāsutaḥ	9.153a

2 || | 9.147cv/
manu-medhātithi

mithyā.utpannaṃ

- 9.153c vaiśyāputro hared dvyamśam aṃśam sūdrāsuto
haret | | 153 | | § 3966
- 9.154a yady api syāt tu sat.putro 'py asat.putro 'pi vā
bhavet |
- 9.154c na-adhikaṃ daśamād dadyāt-sūdrāputrāya
dharmataḥ | | 154 | | § 3968
- 9.155a brāhmaṇa.kṣatriya.viśāṃ sūdrāputro na
rikthabhāk |
- 9.155c yad eva-asya pitā dadyāt tad eva-asya dhanam 5
bhavet | | 155 | | § 3970
- 9.156a sama.varṇāsu vā jātāḥ sarve putrā dvijanmanām
|
- 9.156c uddhāram jyāyase dattvā bhajerann itare samam
| | 156 | | § 3972
- 9.157a sūdrasya tu savarṇā-eva na-anyā bhāryā
vidhīyate |
- 9.157c tasyāṃ jātāḥ sama.aṃśāḥ syur yadi putraśataṃ
bhavet | | 157 | | § 3974

9.1.2.9 9.1.2.9. Twelve Types of Sons

J 209/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

775-780,
manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 198-199

9.158a putrān dvādaśa yān āha nṛṇāṃ svāyambhuvo manuḥ |
teṣāṃ ṣaḍ bandhu.dāyādāḥ ṣaḍ
adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ | | 158 | | § 3976

- 9.159a aurasāḥ kṣetrajaś ca-eva dattaḥ kṛtrima eva ca |
- 9.159c gūḍha.utpanno 'paviddhaś ca dāyādā
bāndhavāś ca ṣaṭ | | 159 | | § 3978

2 |] 9.154av/ **manu-medhātithi**
yady api syāt tu sat.putro yady

a.putro 'pi vā bhavet

	kānīnaś ca sahoḍhaś ca krītaḥ paunarbhavas tathā	9.160a
	svayandattaś ca śaudraś ca ṣaḍ adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ 160 § 3980	9.160c
	yādṛśaṃ phalam āpnoti kuplavaiḥ santaran-jalam	9.161a
	tādṛśaṃ phalam āpnoti kuputraiḥ santaraṃs tamaḥ 161 § 3982	9.161c
5	yady ekarikthināu syātām aurasā.kṣetrajaū sutaū	9.162a
	yasya yat paitṛkaṃ rikthaṃ sa tad gṛhṇīta na-itarāḥ 162 § 3984	9.162c
	eka eva-aurasaḥ putraḥ pitryasya vasunaḥ prabhuḥ	9.163a
	śeṣāṇām ānṛśaṃsyārthaṃ pradadyāt tu prajīvanam 163 § 3986	9.163c
	ṣaṣṭhaṃ tu kṣetrajasya-aṃśaṃ pradadyāt paitṛkāḍ dhanāt	9.164a
10	auraso vibhajan dāyaṃ pitryaṃ pañcamam eva vā 164 § 3988	9.164c
	aurasā.kṣetrajaū putrau pitṛrikthasya bhāgināu 	9.165a
	daśa-apare tu kramaśo gotra.rikthāṃśabhāginaḥ 165 § 3990	9.165c
	svakṣetre saṃskṛtāyāṃ tu svayam utpādayedd hi yam	9.166a
	tam aurasam vijānīyāt putraṃ prāthamakalpikam 166 § 3992	9.166c
15	yas talpajaḥ pramītasya klībasya vyādhitasya vā 	9.167a

- 9.167c svadharmeṇa niyuktāyāṃ sa putraḥ kṣetrajah
smṛtaḥ | | 167 | | § 3994
J 210/jo
- 9.168a mātā pitā vā dadyātāṃ yam adbhiḥ putram
āpadi |
- 9.168c sadṛśaṃ prītisaṃyuktaṃ sa jñeyo dattrimah
sutaḥ | | 168 | | § 3996
- 9.169a sadṛśaṃ tu prakuryād yaṃ
guṇa.doṣa.vicakṣaṇam |
- 9.169c putraṃ putraguṇair yuktaṃ sa vijñeyaś ca 5
kṛtrimah | | 169 | | § 3998
- 9.170a utpadyate gṛhe yas tu na ca jñāyeta kasya saḥ |
- 9.170c sa gṛhe gūḍha utpannas tasya syād yasya
talpajaḥ | | 170 | | § 4000
- 9.171a mātā.pitr̥bhyām utsr̥ṣṭaṃ tayor anyatareṇa vā |
- 9.171c yaṃ putraṃ parigr̥hṇīyād apaviddhaḥ sa ucyate
| | 171 | | § 4002
- 9.172a pitṛveśmani kanyā tu yaṃ putraṃ janayed rahaḥ 10
|
- 9.172c taṃ kānīnaṃ vaden nāmnā voḍhuḥ
kanyā.samudbhavam | | 172 | | § 4004
- 9.173a yā garbhiṇī saṃskriyate jñātā.ajñātā-api vā satī |
- 9.173c voḍhuḥ sa garbho bhavati sahoḍha iti ca-ucyate
| | 173 | | § 4006
- 9.174a kr̥ṇīyād yas tv apatyārthaṃ mātā.pitror yam
antikāt |
- 9.174c sa kr̥ṭakaḥ sutas tasya sadṛśo 'sadṛśo 'pi vā | | 15
174 | | § 4008
- 9.175a yā patyā vā parityaktā vidhavā vā svayā-icchayā
|

	utpādayet punar bhūtvā sa paunarbhava ucyate 175 § 4010	9.175c
	sā ced akṣata.yoniḥ syād gata.pratyāgatā-api vā paunarbhavena bhartrā sā punaḥ saṃskāram arhati 176 § 4012	9.176a 9.176c
5	mātā.pitr.vihīno yas tyakto vā syād akāraṇāt ātmānam arpayed yasmai svayandattas tu sa smṛtaḥ 177 § 4014	9.177a 9.177c
J 211/jo		
	yaṃ brāhmaṇas tu sūdrāyāṃ kāmād utpādayet sutam sa pārayann eva śavas tasmāt pāraśavaḥ smṛtaḥ 178 § 4016	9.178a 9.178c
	dāsyāṃ vā dāsadāsyāṃ vā yaḥ sūdrasya suto bhavet so 'nujñāto hared aṃśam iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ 179 § 4018	9.179a 9.179c
10	kṣetraja.ādīn sutān etān ekādaśa yathā.uditān putrapratinidhīn āhuḥ kriyālopān manīṣiṇaḥ 180 § 4020	9.180a 9.180c
	ya ete 'bhihitāḥ putrāḥ prasaṅgād anyabījajāḥ yasya te bījato jātās tasya te na-itarasya tu 181 § 4022	9.181a 9.181c
	bhrātṛṇām ekajātānām ekaś cet putravān bhavet sarvāṃs tāṃs tena putreṇa putriṇo manur abravīt 182 § 4024	9.182a 9.182c
15		
	sarvāsām eka.patnīnām ekā cet putriṇī bhavet	9.183a

- 9.183c sarvās tās tena putreṇa prāha putravatīr manuḥ
|| 183 || § 4026
- 9.184a śreyasaḥ śreyaso 'lābhe pāpīyān riktham arhati |
9.184c bahavaś cet tu sadṛśāḥ sarve rikthasya bhāginah
|| 184 || § 4028
- 9.185a na bhrātaro na pitarah putrā rikthaharāḥ pituḥ |
9.185c pitā hared a.putrasya riktham bhrātara eva ca 5
|| 185 || § 4030

9.1.2.10 9.1.2.10. Alternative Heirs

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.186a trayāṇām udakaṃ kāryaṃ triṣu piṇḍaḥ pravartate |
edn
781-782,
9.186c, caturthaḥ sampradātā-eṣāṃ pañcama
manu-olivelle-2005 na-upapadyate || 186 || § 4032
tr. 199-200
- 9.187a anantaraḥ sapīṇḍād yas tasya tasya dhanam
bhavet |
9.187c ata ūrdhvaṃ sakulyaḥ syād ācāryaḥ śiṣya eva vā
|| 187 || § 4034
J 212/jo
- 9.188a sarveṣāṃ apy abhāve tu brāhmaṇā 5
rikthabhāginah |
9.188c traividyāḥ śucayo dāntās tathā dharmo na
hīyate || 188 || § 4036
- 9.189a a.hāryaṃ brāhmaṇadravyaṃ rājñā nityam iti
sthiṭiḥ |
9.189c itareṣāṃ tu varṇānāṃ sarva.abhāve haren nṛpaḥ
|| 189 || § 4038
- 9.190a saṃsthitasya-an.apatyasya sagotrāt putram
āharet |
9.190c tatra yad rikthajātaṃ syāt tat tasmin 10
pratipādayet || 190 || § 4040

dvau tu yau vivadeyātāṃ dvābhyāṃ jātau striyā 9.191a
 dhane |
 tayor yad yasya pitryaṃ syāt tat sa gṛhṇīta 9.191c
 na-itarah || 191 || § 4042

9.1.2.11 9.1.2.11. Women's Property

jananyāṃ saṃsthitāyāṃ tu samaṃ sarve saha.udarāḥ | 9.192a
 bhajeran mātṛkaṃ rikthaṃ bhaginyaś ca 782, 783,
 sa.nābhayaḥ || 192 || § 4044 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 200

yās tāsāṃ syur duhitaras tāsām api yathārhataḥ 9.193a
 |
 mātāmahyā dhanāt kiṃ cit pradeyaṃ 9.193c
 prītipūrvakam || 193 || § 4046

5 adhyagni.adhyāvāhanikaṃ dattaṃ ca 9.194a
 prītikarmaṇi |
 bhrāṭṛ.māṭṛ.pitṛprāptaṃ śaḍvidhaṃ strīdhanam 9.194c
 smṛtam || 194 || § 4048

anvādheyaṃ ca yad dattaṃ patyā prītena ca-eva 9.195a
 yat |
 patyau jīvati vṛttāyāḥ prajāyās tad dhanam 9.195c
 bhavet || 195 || § 4050

brāhma.daiva.ārṣa.gāndharva.prajāpatyeṣu yad 9.196a
 vasu |
 10 a.prajāyām atītāyāṃ bhartur eva tad iṣyate || 9.196c
 196 || § 4052

yat tv asyāḥ syād dhanam dattaṃ vivāheṣv 9.197a
 āsura.ādiṣu |
 a.prajāyām atītāyāṃ mātā.pitros tad iṣyate || 9.197c
 197 || § 4054

3 || 9.193av/ See → H. tasyāṃ

J 213/jo

- 9.198a striyāṃ tu yad bhaved vittam pitrā dattam
katham cana |
- 9.198c brāhmaṇī tadd haret kanyā tadapatyasya vā
bhavet || 198 || § 4056
- 9.199a na nirhāraṃ striyaḥ kuryuḥ kuṭumbād
bahumadhyagāt |
- 9.199c svakād api ca vittādd hi svasya bhartur anājñayā
|| 199 || § 4058
- 9.200a patyau jīvati yaḥ strībhir alaṅkāro dhr̥to bhavet 5
|
- 9.200c na taṃ bhajeraṇ dāyādā bhajamānāḥ patanti te
|| 200 || § 4060

9.1.2.12 9.1.2.12. Disqualification from Inheritance

manu-olivelle-2005
9.201a an. aṃśau klība.patitau jātyandha.badhirau tathā |
783-784,
9.201c, unmata.jaḍa.mūkās ca ye ca ke cin nir.indriyāḥ
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 200 || 201 || § 4062

- 9.202a sarveṣāṃ api tu nyāyyaṃ dātuṃ śaktyā
manīṣiṇā |
- 9.202c grāsa.ācchādanam atyantam patito hy a.dadad
bhavet || 202 || § 4064
- 9.203a yady arthitā tu dāraiḥ syāt klībādīnāṃ katham 5
cana |
- 9.203c teṣāṃ utpanna.tantūnām apatyam dāyam arhati
|| 203 || § 4066

9.1.2.13 9.1.2.13. Partition of Non-ancestral Property

manu-olivelle-2005
9.204a yat kim cit pitari prete dhanam jyestho 'dhigacchati |
784-785,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 200-201 292

	bhāgo yavīyasāṃ tatra yadi vidyānupāliṅgaḥ 204 § 4068	9.204c
	a.vidyānāṃ tu sarveṣāṃ iḥātaś ced dhanam bhavet	9.205a
	samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād apitrya iti dhāraṇā 205 § 4070	9.205c
	vidyādhanam tu yady asya tat tasya-eva dhanam bhavet	9.206a
5	maitryam audvāhikaṃ ca-eva mādhiparkikam eva ca 206 § 4072	9.206c
	bhrātrīṇāṃ yas tu na-īheta dhanam śaktaḥ svakarmanā	9.207a
	sa nirbhājyaḥ svakād aṃśāt kiṃ cid dattvā-upajīvanam 207 § 4074	9.207c
	J 214/jo	
	an.upaghnan pitṛdravyam śrameṇa yad upārjitam	9.208a
	svayam īhitalabdham tan na-a.kāmo dātum arhati 208 § 4076	9.208c
10	paitṛkaṃ tu pitā dravyam anavāptam yad āpnuyāt	9.209a
	na tat putrair bhajet sārddham a.kāmaḥ svayam arjitam 209 § 4078	9.209c

9.1.2.14 9.1.2.14. Miscellaneous Rules of Partition

vibhaktāḥ saha jīvanto vibhajeran punar yadi samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāj jyaiṣṭhyam tatra na vidyate 210 § 4080	manu-olivelle-2005 9.210a edn 785-787, 9.210c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 201
yeṣāṃ jyēṣṭhaḥ kaniṣṭho vā hīyeta-aṃśapradānataḥ	9.211a

9.211c	mriyeta-anyataro vā-api tasya bhāgo na lupyate 211 § 4082	
9.212a	sodaryā vibhajeramaṣ taṃ sametya sahitāḥ samam	
9.212c	bhrātaro ye ca saṃsrṣṭā bhāginyaś ca sa.nābhayaḥ 212 § 4084	
9.213a	yo jyeṣṭho vinikurvīta lobhād bhrātṛṇ yavīyasaḥ 	
9.213c	so 'jyeṣṭhaḥ syād a.bhāgaś ca niyantavyaś ca rājabhiḥ 213 § 4086	5
9.214a	sarva eva vikarmasthā na-arhanti bhrātaro dhanam	
9.214c	na ca-a.dattvā kaniṣṭhebhyo jyeṣṭhaḥ kurvīta yautakam 214 § 4088	
9.215a	bhrātṛṇām a.vibhaktānām yady utthānam bhavet saha	
9.215c	na putrabhāgaṃ viṣamaṃ pitā dadyāt katham cana 215 § 4090	
9.216a	ūrdhvaṃ vibhāgāt-jātas tu pitryam eva hared dhanam	10
9.216c	saṃsrṣṭās tena vā ye syur vibhajeta sa taiḥ saha 216 § 4092	
9.217a	an.apatyasya putrasya mātā dāyam avāpnuyāt	
9.217c	mātary api ca vṛttāyām pitur mātā hared dhanam 217 § 4094	
	J 215/jo	
9.218a	ṛṇe dhane ca sarvasmin pravibhakte yathāvidhi 	
9.218c	paścād dṛśyeta yat kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ samatām nayet 218 § 4096	15

vastraṃ patram alaṅkāraṃ kṛtānnaṃ udakaṃ 9.219a
 striyaḥ |

yogaḥśemaṃ pracāraṃ ca na vibhājyaṃ 9.219c
 pracakṣate || 219 || § 4098

ayam ukto vibhāgo vaḥ putrāṅnāṃ ca 9.220a
 kriyāvidhiḥ |

kramaśaḥ kṣetrajaḍḍināṃ dyūṭadharmāṃ 9.220c
 nibodhata || 220 || § 4100

9.1.3 9.1.3. Grounds of Litigation-XVIII Gambling and Betting

dyūṭaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva rājā rāṣṭrāt-nivārayet | 9.221a
 rājāntakaraṅāv etaṃ dvau doṣau pṛthivīkṣitām 787, 788,
 || 221 || § 4102 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 201-202

prakāśam etat tāskaryaṃ yad 9.222a
 devana.samāhvayau |

tayor nityaṃ pratīghāte nṛpatir yatnavān bhavet 9.222c
 || 222 || § 4104

5 aprāṅbhir yat kriyate tat-loke dyūṭam ucyate | 9.223a

prāṅbhiḥ kriyate yas tu sa vijñeyaḥ samāhvayaḥ 9.223c
 || 223 || § 4106

dyūṭaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva yaḥ kuryāt 9.224a
 kārayeta vā |

tān sarvān ghātayed rājā sūdrāṃś ca 9.224c
 dvijaliṅginaḥ || 224 || § 4108

kitavān kuśīlavān krūrān pāṣaṅdasthāṃś ca 9.225a
 mānavān |

10 vikarmasthān śauṅḍikāṃś ca kṣipraṃ 9.225c
 nirvāsayet purāt || 225 || § 4110

ete rāṣṭre vartamānā rājñaḥ prachannataskarāḥ | 9.226a

- 9.226c vikarmakriyayā nityaṃ bādhante bhadrīkāḥ
prajāḥ || 226 || § 4112
- 9.227a dyūtam etat purā kalpe dṛṣṭaṃ vairakaraṃ
mahat |
- 9.227c tasmād dyūtaṃ na seveta hāsyārtham api
buddhimān || 227 || § 4114
J 216/jo
- 9.228a pracchannaṃ vā prakāśaṃ vā tat-niṣeveta yo
naraḥ |
- 9.228c tasya daṇḍavikalpaḥ syād yathā.iṣṭaṃ nṛpates 5
tathā || 228 || § 4116

9.1.4 9.1.4. Excursus : Types of Punishment

- manu-olivelle-2005
9.229a kṣatra.viś.sūdrayonis tu daṇḍaṃ dātum aśaknuvan |
788-793,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 202-203
9.229a kṣatra.viś.sūdrayonis tu daṇḍaṃ dātum aśaknuvan |
ānṛṇyaṃ karmaṇā gacched vipro dadyāt-śanaih
śanaih || 229 || § 4118
- 9.230a strī.bāla.unmatta.vṛddhānāṃ daridrāṇāṃ ca
rogiṇāṃ |
- 9.230c śiphā.vidala.rajju.ādyair vidadhyāt-nṛpatir
damam || 230 || § 4120
- 9.231a ye niyuktās tu kāryeṣu hanyuḥ kāryāṇi 5
kāryiṇāṃ |
- 9.231c dhana.uṣmaṇā pacyamānās tān niḥ.svān
kārayen nṛpaḥ || 231 || § 4122
- 9.232a kūṭasāsanakartṛṃś ca prakṛtīnāṃ ca dūṣakān |
- 9.232c strī.bāla.brāhmaṇaghnaṃś ca hanyād
dviṣ.sevinas tathā || 232 || § 4124
- 9.233a tīritaṃ ca-anuśiṣṭaṃ ca yatra kva cana yad
bhavet |

kṛtaṃ tad dharmato vidyāt-na tad bhūyo 9.233c
nivartayet | | 233 | | § 4126

amātyāḥ prāḍvivāko vā yat kuryuḥ kāryam 9.234a
anyathā |

tat svayaṃ nṛpatiḥ kuryāt tān sahasraṃ ca 9.234c
daṇḍayet | | 234 | | § 4128

9.1.4.1 9.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

brahmahā ca surāpaś ca steyī ca gurutalpagaḥ | 9.235a
ete sarve pṛthag jñeyā mahāpātakino narāḥ | | 790-793,
235 | | § 4130 9.235c, manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 202-203

caturṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ prāyaścittam 9.236a
a.kurvatām |

śārīraṃ dhanasaṃyuktaṃ daṇḍaṃ dharmyaṃ 9.236c
prakalpayet | | 236 | | § 4132

5 gurutalpe bhagaḥ kāryaḥ surāpāne surādhvajaḥ 9.237a
|

steye ca śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ brahmahaṇy a.śirāḥ 9.237c
pumān | | 237 | | § 4134

J 217/jo

a.sambhojyā hy a.saṃyājyā a.sampāṭhyā 9.238a
'vivāhinaḥ |

careyuḥ pṛthivīm dīnāḥ sarvadharmabahiṣkṛtāḥ 9.238c
| | 238 | | § 4136

jñāti.sambandhibhis tv ete tyaktavyāḥ 9.239a
kṛta.lakṣaṇāḥ |

10 nir.dayā nir.namaskārās tan manor anuśāsanam 9.239c
| | 239 | | § 4138

3 | |] 9.234cv/
manu-medhātithi taṃ
1 |] 9.235av/ manu-medhātithi
taskaro gurutalpagaḥ

6 | |] 9.237cv/
manu-medhātithi taskare
śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ

9.240a	prāyaścittam tu kurvāṇaḥ sarvavarṇā yathoditam	
9.240c	na-aṅkyā rājñā lalāṭe syur dāpyās tu-uttamasāhasam 240 § 4140	
9.241a	āgaḥsu brāhmaṇasya-eva kāryo madhyamasāhasaḥ	
9.241c	vivāsyo vā bhaved rāṣṭrāt sa.dravyaḥ sa.paricchadaḥ 241 § 4142	
9.242a	itare kṛtavantas tu pāpāny etāny akāmataḥ	5
9.242c	sarvasvahāram arhanti kāmataḥ tu pravāsanam 242 § 4144	
9.243a	na-ādadīta nṛpaḥ sādhuḥ mahāpātakino dhanam	
9.243c	ādadānas tu tat-lobhāt tena doṣeṇa lipyate 243 § 4146	
9.244a	apsu praveśya taṃ daṇḍam varuṇāya-upapādayet	
9.244c	śruta.vṛtta.upapanne vā brāhmaṇe pratipādayet 244 § 4148	10
9.245a	īso daṇḍasya varuṇo rājñāṃ daṇḍadharo hi saḥ 	
9.245c	īsaḥ sarvasya jagato brāhmaṇo vedapāragaḥ 245 § 4150	
9.246a	yatra varjayate rājā pāpakṛdbhyo dhanāgamam 	
9.246c	tatra kālena jāyante mānavā dīrghajīvinaḥ 246 § 4152	
9.247a	niṣpadyante ca sasyāni yathā.uptāni viśāṃ pṛthak	15

1 |] 9.240av/ manu-medhātithi
pūrve varṇā yathā.uditam

	bālās ca na pramīyante vikṛtaṃ ca na jāyate 247 § 4154	9.247c
J 218/jo		
	brāhmaṇān bādhamānaṃ tu kāmād avaravarṇajam	9.248a
	hanyāc citrair vadha.upāyair udvejanakarair nṛpaḥ 248 § 4156	9.248c
	yāvān a.vadhyasya vadhe tāvān vadhyasya mokṣaṇe	9.249a
5	adharmo nṛpater dṛṣṭo dharmas tu viniyacchataḥ 249 § 4158	9.249c

9.1.5 9.1.5. Conclusion of Grounds for Litigation

	udito 'yaṃ vistaraśo mitho vivādamānayoḥ aṣṭādaśasu mārgeṣu vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ 250 § 4160	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 793, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 203
	evaṃ dharmyāṇi kāryāṇi samyak kurvan mahīpatiḥ	9.251a
	deśān alabdhān-lipseta labdhāṃś ca paripālayet 251 § 4162	9.251c

9.1.6 9.1.6. Eradication of Thorns

	samyak.niviṣṭa.deśas tu kṛta.durgaś ca śāstrataḥ kaṇṭaka.uddharaṇe nityam ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam 252 § 4164	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 793, 793-807, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 203-206
	rakṣanād āryavṛttānāṃ kaṇṭakānāṃ ca śodhanāt	9.253a
	narendrās tridivam yānti prajāpālana.tatparāḥ 253 § 4166	9.253c

9.254a	a.śāsams taskarān yas tu baliṃ grhṇāti pārthivaḥ	
9.254c	tasya prakṣubhyate rāṣṭraṃ svargāc ca parihīyate 254 § 4168	
9.255a	nirbhayaṃ tu bhaved yasya rāṣṭraṃ bāhu.balāśritam	
9.255c	tasya tad vardhate nityaṃ sicyamāna iva drumaḥ 255 § 4170	
9.256a	dvididhāms taskarān vidyāt	5
	paradravyāpahārakān	
9.256c	prakāśāṃś ca-aprakāśāṃś ca cāra.cakṣur mahīpatiḥ 256 § 4172	
9.257a	prakāśavañcakās teṣāṃ nānāpaṇya-upajīvinaḥ	
9.257c	pracchannañcakās tv ete ye stena.aṭavikādayaḥ 257 § 4174	
	J 219/jo	
9.258a	utkocakās ca-aupadhikā vañcakāḥ kitavās tathā 	
9.258c	maṅgalādeśa.vṛttās ca bhadrās ca-īkṣaṇikaiḥ saha 258 § 4176	10
9.259a	asamyakkāriṇās ca-eva mahāmātrās cikitsakāḥ	
9.259c	śilpa.upacārayuktās ca nipuṇāḥ paṇyayoṣitaḥ 259 § 4178	
9.260a	evamādīn vijānīyāt prakāśāṃl lokakaṇṭakān	
9.260c	nigūḍhacāriṇās ca-anyān anāryān āryaliṅginaḥ 260 § 4180	

10 ||] 9.258cv/
manu-medhātithi
bhadraprekṣaṇikaiḥ saha

13 ||] 9.260av/
manu-medhātithi evamādyān

	tān viditvā sucaritair gūḍhais tatkarṃmakāribhiḥ	9.261a
	cāraiś ca-aneka.samsthānaiḥ protsādyā vaśam	9.261c
	ānayet 261 § 4182	
	teṣāṃ doṣān abhikhyāpya sve sve karmaṇi	9.262a
	tattvataḥ	
	kurvīta śāsanam rājā samyak sāra.aparādhatāḥ	9.262c
	262 § 4184	
5	na hi daṇḍād ṛte śakyaḥ kartuṃ	9.263a
	pāpa.vinigrahaḥ	
	stenānāṃ pāpabuddhīnāṃ nibhṛtaṃ caratāṃ	9.263c
	kṣitau 263 § 4186	
	sabhā.prapā.apūpa.śālāveśa.madya.anna.vikrayāḥ	9.264a
	catuṣpathāṃś caityavr̥kṣāḥ samājāḥ prekṣaṇāni	9.264c
	ca 264 § 4188	
	jīrṇa.udyānāny arāṇyāni kārukāveśanāni ca	9.265a
10	śūnyāni ca-apy agārāṇi vanāny upavanāni ca	9.265c
	265 § 4190	
	evaṃvidhān nṛpo deśān gulmaiḥ	9.266a
	sthāvara.jaṅgamaiḥ	
	taskarapratiśedhārthaṃ cāraiś ca-apy	9.266c
	anucārayet 266 § 4192	
	tatsahāyair anugatair nānākarmapavedibhiḥ	9.267a
	vidyād utsādayec ca-eva nipuṇaiḥ	9.267c
	pūrvataskaraiḥ 267 § 4194	
J 220/jo		
15	bhakṣya.bhojya.upadeśaiś ca brāhmaṇānāṃ ca	9.268a
	darśanaiḥ	
	śauryakarmāpadeśaiś ca kuryus teṣāṃ	9.268c
	samāgamam 268 § 4196	

9.269a	ye tatra na-upasarpeyur mūlapraṇihitās ca ye	
9.269c	tān prasahya nṛpo hanyāt sa.mitra.jñāti.bāndhavān 269 § 4198	
9.270a	na ha-ūḍhena vinā cauraṃ ghātayed dhārmiko nṛpaḥ	
9.270c	saha-ūḍhaṃ sa.upakaraṇaṃ ghātayed a.vicārayan 270 § 4200	
9.271a	grāmeṣv api ca ye ke cic caurāṇāṃ	5
	bhaktadāyakāḥ	
9.271c	bhāṇḍa.avakāśadās ca-eva sarvāṃs tān api ghātayet 271 § 4202	
9.272a	rāṣṭreṣu rakṣādhiḥkṛtān sāmantāṃś ca-eva coditān	
9.272c	abhyāghāteṣu madhyasthāñ śiṣyāc caurān iva drutam 272 § 4204	
9.273a	yaś ca-api dharmasamayāt pracyuto dharma.jīvanaḥ	
9.273c	daṇḍena-eva tam apy oṣet svakād dharmādd hi vicyutam 273 § 4206	10
9.274a	grāmaghāte hitābhaṅge pathi moṣābhidarśane	
9.274c	śaktito na-abhidhāvanto nirvāsyāḥ sa.paricchadāḥ 274 § 4208	
9.275a	rājñāḥ kośāpahartṛṃś ca pratikūleṣu ca sthitān	
9.275c	ghātayed vividhair daṇḍair arīṇāṃ ca-upajāpakān 275 § 4210	
	sandhiṃ chittvā tu ye cauryaṃ rātrau kurvanti taskarāḥ	9.276a

13 || 9.275av/
manu-medhātithi prātikūlyeṣv
avasthitān

1 || 9.276av/ manu-medhātithi
sandhiṃ bhittvā

	teṣāṃ chittvā nṛpo hastau tīkṣṇe śūle niveśayet 276 § 4212	9.276c
	aṅgulīr granthibhedasya chedayet prathame grahe dvitīye hasta.caraṇau tṛtīye vadham arhati 277 § 4214	9.277a 9.277c
J 221/jo		
5	agnidān bhaktadāṃś ca-eva tathā śastra.avakāśadān sannidhātṛṃś ca moṣasya hanyāc cauram iva-iśvaraḥ 278 § 4216	9.278a 9.278c
	taḍāgabhedakaṃ hanyād apsu śuddhavadhena vā yad vā-api pratisaṃskuryād dāpyas tu-uttamasāhasam 279 § 4218	9.279a 9.279c
10	koṣṭhāgāra.āyudhāgāra.devatāgāra.bhedakān hasti.aśva.rathahartṛṃś ca hanyād eva-a.vicārayan 280 § 4220	9.280a 9.280c
	yas tu pūrvaniviṣṭasya taḍāgasya-udakaṃ haret āgamam vā-apy apāṃ bhindyāt sa dāpyaḥ pūrvasāhasam 281 § 4222	9.281a 9.281c
	samutsṛjed rājamārge yas tv amedhyam anāpadi sa dvau kārṣāpaṇau dadyād amedhyam ca-āśu śodhayet 282 § 4224	9.282a 9.282c
15 9.283c	āpadgato 'tha vā vṛddhā garbhiṇī bāla eva vā paribhāṣaṇam arhanti tac ca śodhyam iti sthitiḥ 283 § 4226	9.283a

9.284a	cikitsakānām sarveṣām mithyāpracaratām damaḥ	
9.284c	amānuṣeṣu prathamo mānuṣeṣu tu madhyamaḥ 284 § 4228	
9.285a	saṅkrama.dhvaja.yaṣṭīnām pratimānām ca bhedakaḥ	
9.285c	pratikuryāc ca tat sarvaṃ pañca dadyāt-śatāni ca 285 § 4230	5
9.286a	adūṣitānām dravyāṇām dūṣaṇe bhedane tathā	
9.286c	mañīnām apavedhe ca daṇḍaḥ prathamasāhasaḥ 286 § 4232	
9.287a	samair hi viṣamaṃ yas tu cared vai mūlyato 'pi vā	
9.287c	samāpnuyād damaṃ pūrvaṃ naro madhyamam eva vā 287 § 4234	
	J 222/jo	
9.288a	bandhanāni ca sarvāṇi rājā mārge niveśayet	10
9.288c	duḥkhitā yatra dr̥ṣyeran vikṛtāḥ pāpakāriṇaḥ 288 § 4236	
9.289a	prākārasya ca bhettāraṃ parikhāṇām ca pūrakam	
9.289c	dvārāṇām ca-eva bhaṅktāraṃ kṣipram eva pravāsayet 289 § 4238	
9.290a	abhicāreṣu sarveṣu kartavyo dviśato damaḥ	
9.290c	mūlakarmaṇi ca-anāptheḥ kṛtyāsu vividhāsu ca 290 § 4240	15
	abījavikrayī ca-eva bīja.utkr̥ṣṭā tathā-eva ca	9.291a
	maryādābhedakaś ca-eva vikṛtaṃ prāpnuyād vadham 291 § 4242	9.291c

10 || 9.288av/
manu-medhātithi rājamārge
15 || 9.290cv/

manu-medhātithi ca-anāptaiḥ

- 9.298c svaśaktiṃ paraśaktiṃ ca nityaṃ
vidyāt-mahīpatiḥ || 298 || § 4256
- 9.299a pīḍanāni ca sarvāṇi vyasanāni tathā-eva ca |
9.299c ārabheta tataḥ kāryaṃ sañcintya guru.lāghavam
|| 299 || § 4258
- 9.300a ārabheta-eva karmāṇi śrāntaḥ śrāntaḥ punaḥ 5
punaḥ |
9.300c karmāṇy ārabhamāṇaṃ hi puruṣaṃ śrīr
niṣevate || 300 || § 4260
- 9.301a kṛtaṃ tretāyugaṃ ca-eva dvāparaṃ kalir eva ca
|
9.301c rājño vṛttāni sarvāṇi rājā hi yugaṃ ucyate ||
301 || § 4262
- 9.302a kaliḥ prasupto bhavati sa jāgrad dvāparaṃ
yugaṃ |
9.302c karmasv abhyudyatas tretā vicaraṃs tu kṛtaṃ 10
yugaṃ || 302 || § 4264
- 9.303a indrasya-arkasya vāyoś ca yamasya varuṇasya
ca |
9.303c candrasya-agneḥ pṛthivyāś ca tejovṛttaṃ nṛpaś
caret || 303 || § 4266
- 9.304a vārṣikāṃś caturo māsān yathā-indro
'bhipravarṣati |
9.304c tathā-abhivarṣet svaṃ rāṣṭraṃ kāmair
indravrataṃ caran || 304 || § 4268
- aṣṭau māsān yathā-ādityas toyam harati 9.305a
raśmibhiḥ |
tathā haret karaṃ rāṣṭrāt-nityam arkavrataṃ hi 9.305c
tat || 305 || § 4270

2 || | 9.298cv/
manu-medhātīthi vidyāt

para.ātmanoh

	praviśya sarvabhūtāni yathā carati mārutaḥ tathā cāraiḥ praveṣṭavyaṃ vratam etadd hi mārutam 306 § 4272	9.306a 9.306c
5	yathā yamaḥ priya.dveṣyau prāpte kāle niyacchati tathā rājñā niyantavyāḥ prajāś tadd hi yamavratam 307 § 4274	9.307a 9.307c
J 224/jo		
	varuṇena yathā pāśair baddha eva-abhidṛśyate tathā pāpān nigrhṇīyād vratam etadd hi vāruṇam 308 § 4276	9.308a 9.308c
10	paripūrṇaṃ yathā candraṃ drṣtvā hrṣyanti mānavāḥ tathā prakṛtayo yasmin sa cāndravratiko nṛpaḥ 309 § 4278	9.309a 9.309c
	pratāpayuktas tejasvī nityaṃ syāt pāpakarmasu duṣṭasāmantahiṃsraś ca tad āgneyaṃ vratam smṛtam 310 § 4280	9.310a 9.310c
	yathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni dharā dhārayate samam tathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni bibhrataḥ pārthivaṃ vratam 311 § 4282	9.311a 9.311c
15	etair upāyair anyaiś ca yukto nityam atandritaḥ stenān rājā nigrhṇīyāt svarāṣṭre para eva ca 312 § 4284	9.312a 9.312c

9.1.6.3 9.1.6.3. Excursus on Brahmins

manu-olivelle-2005
9.313a parām apy āpadaṃ prāpto brāhmaṇān na prakopayet |

805-807,
manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 206 Compiled: October 29, 2017

Revision: b56776b

9.313c	te hy enaṃ kupitā hanyuḥ sadyaḥ sa.bala.vāhanam 313 § 4286	
9.314a	yaiḥ kṛtaḥ sarvabhakṣyo 'gnir apeyaś ca mahodadhiḥ	
9.314c	kṣayī ca-āpyāyitaḥ somaḥ ko na naśyet prakopya tān 314 § 4288	
9.315a	lokān anyān sṛjeyur ye lokapālāṃś ca kopitāḥ	5
9.315c	devān kuryur adevāṃś ca kaḥ kṣiṇvaṃś tān samṛdhnuyāt 315 § 4290	
9.316a	yān upāśritya tiṣṭhanti lokā devāś ca sarvadā	
9.316c	brahma ca-eva dhanam yeṣāṃ ko hiṃsyāt tān jijīviṣuḥ 316 § 4292	
	J 225/jo	
9.317a	a.vidvāṃś ca-eva vidvāṃś ca brāhmaṇo daivatam mahat	
9.317c	praṇītaś ca-a.praṇītaś ca yathā-agnir daivatam mahat 317 § 4294	10
9.318a	śmaśāneṣv api tejasvī pāvako na-eva duṣyati	
9.318c	hūyamānaś ca yajñeṣu bhūya eva-abhivardhate 318 § 4296	
9.319a	evaṃ yady apy aniṣṭeṣu vartante sarvakarmasu 	
9.319c	sarvathā brāhmaṇāḥ pūjyāḥ paramaṃ daivatam hi tat 319 § 4298	
9.320a	kṣatrasya-atipravṛddhasya brāhmaṇān prati sarvaśaḥ	15
	brahma-eva sanniyantṛ syāt kṣatram hi	9.320c
	brahma.sambhavam 320 § 4300	

3 |] 9.314av/ manu-medhātithi
sarvabhakṣo

	adbhyo 'gnir brahmataḥ kṣatram aśmano loham utthitam	9.321a
	teṣāṃ sarvatragam tejaḥ svāsu yoniṣu sāmyati 321 § 4302	9.321c
	na-a.brahma kṣatram ṛdhnoti na-a.kṣatram brahma vardhate	9.322a
5	brahma kṣatram ca samprkṭam iha ca-amutra vardhate 322 § 4304	9.322c
	dattvā dhanam tu viprebhyaḥ sarvadaṇḍasamutthitam	9.323a
	putre rājyaṃ samāsṛjya kurvīta prāyaṇam raṇe 323 § 4306	9.323c

9.1.7 9.1.7. Conclusion of the Rules for Kings

	evaṃ caran sadā yukto rājadharmeṣu pāṛthivaḥ hiteṣu ca-eva lokasya sarvān bhṛtyān niyojayet 324 § 4308	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 807, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 206
	eṣo '.khilaḥ karmavidhir ukto rājñāḥ sanātanaḥ imaṃ karmavidhiṃ vidyāt kramaśo vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ 325 § 4310	9.325a 9.325c

9.2 9.2. Rules of Action for Vaiśyas and Śūdras

J 226/jo

7 ||] 9.323cv/
manu-medhātithi samāsādyā
2 ||] 9.324cv/

manu-medhātithi hiteṣu ca-eva
lokebhyaḥ

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
807-809,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 207

9.2.1 9.2.1. Rules for Vaiśyas

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 9.326a 807-808, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 207</p>	<p>vaiśyas tu kṛta.samskāraḥ kṛtvā dāraparigraham vārtāyāṃ nityayuktaḥ syāt paśūnāṃ ca-eva rakṣaṇe 326 § 4312</p>	
<p>9.327a 9.327c</p>	<p>prajāpatir hi vaiśyāya sṛṣṭvā paridade paśūn brāhmaṇāya ca rājñe ca sarvāḥ paridade prajāḥ 327 § 4314</p>	
<p>9.328a 9.328c</p>	<p>na ca vaiśyasya kāmāḥ syān na rakṣeyaṃ paśūn iti vaiśye ca-icchati na-anyena rakṣitavyāḥ katham cana 328 § 4316</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>9.329a 9.329c</p>	<p>maṇi.muktā.pravālānāṃ lohānāṃ tāntavasya ca gandhānāṃ ca rasānāṃ ca vidyād argha.bala.abalam 329 § 4318</p>	
<p>9.330a 9.330c</p>	<p>bījānāṃ uptivid-ca syāt kṣetradoṣa.guṇasya ca mānayogaṃ ca jānīyāt tulāyogāṃś ca sarvaśaḥ 330 § 4320</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>9.331a 9.331c</p>	<p>sāra.asāraṃ ca bhāṇḍānāṃ deśānāṃ ca guṇa.aguṇān lābha.alābhaṃ ca paṇyānāṃ paśūnāṃ parivardhanam 331 § 4322</p>	
<p>9.332a 9.332c</p>	<p>bhṛtyānāṃ ca bhṛtiṃ vidyād bhāṣās ca vividhā nr̥ṇāṃ dravyāṇāṃ sthāna.yogāṃś ca kraya.vikrayam eva ca 332 § 4324</p>	
<p>9.333a 9.333c</p>	<p>dharmeṇa ca dravyavṛddhāv ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam dadyāc ca sarvabhūtānāṃ annam eva prayatnataḥ 333 § 4326</p>	<p>15</p>

9.2.2 9.2.2. Rules for Śūdras

viprāṇāṃ vedaviduṣāṃ gr̥hasthānāṃ yaśasvināṃ |
śuśrūṣā-eva tu śūdrasya dharmo naiśreyasaḥ |
paraḥ || 334 || § 4328
J 227/jo

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
808-809,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 207

śucir utkr̥ṣṭaśuśrūṣur mṛdu.vāg an.ahaṅkṛtaḥ |
brāhmaṇādi.āśrayo nityam utkr̥ṣṭāṃ jātīm
aśnute || 335 || § 4330

9.335a
9.335c

9.3 9.3. Conclusion of the Law Outside Times of Adversity

eṣo 'nāpadi varṇānāṃ uktaḥ karmavidhiḥ śubhaḥ |
āpady api hi yas teṣāṃ kramaśas tan nibodhata
|| 336 || § 4332

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 809,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 207

10 Chapter 10

J 228/jo

10.1 10.1. Rules for Times of Adversity

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
810-836,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 208-214

10.1.1 10.1.1. Mixed Classes

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
810-836,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 208-214

2 || | 9.334cv/ manu-ed-k
param
4 || | 9.335cv/

manu-medhātithi
brāhmaṇa.apāśrayo

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
810-826,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 208-211

10.1.1.1 10.1.1.1. The Four Classes

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 10.00n 810.811, 10.01c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 208</p>	<p>adhiyīraṃs trayo varṇāḥ svakarmasthā dvijātayaḥ prabrūyād brāhmaṇas tv eṣāṃ na-itarāv iti niścayaḥ 1 § 4334</p>	
<p>10.02a</p>	<p>sarveṣāṃ brāhmaṇo vidyād vṛtṭyupāyān yathāvidhi </p>	
<p>10.02c</p>	<p>prabrūyād itarebhyaś ca svayaṃ ca-eva tathā bhavet 2 § 4336</p>	
<p>10.03a</p>	<p>vaiśeṣyāt prakṛtiśraīṣṭhyāt-niyamasya ca dhāraṇāt </p>	<p>5</p>
<p>10.03c</p>	<p>samskārasya viśeṣāc ca varṇānāṃ brāhmaṇaḥ prabhuḥ 3 § 4338</p>	
<p>10.04a</p>	<p>brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vaiśyas trayo varṇā dvijātayaḥ </p>	
<p>10.04c</p>	<p>caturtha ekajātis tu sūdro na-asti tu pañcamah 4 § 4340</p>	
<p>10.05a</p>	<p>sarvavarṇeṣu tulyāsu patnīṣv akṣata.yoniṣu </p>	
<p>10.05c</p>	<p>ānulomyena sambhūtā jātyā jñeyās ta eva te 5 § 4342</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>10.06a</p>	<p>strīṣv anantarajātāsu dvijair utpāditān sutān </p>	
<p>10.06c</p>	<p>sadrśān eva tān āhur mātṛdoṣavigarhitān 6 § 4344</p>	
<p>10.07a</p>	<p>anantarāsu jātānāṃ vidhir eṣa sanātanaḥ </p>	
<p>10.07c</p>	<p>dvi.ekāntarāsu jātānāṃ dharmyaṃ vidyād imaṃ vidhim 7 § 4346</p>	

10.1.1.2 10.1.1.2. Mixed Classes : First Discourse

<p>J 229/jo manu-olivelle-2005 edn 811.812, 10.08a, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 208-209</p>	<p>brāhmaṇād vaiśyakanyāyām ambaṣṭho nāma jāyate </p>	
--	--	--

	niṣādaḥ sūdrakanyāyāṃ yaḥ pāraśava ucyate 8 § 4348	10.08c
	kṣatriyāt-sūdrakanyāyāṃ krūrācāravihāravān kṣatra.sūdra.vapur jantur ugro nāma prajāyate 9 § 4350	10.09a 10.09c
	viprasya triṣu varṇeṣu nṛpater varṇayor dvayoḥ 5 vaiśyasya varṇe ca-ekasmin ṣaḍ ete 'pasadāḥ smṛtāḥ 10 § 4352	10.10a 10.10c
	kṣatriyād viprakanyāyāṃ sūto bhavati jātitaḥ vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau rāja.vipra.aṅganāsutau 11 § 4354	10.11a 10.11c
	sūdrād āyogavaḥ kṣattā caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo nṛṇām vaiśya.rājanya.viprāsu jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ 12 § 4356	10.12a 10.12c
10	ekāntare tv ānulomyād ambaṣṭha.ugrau yathā smṛtau kṣatṛ.vaidehakau tadvat prātilomye 'pi janmani 13 § 4358	10.13a 10.13c
	putrā ye 'nantarastrījāḥ krameṇa-uktā dvijanmanām tān anantara.nāmnas tu mātṛdoṣāt pracakṣate 14 § 4360	10.14a 10.14c

10.1.1.3 10.1.1.3. Mixed Classes : Second Discourse

brāhmaṇād ugrakanyāyāṃ āvr̥to nāma jāyate |
ābhīro 'mbaṣṭhakanyāyāṃ āyogavyāṃ tu
dhigvaṇaḥ | | 15 | | § 4362

manu-olivelle-2005
10.15a
edn
812, 814,
10.15c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 209

- 10.16a āyogavaś ca kṣattā ca caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo
 nṛṇām |
- 10.16c prātilomyena jāyante śūdrād apasadās trayah ||
 16 || § 4364
- 10.17a vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau kṣatriyāt sūta eva tu
 |
- 10.17c pratīpam ete jāyante pare 'py apasadās trayah
 || 17 || § 4366
- J 230/jo
- 10.18a jāto niṣādāt-śūdrāyāṃ jātyā bhavati pukkaśah | 5
10.18c śūdrāj jāto niṣadyāṃ tu sa vai kukkuṭakaḥ
 smṛtaḥ || 18 || § 4368
- 10.19a kṣattur jātas tathā-ugrāyāṃ śvapāka iti kīrtyate
 |
- 10.19c vaidehakena tv ambaṣṭhyām utpanno veṇa
 ucyate || 19 || § 4370
- 10.20a dvijātayaḥ savarṇāsu janayanty a.vratāṃs tu yān
 |
- 10.20c tān sāvitṛiparibhraṣṭān vrātyān iti vinirdiśet || 10
 20 || § 4372
- 10.21a vrātyāt tu jāyate viprāt pāpa.ātmā
 bhūrjakaṇṭakaḥ |
- 10.21c āvantya.vāṭadhānau ca puṣpadhaḥ śaikha eva ca
 || 21 || § 4374
- 10.22a jhallo mallaś ca rājanyād vrātyāt-nicchivir eva ca
 |
- 10.22c naṭaś ca karaṇaś ca-eva khaso draviḍa eva ca ||
 22 || § 4376

11 bhūrjakaṇṭakaḥ |] 10.21av/
manu-medhātithi bhṛjakaṇṭakaḥ
13 || 10.22av/

manu-medhātithi
vrātyāt-licchavir eva ca

vaiśyāt tu jāyate vrātyāt sudhanvā-ācārya eva ca 10.23a
 |
 kāruṣaś ca vijanmā ca maitraḥ sātвата eva ca || 10.23c
 23 || § 4378

10.1.1.4 10.1.1.4. Mixed Classes : Third Discourse

vyabhicāreṇa varṇānām avedyāvedanena ca | 10.24a
 svakarmanām ca tyāgena jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ 10.24c,
 || 24 || § 4380 814-819,
 manu-olivelle-2005
 tr. 209-210

saṅkīrṇa.yonayo ye tu pratiloma.anuloma.jāḥ | 10.25a
 anyonyavyatiṣaktāś ca tān pravakṣyāmy 10.25c
 aśeṣataḥ || 25 || § 4382

5 sūto vaidehakaś ca-eva caṇḍālaś ca narādhamāḥ 10.26a
 |
 māgadhaḥ tathā-āyogava eva ca kṣatrajātīś ca || 10.26c
 26 || § 4384

ete ṣaṭ sadṛśān varṇāñ janayanti svayoniṣu | 10.27a
 mātṛjātyām prasūyante pravārāsu ca yoniṣu || 10.27c
 27 || § 4386

J 231/jo

yathā trayāṇām varṇānām dvayor ātmā-asya 10.28a
 jāyate |

10 ānantaryāt svayonyām tu tathā bāhyeṣv api 10.28c
 kramāt || 28 || § 4388

te ca-api bāhyān subahūṃs tato 'py 10.29a
 adhikadūṣitān |

parasparasya dāreṣu janayanti vigarhitān || 29 10.29c
 || § 4390

6 ||] 10.26cv/
 manu-medhātithi kṣattrjātīś ca
 8 ||] 10.27cv/
 manu-medhātithi mātṛjātyāḥ

10 ||] 10.28cv/
 manu-medhātithi kramaḥ

- 10.30a yathā-eva sūdro brāhmaṇyāṃ bāhyaṃ jantum
prasūyate |
- 10.30c tathā bāhyataraṃ bāhyaś cāturvarṇye prasūyate
|| 30 || § 4392
- 10.31a pratikūlaṃ vartamānā bāhyā bāhyatarān punaḥ
|
- 10.31c hīnā hīnān prasūyante varṇān pañcadaśa-eva tu
|| 31 || § 4394
- 10.32a prasādhana.upacārajñam adāsaṃ dāsajīvanam | 5
- 10.32c sairindhraṃ vāgurā.vṛttiṃ sūte dasyur ayogave
|| 32 || § 4396
- 10.33a maitreyakaṃ tu vaideho mādihūkaṃ
samprasūyate |
- 10.33c nṛṇ praśamsaty ajasraṃ yo ghaṇṭātāḍo
'ruṇa.udaye || 33 || § 4398
- 10.34a niṣādo mārgavaṃ sūte dāsaṃ naukarmajīvinam
|
- 10.34c kaivartam iti yaṃ prāhur āryāvartanivāsinaḥ || 10
34 || § 4400
- 10.35a mṛtavastrabhṛtsv nārīṣu garhita.anna.aśanāsu ca
|
- 10.35c bhavanty āyogavīṣv ete jātihīnāḥ pṛthak trayāḥ
|| 35 || § 4402
- 10.36a kārāvaro niṣādāt tu carmakāraḥ prasūyate |
- 10.36c vaidehikād andhra.medau
bahirgrāma.pratiśrayau || 36 || § 4404

5 |] 10.32av/ **manu-medhātithi**
dāsyajīvinam
6 |]] 10.32cv/
manu-medhātithi sairindhraṃ
11 |]] 10.35av/

manu-medhātithi anāryāṣu
13 |]] 10.36av/
manu-medhātithi carmakāraṃ

	caṇḍālāt pāṇḍusopākas tvaksāravyavahāravān	10.37a
	āhiṇḍiko niṣādena vaidehyām eva jāyate 37	10.37c
	§ 4406	
J 232/jo		
	caṇḍālena tu sopāko mūlavyasanavṛttimān	10.38a
	pukkasyām jāyate pāpaḥ sadā sajjanagarhitāḥ	10.38c
	38 § 4408	
5	niṣādastrī tu caṇḍālāt putram antyāvasāyīnam	10.39a
	śmaśāna.gocaraṃ sūte bāhyānām api garhitam	10.39c
	39 § 4410	
	saṅkare jātayas tv etāḥ pitṛ.māṭṛ.pradarśitāḥ	10.40a
	prachannā vā prakāśā vā veditavyāḥ	10.40c
	svakarmabhiḥ 40 § 4412	
	svajātija.anantarajāḥ ṣaṭ sutā dvijadharmaṇaḥ	10.41a
10	śūdrāṇām tu sa.dharmāṇaḥ sarve	10.41c
	'padhvamsajāḥ smṛtāḥ 41 § 4414	
	tapo.bīja.prabhāvais tu te gacchanti yuge yuge	10.42a
	utkarṣaṃ ca-apakarṣaṃ ca manuṣyeṣv iha	10.42c
	janmataḥ 42 § 4416	
	śanakais tu kriyālopād imāḥ kṣatriya.jātayaḥ	10.43a
	vṛṣalatvaṃ gatā loke brāhmaṇādarśanena ca	10.43c
	43 § 4418	
15	pauṇḍrakāś caudra.draviḍāḥ kāmbojā yavanāḥ	10.44a
	śakāḥ	
	pāradā.pahlavās cīnāḥ kirātā daradāḥ khaśāḥ	10.44c
	44 § 4420	

4 | |] 10.38cv/
manu-medhātithi pulkasyām
 14 | |] 10.43cv/
manu-medhātithi
 brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca

15 | |] 10.44av/
manu-medhātithi puṇḍrakāś
 coḍa.draviḍāḥ

- 10.45a mukha.bāhu.ūru.pad.jānām yā loke jātayo bahiḥ
|
10.45c mleccha.vācaś ca-ārya.vācaḥ sarve te dasyavaḥ
smṛtāḥ || 45 || § 4422

10.1.1.5 10.1.1.5. Occupations, Residence, and Dress

- manu-olivelle-2005
10.46a ye dvijānām apasadā ye ca-apadhvaṃsajāḥ smṛtāḥ |
819,820,
10.46c te ninditair vartayeyur dvijānām eva karmabhiḥ
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 210 || 46 || § 4424

- 10.47a sūtānām aśva.sārathyam ambaṣṭhānām
cikitsanam |
10.47c vaidehakānām strīkāryam māgadhānām
vaṇikpathaḥ || 47 || § 4426

J 233/jo

- 10.48a matsyaghāto niṣādānām tvaṣṭis tv āyogavasya ca 5
|
10.48c meda.andhra.cuñcu.madgūnām
āraṇyapaśuḥsanam || 48 || § 4428

- 10.49a kṣattr̥.ugra.pukkasānām tu
bilaukovadha.bandhanam |
10.49c dhigvaṇānām carmakāryam veṇānām
bhāṇḍavādanam || 49 || § 4430

- 10.50a caityadruma.śmaśāneṣu śaileṣu-upavaneṣu ca |
10.50c vaseyur ete vijñātā vartayantaḥ svakarmabhiḥ 10
|| 50 || § 4432

10.1.1.6 10.1.1.6. Cāṇḍālas and Śvapācas

- manu-olivelle-2005
10.51a caṇḍāla.śvapacānām tu bahir grāmāt pratiśrayaḥ |
820,821,
10.51c apapātrās ca kartavyā dhanam eṣām
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 210 śva.gardabham || 51 || § 4434

	vāsāṃsi mṛtacailāni bhinnabhāṇḍeṣu bhojanam	10.52a
	kārṣṇāyasam alaṅkāraḥ parivrajyā ca nityaśaḥ	10.52c
	52 § 4436	
	na taiḥ samayam anvicchet puruṣo dharmam	10.53a
	ācaran	
	vyavahāro mithas teṣāṃ vivāhaḥ sadṛśaiḥ saha	10.53c
	53 § 4438	
5	annam eṣāṃ parādḥīnaṃ deyaṃ syād	10.54a
	bhinnabhājane	
	rātrau na vicareyus te grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca	10.54c
	54 § 4440	
	divā careyuḥ kāryārthaṃ cihnitā rājaśāsanaīḥ	10.55a
	a.bāndhavaṃ śavaṃ ca-eva nirhareyur iti sthitiḥ	10.55c
	55 § 4442	
	vadhyāṃś ca hanyuḥ satataṃ yathāśāstraṃ	10.56a
	nṛpājñayā	
10	vadhyavāsāṃsi gṛhṇīyuh śayyāś ca-ābharaṇāni	10.56c
	ca 56 § 4444	

10.1.1.7 10.1.1.7. Further Discourse on Mixed Classes

varṇāpetam avijñātaṃ naraṃ kaluṣayonijam	manu-olivelle-2005
ārya.rūpam iva-anāryaṃ karmabhiḥ svair	10.57a
vibhāvayet 57 § 4446	821.822,
	10.57c,
	manu-olivelle-2005
	tr. 211
J 234/jo	

	anāryatā niṣṭhuratā krūratā niṣkriyātmatā	10.58a
	puruṣaṃ vyañjayanti-iha loke kaluṣayonijam	10.58c
	58 § 4448	
5	pitryaṃ vā bhajate śīlaṃ mātur vā-ubhayam eva	10.59a
	vā	

- 10.59c na katham cana duryoniḥ prakṛtiṃ svāṃ
niyacchati || 59 || § 4450
- 10.60a kule mukhye 'pi jātasya yasya syād
yonisaṅkaraḥ |
- 10.60c saṃśrayaty eva tat.śīlaṃ naro 'lpam api vā bahu
|| 60 || § 4452
- 10.61a yatra tv ete paridhvaṃsāj jāyante varṇadūṣakāḥ
|
- 10.61c rāṣṭrikaiḥ saha tad rāṣṭraṃ kṣipram eva
vinaśyati || 61 || § 4454 5

10.1.1.8 10.1.1.8. Advance to Higher Classes

- manu-olivelle-2005
10.62a
822, 825,
10.82c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 211
brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā dehatyāgo 'n.upaskṛtaḥ |
strī.bālābhyupapattau ca bāhyānāṃ
siddhikāraṇam || 62 || § 4456
- 10.63a ahiṃsā satyam asteyaṃ śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ
|
- 10.63c etaṃ sāmāsikaṃ dharmam cāturvarṇye 'bravīn
manuḥ || 63 || § 4458
- 10.64a śūdrāyāṃ brāhmaṇāj jātaḥ śreyasā cet prajāyate 5
|
- 10.64c aśreyān śreyasīm jātiṃ gacchaty ā saptamād
yugāt || 64 || § 4460
- 10.65a śūdro brāhmaṇatām eti brāhmaṇas ca-eti
śūdratām |
- 10.65c kṣatriyāj jātam evaṃ tu vidyād vaiśyāt tathā-eva
ca || 65 || § 4462

5 ||] 10.61cv/
manu-medhātithi rāṣṭriyaiḥ
2 ||] 10.62cv/

manu-medhātithi
strī.bālābhyavapattau ca

	anāryāyāṃ samutpanno brāhmaṇāt tu yadṛcchayā	10.66a
	brāhmaṇyāṃ apy anāryāt tu śreyastvaṃ kva-iti ced bhavet 66 § 4464	10.66c
	jāto nāryāṃ anāryāyāṃ āryād āryo bhaved guṇaiḥ	10.67a
	jāto 'py anāryād āryāyāṃ anārya iti niścayaḥ 67 § 4466	10.67c
J 235/jo		
5	tāv ubhāv apy asaṃskāryāv iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ	10.68a
	vaiguṇyāj janmanaḥ pūrva uttaraḥ pratilomataḥ 68 § 4468	10.68c
	subījaṃ ca-eva sukṣetre jātaṃ sampadyate yathā 	10.69a
	tathā-āryāj jāta āryāyāṃ sarvaṃ saṃskāram arhati 69 § 4470	10.69c
	bījam eke praśaṃsanti kṣetram anye manīṣiṇaḥ 	10.70a
10	bīja.kṣetre tathā-eva-anye tatra-iyam tu vyavasthitiḥ 70 § 4472	10.70c
	akṣetre bījam utsṛṣṭam antarā-eva vinaśyati	10.71a
	a.bījakam api kṣetram kevalam sthaṇḍilam bhavet 71 § 4474	10.71c
	yasmād bījaprabhāveṇa tiryagjā ṛsayo 'bhavan	10.72a
	pūjitās ca praśastās ca tasmād bījam praśasyate 72 § 4476	10.72c

2 || | 10.66cv/
manu-medhātithi kasya cid
 bhavet
 6 || | 10.68cv/

manu-medhātithi janmataḥ
 14 || | 10.72cv/
manu-medhātithi viśiṣyate

- 10.73a anāryam ārya.karmāṇam āryaṃ
ca-anāryakarmanam |
10.73c sampradhārya-abravīd dhātā na samau
na-asamāv iti || 73 || § 4478

10.1.2 10.1.2. Occupations of the Four Classes

manu-olivelle-2005
10.74a brāhmaṇā brahmayonisthā ye svakarmanya avasthitāḥ |
825, 826,
10.74c te samyag upajīveyuḥ ṣaṭ karmāṇi yathākramam
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 211-212 || 74 || § 4480

- 10.75a adhyāpanam adhyayanam yajanam yājanam
tathā |
10.75c dānam pratigrahaś ca-eva ṣaṭ karmāṇy
agrajanmanaḥ || 75 || § 4482

- 10.76a ṣaṇṇāṃ tu karmaṇām asya trīṇi karmāṇi jīvikā | 5
10.76c yājana.adhyāpane ca-eva viśuddhāc ca
pratigrahaḥ || 76 || § 4484

- 10.77a trayo dharmā nivartante brāhmaṇāt kṣatriyaṃ
prati |
10.77c adhyāpanam yājanam ca tṛtīyaś ca pratigrahaḥ
|| 77 || § 4486

J 236/jo

- 10.78a vaiśyaṃ prati tathā-eva-ete nivarterann iti
sthitih |
10.78c na tau prati hi tāt dharmān manur āha 10
prajāpatiḥ || 78 || § 4488

- 10.79a śastra.astrabhṛttvaṃ kṣatrasya vaṇik.paśu.kṛṣir
viṣaḥ |
10.79c ājīvanārtham dharmas tu dānam adhyayanam
yajih || 79 || § 4490

10 ||] 10.78cv/
manu-medhātithi prati hitān

dharmān

vedābhyāso brāhmaṇasya kṣatriyasya ca 10.80a
rakṣaṇam |
vārtākarma-eva vaiśyasya viśiṣṭāni svakarmasu 10.80c
|| 80 || § 4492

10.1.3 10.1.3. Occupations in Times of Adversity

10.1.3.1 10.1.3.1. Brahmins

a.jīvaṃs tu yathā.uktena brāhmaṇaḥ svena karmaṇā |
jīvet kṣatriyadharmeṇa sa hy asya praty
anantaraḥ || 81 || § 4494

manu-olivelle-2005
edn
826-835,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 212
manu-olivelle-2005
edn
10.81a
826-829,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 212

ubhābhyām apy a.jīvaṃs tu kathaṃ syād iti ced 10.82a
bhavet |
kṛṣi.gorakṣam āsthāya jīved vaiśyasya jīvikām 10.82c
|| 82 || § 4496

5 vaiśyavṛtṭyā-api jīvaṃs tu brāhmaṇaḥ ksatriyo 10.83a
'pi vā |
himsā.prāyāṃ parādhīnāṃ kṛṣiṃ yatnena 10.83c
varjayet || 83 || § 4498

kṛṣiṃ sādhu-iti manyante sā vṛtṭiḥ 10.84a
sadvigarhitāḥ |
bhūmiṃ bhūmiśayāṃś ca-eva hanti kāṣṭham 10.84c
ayo.mukham || 84 || § 4500

10 idaṃ tu vṛttivaikalyāt tyajato dharmanaipuṇaṃ 10.85a
|
viś.paṇyam uddhṛta.uddhāraṃ vikreyaṃ 10.85c
vittavardhanam || 85 || § 4502

sarvān rasān apoheta kṛtānaṃ ca tilaiḥ saha | 10.86a

- 10.86c aśmano lavaṇaṃ ca-eva paśavo ye ca mānuṣāḥ
|| 86 || § 4504
- 10.87a sarvaṃ ca tāntavaṃ raktam
śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca |
- 10.87c api cet syur araktāni phala.mūle tathā-oṣadhīḥ
|| 87 || § 4506
- J 237/jo
- 10.88a apaḥ śastraṃ viṣaṃ māṃsaṃ somaṃ gandhāṃś
ca sarvaśaḥ |
- 10.88c kṣīraṃ kṣaudraṃ dadhi ghṛtaṃ tailaṃ madhu 5
guḍaṃ kuśān || 88 || § 4508
- 10.89a āraṇyāṃś ca paśūn sarvān daṃṣṭriṇaś ca
vayāṃsi ca |
- 10.89c madyaṃ nīliṃ ca lākṣāṃ ca sarvāṃś
ca-eka.śaphāṃs tathā || 89 || § 4510
- 10.90a kāmam utpādyā kṛṣyāṃ tu svayam eva
kṛṣīvalaḥ |
- 10.90c vikrīṇīta tilān-śūdrān dharmārtham acirasthitān
|| 90 || § 4512
- 10.91a bhojana.abhyañjanād dānād yad anyat kurute 10
tilaiḥ |
- 10.91c kṛmibhūtaḥ śvaviṣṭhāyāṃ piṭṛbhiḥ saha majjati
|| 91 || § 4514
- 10.92a sadyaḥ patati māṃsena lākṣayā lavaṇena ca |
- 10.92c tryaheṇa śūdro bhavati brāhmaṇaḥ
kṣīravikrayāt || 92 || § 4516
- 10.93a itareṣāṃ tu paṇyānāṃ vikrayād iha kāmataḥ |
- 10.93c brāhmaṇaḥ saptarātreṇa vaiśyabhāvaṃ 15
niyacchati || 93 || § 4518

7 || | 10.89cv/

manu-medhātithi nīliṃ

9 || | 10.90cv/

rasā rasair nimātavyā na tv eva lavaṇaṃ rasaiḥ | 10.94a
kṛtānnaṃ ca kṛtānna tilā dhānyena tatsamāḥ | 10.94c
|| 94 || § 4520

10.1.3.2 10.1.3.2. Kṣatriyas

jīved etena rājanyaḥ sarveṇa-apy anayaṃ gataḥ | 10.95a
na tv eva jyāyaṃsīm vṛttim abhimanyeta karhi | 10.95c
cit || 95 || § 4522

yo lobhād adhamo jātyā jīved utkr̥ṣṭa.karmabhiḥ | 10.96a
|
taṃ rājā nirdhanaṃ kṛtvā kṣipram eva | 10.96c
pravāsayet || 96 || § 4524

5 varam svadharmo viguṇo na pārakyaḥ | 10.97a
svanuṣṭhitaḥ |
paradharmeṇa jīvan hi sadyaḥ patati jātitaḥ || | 10.97c
97 || § 4526

10.1.3.3 10.1.3.3. Vaiśyas

J 238/jo

vaiśyo '.jīvan svadharmeṇa śūdravṛtṭyā-api vartayet | 10.98a
an.ācarann a.kāryāṇi nivarteta ca śaktimān || | 10.98c
98 || § 4528

10.1.3.4 10.1.3.4. Śūdras

a.śaknuvaṃs tu śuśrūṣāṃ śūdraḥ kartuṃ dvijanmanām | 10.99a
putra.dārātyayaṃ prāpto jīvet | 10.99c
kāruka.karmabhiḥ || 99 || § 4530

5 || 10.97av/ **manu-medhātithi**
viguṇaḥ paradharmāt

svadhiṣṭhitāt

- 10.100a yaiḥ karmabhiḥ pracaritaiḥ śuśrūṣyante
dvijātayah |
10.100c tāni kāruka.karmāṇi śilpāni vividhāni ca || 100
|| § 4532

10.1.3.5 10.1.3.5. Further Occupations for Brahmins

- manu-olivelle-2005
10.101a an vaiśyavṛttim an.ātiṣṭhan brāhmaṇaḥ sve pathi sthitaḥ |
830-832,
10.101c, avṛttikarṣitaḥ sīdann imam dharmam samācaret
manu-olivelle-2005 || 101 || § 4534
tr. 213
- 10.102a sarvataḥ pratigrhṇīyād brāhmaṇas tv anayaṃ
gataḥ |
10.102c pavitraṃ duṣyati-ity etad dharmato
na-upapadyate || 102 || § 4536
- 10.103a na-adhyāpanād yājanād vā garhitād vā 5
pratigrahāt |
10.103c doṣo bhavati viprāṇām jvalana.ambu.samā hi te
|| 103 || § 4538
- 10.104a jīvitātyayam āpanno yo 'nnam atti tatas tataḥ |
10.104c ākāśam iva pañkena na sa pāpena lipyate || 104
|| § 4540
- 10.105a ajīgartaḥ sutam hantum upāsarpad bubhuḥṣitaḥ
|
10.105c na ca-ālipyata pāpena kṣutpratikāram ācaran || 10
105 || § 4542
- 10.106a śvamāṃsam icchan ārto 'ttuṃ
dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ |
10.106c prāṇānām parirakṣārtham vāmadevo na
liptavān || 106 || § 4544
- 10.107a bharadvājaḥ kṣudhārtas tu sa.putro vijane vane
|

	bahvīr gāḥ pratijagrāha vṛdhos takṣṇo mahātapāḥ 107 § 4546	10.107c
J 239/jo		
	kṣudhārtaś ca-attum abhyāgād viśvāmitraḥ śvajāghanīm caṇḍālahastād ādāya	10.108a 10.108c
	dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ 108 § 4548	
	pratigrahād yājanād vā tathā-eva-adhyāpanād api	10.109a
5	pratigrahaḥ pratyavaraḥ pretya viprasya garhitaḥ 109 § 4550	10.109c
	yājana.adhyāpane nityaṃ kriyete saṃskṛta.ātmanām	10.110a
	pratigrahas tu kriyate śūdrād apy antya.janmanaḥ 110 § 4552	10.110c
	japa.homair apaity eno yājana.adhyāpanaiḥ kṛtam	10.111a
	pratigrahanimittaṃ tu tyāgena tapasā-eva ca 111 § 4554	10.111c
10	śīla.uñcham apy ādadīta vipro '.jīvan yatas tataḥ pratigrahāt-śīlaḥ śreyāṃs tato 'py uñchaḥ praśasyate 112 § 4556	10.112a 10.112c
	sīdadbhiḥ kupyam icchadbhir dhane vā pṛthivīpatiḥ	10.113a
	yācyāḥ syāt snātakair viprair aditsaṃs tyāgam arhati 113 § 4558	10.113c
	akṛtaṃ ca kṛtāt kṣetrād gaur ajāvīkam eva ca hiraṇyaṃ dhānyam annaṃ ca pūrvam pūrvam adoṣavat 114 § 4560	10.114a 10.114c

12 |] 10.113av/
manu-medhātithi dhanam vā

10.1.3.6 10.1.3.6. Acquisition of Property

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 10.115a 832-833, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 214</p>	<p>10.115a saptā vittāgamā dharmyā dāyo lābhaḥ krayo jayaḥ prayogaḥ karmayogaś ca satpratigraha eva ca 115 § 4562</p>	
<p>10.116a</p>	<p>vidyā śilpaṃ bhṛtiḥ sevā gorakṣyaṃ vipaṇiḥ kṛṣiḥ </p>	
<p>10.116c</p>	<p>dhṛtir bhaikṣaṃ kusīdaṃ ca daśa jīvanahetavaḥ 116 § 4564</p>	
<p>10.117a</p>	<p>brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vā-api vṛddhiṃ na-eva prayojayet </p>	<p>5</p>
<p>10.117c</p>	<p>kāmaṃ tu khalu dharmārthaṃ dadyāt pāpīyase 'lpikāṃ 117 § 4566</p>	
		<p>J 240/jo</p>
<p>10.118a</p>	<p>caturtham ādadāno 'pi kṣatriyo bhāgam āpadi </p>	
<p>10.118c</p>	<p>prajā rakṣaṃ paraṃ śaktyā kilbiṣāt pratimucyate 118 § 4568</p>	
<p>10.119a</p>	<p>svadharmo vijayas tasya na-āhave syāt parāñ.mukhaḥ </p>	
<p>10.119c</p>	<p>śastreṇa vaiśyān rakṣitvā dharmyam āhārayed balim 119 § 4570</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>10.120a</p>	<p>dhānye 'ṣṭamaṃ viśāṃ śulkaṃ viṃśaṃ kārṣāpaṇa.avaram </p>	
<p>10.120c</p>	<p>karma.upakaraṇāḥ sūdrāḥ kāravaḥ śilpinas tathā 120 § 4572</p>	

10.1.3.7 10.1.3.7. Livelihood of Śūdras

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 10.121a 834-835, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 214</p>	<p>10.121a sūdras tu vṛttim ākāṅkṣaṃ kṣatram ārādhayed yadi 10.119cv/ 10.121av/ manu-medhātithi vaiśyād rakṣitvā</p>	<p>1] 10.121av/ manu-medhātithi ārādhayed iti</p>
---	---	--

	dhaninaṃ vā-apy upārādhyā vaiśyaṃ sūdro jīviṣet 121 § 4574	10.121c
	svargārtham ubhayārtham vā viprān ārādhayet tu saḥ	10.122a
	jātabrāhmaṇa.śabdasya sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā 122 § 4576	10.122c
	viprasevā-eva sūdrasya viśiṣṭam karma kīrtyate 	10.123a
5	yad ato 'nyadd hi kurute tad bhavaty asya niṣphalam 123 § 4578	10.123c
	prakalpyā tasya tair vṛttiḥ svakuṭumbād yathārhatāḥ	10.124a
	śaktiṃ ca-avekṣya dākṣyaṃ ca bhr̥tyānām ca parigraham 124 § 4580	10.124c
	ucchiṣṭam annaṃ dātavyaṃ jīrṇāni vasanāni ca 	10.125a
	pulākāś ca-eva dhānyānām jīrṇās ca-eva paricchadāḥ 125 § 4582	10.125c
10	na sūdre pātakam kiṃ cin na ca saṃskāram arhati	10.126a
	na-asya-adhikāro dharme 'sti na dharmāt pratiśedhanam 126 § 4584	10.126c
	dharmā.ipsavas tu dharmajñāḥ satām vṛttam anuṣṭhitāḥ	10.127a
	mantravarjyaṃ na duṣyanti praśamsām prāpnuvanti ca 127 § 4586	10.127c
J 241/jo		
	yathā yathā hi sadvṛttam ātiṣṭhaty anasūyakaḥ	10.128a

12 ||] 10.127av/
manu-medhātithi satām
 dharmam

13 ||] 10.127cv/
manu-medhātithi mantravarjyaṃ

- 10.128c tathā tathā-imaṃ ca-amuṃ ca lokam prāpnoty
aninditaḥ || 128 || § 4588
- 10.129a śaktena-api hi śūdreṇa na kārya dhanasañcayaḥ
|
- 10.129c śūdro hi dhanam āsādyā brāhmaṇān eva
bād hate || 129 || § 4590

10.1.4 10.1.4. Conclusion

- manu-olivelle-2005
10.130a edn ete caturṇām varṇānām āpaddharmāḥ prakīrtitāḥ |
835-836, yān samyag anutiṣṭhanto vrajanti paramam
manu-olivelle-2005 gatim || 130 || § 4592
tr. 214
- 10.131a eṣa dharmavidhiḥ kṛtsnaś cāturvarṇasya
kīrtitaḥ |
- 10.131c ataḥ paraṃ pravakṣyāmi prāyaścittavidhiṃ
śubham || 131 || § 4594

11 Chapter 11

- J 242/jo
manu-olivelle-2005
edn
837-888,
manu-olivelle-2005 **11.1 11.1. Penance**
tr. 215-229

- manu-olivelle-2005
edn **11.1.1 11.1.1. Excursus : Occasions for Giving
and Begging**
837-888,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 215-229

- manu-olivelle-2005
11.01a edn sātānikam yakṣyamāṇam adhvagam sāravedasam |
837-841, guru.artham pitṛ.mātr.artham svādhyāyārthy
manu-olivelle-2005 upatāpinaḥ || 1 || § 4596
tr. 215-216

- 11.02a na vai tān snātakān vidyād brāhmaṇān
dharmabhikṣukān |

	niḥsvebhyo deyam etebhyo dānaṃ vidyāviśeṣataḥ 2 § 4598	11.02c
	etebhyo hi dvijāgryebhyo deyam annaṃ sa.dakṣiṇam	11.03a
	itarebhyo bahirvedi kṛtānnaṃ deyam ucyate 3 § 4600	11.03c
5	sarvaratnāni rājā tu yathārhaṃ pratipādayet brāhmaṇān vedaviduṣo yajñārthaṃ ca-eva dakṣiṇām 4 § 4602	11.04a 11.04c
	kṛta.dāro 'parān dārān bhikṣitvā yo 'dhigacchati 	11.05a
	rati.mātraṃ phalaṃ tasya dravyadātus tu santatiḥ 5 § 4604	11.05c
	dhanāni tu yathāśakti vipreṣu pratipādayet vedavitsu vivikteṣu pretya svargaṃ samaśnute 6 § 4606	11.06a 11.06c
10	yasya traivārṣikaṃ bhaktaṃ paryāptaṃ bhr̥tyavr̥ttaye	11.07a[06Ma]
	adhikaṃ vā-āpi vidyeta sa somaṃ pātum arhati 7 § 4608	11.07c[06Mc]
	J 243/jo	
	ataḥ svalpīyasi dravye yaḥ somaṃ pibati dvijaḥ 	11.08a[07Ma]
	sa pītasoma.pūrvo 'pi na tasya-āpnoti tatphalam 8 § 4610	11.08c[07Mc]
15	śaktaḥ parajane dātā svajane duḥkhajīvini madhv.āpāto viṣa.āsvādaḥ sa dharma.pratirūpakaḥ 9 § 4612	11.09a[08Ma] 11.09c[08Mc]

8 |] 11.06av/ not in

manu-medhātithi

9 |] 11.06cv/ not in

manu-medhātithi

11.10a[09Ma]	bhṛtyānām uparodhena yat karoty aurdhvadehikam	
11.10c[09Mc]	tad bhavaty asukha.udarkam̐ jīvataś ca mṛtasya ca 10 § 4614	
11.11a[10Ma]	yajñāś cet pratiruddhaḥ syād ekena-aṅgena yajvanaḥ	
11.11c[10Mc]	brāhmaṇasya viśeṣena dhārmike sati rājani 11 § 4616	
11.12a[11Ma]	yo vaiśyaḥ syād bahupaśur hīna.kratur asomapaḥ	5
11.12c[11Mc]	kuṭumbāt tasya tad dravyam āhared yajñasiddhaye 12 § 4618	
11.13a[12Ma]	āharet trīṇi vā dve vā kāmaṃ sūdrasya veśmanaḥ	
11.13c[12Mc]	na hi sūdrasya yajñeṣu kaś cid asti parigrahaḥ 13 § 4620	
11.14a[13Ma]	yo 'nāhita.agniḥ śatagur a.yajvā ca sahasraguḥ	
11.14c[13Mc]	tayor api kuṭumbābhyām āhared a.vicārayan 14 § 4622	10
11.15a[14Ma]	ādāna.nityāc ca-ādātur āhared a.prayacchataḥ	
11.15c[14Mc]	tathā yaśo 'sya prathate dharmāś ca-eva pravardhate 15 § 4624	
11.16a[15Ma]	tathāa-eva saptame bhakte bhaktāni ṣaḍ an.aśnatā	
11.16c[15Mc]	aśvastianavidhānena hartavyaṃ hīna.karmaṇaḥ 16 § 4626	
11.17a[16Ma]	khalāt kṣetrād agārād vā yato vā-apy upalabhyate	15

9 |] 11.14a[13Ma]v/ manu-ed-k
ayajñāś

	ākhyātavyaṃ tu tat tasmai pṛcchate yadi pṛcchati 17 § 4628	11.17c[16Mc]
J 244/jo		
	brāhmaṇasvamaṃ na hartavyaṃ kṣatriyeṇa kadā cana	11.18a[17Ma]
	dasyu.niṣkriyayos tu svam a.jīvan hartum arhati 18 § 4630	11.18c[17Mc]
	yo 'sādhubhyo 'rtham ādāya sādhubhyaḥ samprayacchati	11.19a[18Ma]
5	sa kṛtvā plavam ātmānaṃ santārayati tāv ubhau 19 § 4632	11.19c[18Mc]
	yad dhanam yajñasīlānāṃ devasvamaṃ tad vidur budhāḥ	11.20a[19Ma]
	a.yajvanāṃ tu yad vittam āsurasvamaṃ tad ucyate 20 § 4634	11.20c[19Mc]
	na tasmin dhārayed daṇḍam dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ	11.21a[20Ma]
	kṣatriyasya hi bālisyād brāhmaṇaḥ sīdati kṣudhā 21 § 4636	11.21c[20Mc]
10	tasya bhṛtyajanaṃ jñātvā svakuṭumbān mahīpatiḥ	11.22a[21Ma]
	śruta.śīle ca vijñāya vṛttiṃ dharmyāṃ prakalpayet 22 § 4638	11.22c[21Mc]
	kalpayitvā-asya vṛttiṃ ca rakṣed enaṃ samantataḥ	11.23a[22Ma]
	rājā hi dharmasadbhāgaṃ tasmāt prāpnoti rakṣitāt 23 § 4640	11.23c[22Mc]
	na yajñārtham dhanam sūdrād vipro bhikṣeta karhi cit	11.24a[23Ma]
15	yajamāno hi bhikṣitvā caṇḍālaḥ pretya jāyate 24 § 4642	11.24c[23Mc]

- 11.25a[24Ma] yājñārtham arthaṃ bhikṣitvā yo na sarvaṃ
prayacchati |
- 11.25c[24Mc] sa yāti bhāsatāṃ vipraḥ kākatāṃ vā śataṃ
samāḥ || 25 || § 4644
- 11.26a[25Ma] devasvaṃ brāhmaṇasvaṃ vā
lobhena-upahinasti yaḥ |
- 11.26c[25Mc] sa pāpa.ātmā pare loke ḡḡhra.ucchiṣṡena jīvati
|| 26 || § 4646

11.1.2 11.1.2. Excursus : Miscellaneous Topics

manu-olivelle-2005
edn

11.1.2.1 11.1.2.1. Times of Adversity

841-844,

manu-olivelle-2005

manu-olivelle-2005

11.27a[26Ma]

11.27c[26Mc]

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 216

J 245/jo

- 11.27a[26Ma] iṣṡim vaiśvānarīm nityaṃ nirvaped abdaparyaye |
kṡtānāṃ paśu.somānāṃ niṣkrtyartham
asambhave || 27 || § 4648

11.28a[27Ma]

11.28c[27Mc]

- āpatkalpena yo dharmāṃ kurute 'nāpadi dvijaḥ
|
sa na-āpnoti phalaṃ tasya paratra-iti vicāritam
|| 28 || § 4650

11.29a[28Ma]

11.29c[28Mc]

- viśvaiś ca devaiḥ sādhyaiś ca brāhmaṇaiś ca
maharṣibhiḥ |
āpatsu maraṇād bhītair vidheḥ pratinidhiḥ
kṡtaḥ || 29 || § 4652

5

11.30a[29Ma]

11.30c[29Mc]

- prabhuḥ prathamakalpasya yo 'nukalpena
vartate |
na sāmparāyikaṃ tasya dur.mater vidyate
phalam || 30 || § 4654

11.1.2.2 11.1.2.2. Power of Brahmins

	na brāhmaṇo vedayeta kiṃ cid rājani dharmavit svavīryeṇa-eva tān-śiṣyān mānavān apakāriṇaḥ 31 § 4656	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 842-843 F.36c[30Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 216
	svavīryād rājavīryāc ca svavīryaṃ balavattaram tasmāt svena-eva vīryeṇa nigṛhṇīyād arīn dvijaḥ 32 § 4658	11.32a[31Ma] 11.32c[31Mc]
5	śrutīr atharvāṅgirasīḥ kuryād ity a.vicārayan vākśastraṃ vai brāhmaṇasya tena hanyād arīn dvijaḥ 33 § 4660	11.33a[32Ma] 11.33c[32Mc]
	kṣatriyo bāhuvīryeṇa tared āpadam ātmanaḥ dhanena vaiśya.śūdrau tu japa.homair dvijottamaḥ 34 § 4662	11.34a[33Ma] 11.34c[33Mc]
10	vidhātā śāsītā vaktā maitro brāhmaṇa ucyate tasmai na-akuśalaṃ brūyān na śuṣkāṃ giram īrayet 35 § 4664	11.35a[34Ma] 11.35c[34Mc]

11.1.2.3 11.1.2.3. Sacrifices

	na vai kanyā na yuvatir na-alpa.vidyo na bālīśaḥ hotā syād agnihotrasya na-ārto na-asamskṛtas tathā 36 § 4666	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 843-844 F.36c[35Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 216-217
	narake hi patanty ete juhvantaḥ sa ca yasya tat tasmād vai tānakuśalo hotā syād vedapāragāḥ 37 § 4668	11.37a[36Ma] 11.37c[36Mc]

J 246/jo

3 |] 11.37a[36Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi juhvataḥ

11.38a[37Ma]	prājāpatyam a.dattvā-aśvam agnyādheyasya dakṣiṇām	
11.38c[37Mc]	anāhitāgnir bhavati brāhmaṇo vibhave sati 38 § 4670	
11.39a[38Ma]	pun्यāny anyāni kurvīta śraddadhāno jita.indriyaḥ	
11.39c[38Mc]	na tv alpa.dakṣiṇair yajñair yajeta-iha katham cana 39 § 4672	
11.40a[39Ma]	indriyāṇi yaśaḥ svargam āyuh kīrtim prajāḥ paśūn	5
11.40c[39Mc]	hanty alpa.dakṣiṇo yajñas tasmān na-alpa.dhano yajet 40 § 4674	
11.41a[40Ma]	agnihotry apavidhya-agnīn brāhmaṇaḥ kāmakārataḥ	
11.41c[40Mc]	cāndrāyaṇam caren māsam vīrahatyāsamam hi tat 41 § 4676	
11.42a[41Ma]	ye sūdrād adhigamya-artham agnihotram upāsate	
11.42c[41Mc]	ṛtvijas te hi sūdrāṇam brahmavādiṣu garhitāḥ 42 § 4678	10
11.43a[42Ma]	teṣām satatam ajñānām vṛṣalāgnyupasevinām	
11.43c[42Mc]	padā mastakam ākramya dātā durgāṇi santaret 43 § 4680	

11.1.3 11.1.3. Justification for Penance

manu-olivelle-2005 11.44a[43Ma]	a.kurvan vihitam karma ninditam ca samācaran	
11.44c[43Mc]	prasaktaś ca-indriyārtheṣu prāyaścittiyate narah 44 § 4682	
manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 217		

2 | | 11.44c[43Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi prasajjan

indriyārtheṣu

	akāmataḥ kṛte pāpe prāyaścittaṃ vidur budhāḥ	11.45a[44Ma]
	kāmakāraḥ kṛte 'py āhur eke śrutinidarśanāt 45	11.45c[44Mc]
	§ 4684	
	akāmataḥ kṛtaṃ pāpaṃ vedābhyāsenā śudhyati	11.46a[45Ma]
	kāmatas tu kṛtaṃ mohāt prāyaścittaiḥ	11.46c[45Mc]
	prthagvidhaiḥ 46 § 4686	
5	prāyaścittiyatāṃ prāpya daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā	11.47a[46Ma]
	na saṃsargaṃ vrajet sadbhiḥ prāyaścitte 'kṛte	11.47c[46Mc]
	dvijaḥ 47 § 4688	
	J 247/jo	
	iha duścāritaiḥ ke cit ke cit pūrvakṛtais tathā	11.48a[47Ma]
	prāpnuvanti dur.ātmāno narā rūpaviparyayam	11.48c[47Mc]
	48 § 4690	
	suvarṇacaurāḥ kaunakhyam surāpaḥ	11.49a[48Ma]
	śyāvadantatām	
10	brahmahā kṣayarogitvaṃ dauścarmyaṃ	11.49c[48Mc]
	gurutaḥ pagāḥ 49 § 4692	
	piśunaḥ pautināsikyam sūcakaḥ pūtivaktratām	11.50a[49Ma]
	dhānyacauro 'ṅgahīnatvam ātiraikyam tu	11.50c[49Mc]
	miśrakaḥ 50 § 4694	
	annahartā-āmayāvitvaṃ maukyam	11.51a[50Ma]
	vāgapahāraḥ	
	vastrāpahāraḥ śvāitryam paṅgutām	11.51c[50Mc]
	aśvahāraḥ 51 § 4696	
15	evaṃ karmaviśeṣeṇa jāyante sadvigarhitāḥ	11.52a[51Ma]
	jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhirā vikṛta.ākṛtayas tathā	11.52c[51Mc]
	52 § 4698	

11.53a[52Ma]	caritavyam ato nityaṃ prāyaścittaṃ viśuddhaye
11.53c[52Mc]	nindyair hi lakṣaṇair yuktā jāyante 'niṣkṛta.enasaḥ 53 § 4700
11.54a[53Ma]	brahmahatyā surāpānaṃ steyaṃ gurvaṅganāgamaḥ
11.54c[53Mc]	mahānti pātakāny āhuḥ saṃsargaś ca-api taiḥ saha 54 § 4702

11.1.4 11.1.4. Categories of Sin

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 847-850,

manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 217-218

manu-olivelle-2005
edn 847-848,

manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 217-218

	11.1.4.1 11.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste	
11.55a[54Ma]	anṛtaṃ ca samutkarse rājagāmi ca paśunam guroś cālīka.nirbandhaḥ samāni brahmahatyayā 55 § 4704	
11.56a[55Ma]	brahma.ujjhatā vedanindā kauṭasākṣyaṃ suhṛdvadhaḥ	
11.56c[55Mc]	garhita.anādyayor jagdhiḥ surāpānasamāni ṣaṭ 56 § 4706	
	J 248/jo	
11.57a[56Ma]	nikṣepasya-apaharaṇaṃ nara.aśva.rajatasya ca	5
11.57c[56Mc]	bhūmi.vajra.maṅṅināṃ ca rukmasteyasamaṃ smṛtam 57 § 4708	
11.58a[57Ma]	retaḥsekaḥ svayonīṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca	
11.58c[57Mc]	sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu gurutaḥpasamaṃ viduḥ 58 § 4710	
11.59a[58Ma]	govadho 'yājya.saṃyājyaṃ pāradārya.ātmavikrayaḥ	
11.59c[58Mc]	guru.mātr.pitr.tyāgaḥ svādhyāya.agnyoḥ sutasya ca 59 § 4712	10

11.1.4.2 11.1.4.2. Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

	parivittitā-anuje 'nūḍhe parivedanam eva ca tayor dānaṃ ca kanyāyās tayor eva ca yājanam 60 § 4714	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.60a[59Ma] 848-849 P.60c[59Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 218
	kanyāyā dūṣaṇaṃ ca-eva vārdhuṣyaṃ vratalopanam taḍāga.ārāma.dārāṇām apatyasya ca vikrayaḥ 61 § 4716	11.61a[60Ma] 11.61c[60Mc]
5	vrātyatā bāndhavatyāgo bhṛtyādhyāpanam eva ca bhṛtyā ca-adhyayanādānam apanyānām ca vikrayaḥ 62 § 4718	11.62a[61Ma] 11.62c[61Mc]
	sarvākāreṣv adhikāro mahāyantrapravartanam hiṃsā-oṣadhīnām stri.ājīvo 'bhicāro mūlakarma ca 63 § 4720	11.63a[62Ma] 11.63c[62Mc]
10	indhanārtham aśuṣkāṇām drumāṇām avapātanam ātmārtham ca kriyārambho ninditānnādanam tathā 64 § 4722	11.64a[63Ma] 11.64c[63Mc]
	anāhitāgnitā steyam ṛṇānām anapakriyā asat.śāstrādhigamanam kauśīlavasya ca kriyā 65 § 4724	11.65a[64Ma] 11.65c[64Mc]
	dhānya.kupya.paśusteyaṃ madyapastrīniṣevaṇam strī.śūdra.viś.kṣatradhō nāstikyam ca-upapātakam 66 § 4726	11.66a[65Ma] 11.66c[65Mc]
J 249/jo		

6 || | 11.62c[61Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi bhṛtāc

ca-adhyayanādānam

- 11.67a[66Ma] brāhmaṇasya rujaḥ kṛtvā ghrātir
aghreya.madyayoḥ |
11.67c[66Mc] jaiḥmyaṃ ca maithunaṃ puṃsi
jātibhramśakaraṃ smṛtam || 67 || § 4728

11.1.4.3 11.1.4.3. Further Categories of Sin

- manu-olivelle-2005
11.68a[67Ma] edn
849-850,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 218 khara.aśva.uṣṭra.mṛga.ibhānām aja.āvīkavadhas tathā |
11.68c[67Mc] saṅkarīkaraṇaṃ jñeyaṃ mīna.ahi.mahiṣasya ca
|| 68 || § 4730

- 11.69a[68Ma] ninditebhyo dhanādānaṃ vāñijyaṃ
śūdrasevanam |
11.69c[68Mc] apātrīkaraṇaṃ jñeyam asatyasya ca bhāṣaṇam
|| 69 || § 4732

- 11.70a[69Ma] kṛmi.kīṭa.vayo.hatyā madyānugatabhojanam | 5
11.70c[69Mc] phala.edhaḥ.kusuma.steyam adhairyaṃ ca
malāvaham || 70 || § 4734

- 11.71a[70Ma] etāny enāṃsi sarvāṇi yathā.uktāni pṛthak
pṛthak |
11.71c[70Mc] yair yair vratair apohyante tāni samyaṅ
nibodhata || 71 || § 4736

- 11.72a[71Ma] brahmahā dvādaśa samāḥ kuṭim kṛtvā vane
vaset |
11.72c[71Mc] bhaikṣāśy ātmaviśuddhyartham kṛtvā śavaśiro 10
dhvajam || 72 || § 4738

11.1.5 11.1.5. Penances for Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

- manu-olivelle-2005
11.67a[66Ma]v/
edn
850-857,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 218-220 manu-medhātithi rujaḥkṛtyaṃ

11.1.5.1 11.1.5.1. Killing a Brahmin

	lakṣyaṃ śastrabhṛtām vā syād viduṣāṃ icchayā-ātmanah prāsyed ātmānam agnau vā samiddhe trir avāk.śirāḥ 73 § 4740	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.73a[72Ma] 850-853, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 218-219 11.73[72Mc]
	yajeta vā-aśvamedhena svarjitā gosavena vā abhijid.viśvajidbhyāṃ vā trivṛtā-agniṣṭutā-api vā 74 § 4742	11.74a[73Ma] 11.74c[73Mc]
5	japan vā-anyatamaṃ vedaṃ yojanānāṃ śataṃ vrajat brahmahatyāpanodāya mitabhuj-niyata.indriyaḥ 75 § 4744	11.75a[74Ma] 11.75c[74Mc]
	sarvasvaṃ vedaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet dhanam hi jīvanāya-alam gṛham vā sa.paricchadam 76 § 4746	11.76a[75Ma] 11.76c[75Mc]
	J 250/jo	
	haviṣyabhug vā-anusaret pratisrotaḥ sarasvatīm japed vā niyata.āhāras trir vai vedasya saṃhitām 77 § 4748	11.77a[76Ma] 11.77c[76Mc]
10	kṛta.vāpano nivased grāmānte govraje 'pi vā āśrame vṛkṣamūle vā go.brāhmaṇahite rataḥ 78 § 4750	11.78a[77Ma] 11.78c[77Mc]
	brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā sadyaḥ prāṇān parityajet mucyate brahmahatyāyā goptā gor brāhmaṇasya ca 79 § 4752	11.79a[78Ma] 11.79c[78Mc]

13 | | 11.79a[78Ma]v/
 manu-medhātithi saṃyak prāṇān

11.80a[79Ma]	trivāraṃ pratiroddhā vā sarvasvam avajitya vā	
11.80c[79Mc]	viprasya tannimite vā prāṇālābhe vimucyate	
	80 § 4754	
11.81a[80Ma]	evaṃ dṛḍha.vrato nityaṃ brahmacārī samāhitaḥ	
11.81c[80Mc]	samāpte dvādaśe varṣe brahmahatyām	
	vyapohati 81 § 4756	
11.82a[81Ma]	śiṣṭvā vā bhūmidevānāṃ naradevasamāgame	5
11.82c[81Mc]	svam eno 'vabhṛthasnāto hayamedhe vimucyate	
	82 § 4758	
11.83a[82Ma]	dharmasya brāhmaṇo mūlam agrāṃ rājanya	
	ucyate	
11.83c[82Mc]	tasmāt samāgame teṣāṃ eno vikhyāpya	
	śudhyati 83 § 4760	
11.84a[83Ma]	brahmaṇaḥ sambhavena-eva devānāṃ api	
	daivatam	
11.84c[83Mc]	pramāṇaṃ ca-eva lokasya brahmātra-eva hi	10
	kāraṇam 84 § 4762	
11.85a[84Ma]	teṣāṃ vedavido brūyus trayo 'py enaḥ	
	suniṣkṛtim	
11.85c[84Mc]	sā teṣāṃ pāvanāya syāt pavitrā viduṣāṃ hi vāk	
	85 § 4764	
11.86a[85Ma]	ato 'nyatamam āsthāya vidhiṃ vipraḥ	
	samāhitaḥ	
11.86c[85Mc]	brahmahatyākṛtaṃ pāpaṃ vyapohaty	
	ātmavattayā 86 § 4766	

J 251/jo

1 |] 11.80a[79Ma]v/
manu-medhātīthi tryavaraṃ
2 |]] 11.80c[79Mc]v/
manu-medhātīthi prāṇālābhe 'pi

mucyate
12 |]] 11.85c[84Mc]v/
manu-medhātīthi pavitraṃ

	hatvā garbham avijñātam etad eva vrataṃ caret 	11.87a[86Ma]
	rājanya.vaiśyau ca-ījānāv ātreyaīm eva ca striyam 87 § 4768	11.87c[86Mc]
	uktvā ca-eva-anṛtaṃ sāksye pratirudhya guruṃ tathā	11.88a[87Ma]
	apahr̥tya ca niḥkṣepaṃ kṛtvā ca strī.suhr̥t.vadham 88 § 4770	11.88c[87Mc]
5	iyam viśuddhir uditā pramāpya-akāmato dvijam	11.89a[88Ma]
	kāmato brāhmaṇavadhe niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate 89 § 4772	11.89c[88Mc]
	surāṃ pītṛvā dvijo mohād agni.varṇaṃ surāṃ pibet	11.90a[89Ma]
	tayā sa kāye nirdagdhe mucyate kilbiṣāt tataḥ 90 § 4774	11.90c[89Mc]

11.1.5.2 11.1.5.2. Drinking Liquor

	gomūtram agni.varṇaṃ vā pibed udakam eva vā payo ghr̥taṃ vā-ā maraṇād gośakṛdrasam eva vā 91 § 4776	manu-olivelle-2005 11.91a[90Ma] edn 854-855 Pr-90[90Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 219-220
	kaṇān vā bhakṣayed abdaṃ piṇyākaṃ vā sakṛt-niśi	11.92a[91Ma]
	surāpānāpanuttyarthaṃ vālavāsā jaṭī dhvajī 92 § 4778	11.92c[91Mc]
5	surā vai malam annānāṃ pāpmā ca malam ucyate	11.93a[92Ma]
	tasmād brāhmaṇa.rājanyau vaiśyaś ca na surāṃ pibet 93 § 4780	11.93c[92Mc]

3 || 11.88a[87Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi pratirabhya

manu-medhātithi niḥkṣepaṃ

4 || 11.88c[87Mc]v/

11.94a[93Ma]	gaudī paiṣṭī ca mādhvī ca vijñeyā trividhā surā yathā-eva-ekā tathā sarvā na pātavyā dvijottamaiḥ 94 § 4782	
11.94c[93Mc]		
11.95a[94Ma]	yakṣa.rakṣaḥ.piśāca.annaṃ madyaṃ māṃsaṃ surāsavam tad brāhmaṇena na-attavyaṃ devānām aśnatā haviḥ 95 § 4784	
11.95c[94Mc]		
11.96a[95Ma]	amedhye vā paten matto vaidikaṃ vā-apy udāharet akāryam anyat kuryād vā brāhmaṇo madamohitaḥ 96 § 4786	5
11.96c[95Mc]		
	J 252/jo	
11.97a[96Ma]	yasya kāyagataṃ brahma madyena-āplāvyaṭe sakṛt tasya vyapaiti brāhmaṇyaṃ śūdratvaṃ ca sa gacchati 97 § 4788	
11.97c[96Mc]		
11.98a[97Ma]	eṣā vicitrābhihitā surāpānasya niṣkṛtiḥ ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi suvarṇasteyaniṣkṛtim 98 § 4790	10
11.98c[97Mc]		
11.99a[98Ma]	suvarṇasteyakṛd vipro rājānam abhigamya tu svakarma khyāpayan brūyāt-māṃ bhavān anuśāstv iti 99 § 4792	
11.99c[98Mc]		

11.1.5.3 11.1.5.3. Stealing Gold

manu-olivelle-2005 11.100a[99Ma]	grhītvā musalaṃ rājā sakṛdd hanyāt tu taṃ svayam vadhenā śudhyati steno brāhmaṇas tapasā-eva tu 100 § 4794	
855-856, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 220		
11.101a[100Ma]	tapasāpanunutsus tu suvarṇasteyajaṃ malam	

	cīravāsā dvijo 'raṇye cared brahmahaṇo vratam 101 § 4796	11.101c[100Mc]
	etair vratair apoheta pāpaṃ steyakṛtaṃ dvijaḥ gurustrīgamanī-iyam tu vratair ebhir apānudet 102 § 4798	11.102a[101Ma] 11.102c[101Mc]
	gurutalpy abhibhāṣya-enas tapte svapyād ayomaye	11.103a[102Ma]
5	sūrmīm jvalantīm svāśliṣyen mṛtyunā sa viśudhyati 103 § 4800	11.103c[102Mc]
11.1.5.4 11.1.5.4. Sex with an Elder's Wife		
	svayaṃ vā śiṣṇa.vṛṣaṇāv utkr̥tya-ādhāya ca-añjalau nairr̥tīm diśam ātiṣṭhed ā nipātād ajihmagah 104 § 4802	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.104a[103Ma] 856-857 pp.104c[103Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 220
	khaṭvāṅgī cīra.vāsā vā śmaśrulo vijane vane prājāpatyaṃ caret kṛcchram abdam ekaṃ samāhitaḥ 105 § 4804	11.105a[104Ma] 11.105c[104Mc]
5	cāndrāyaṇaṃ vā trīn māsān abhyasyen niyata.indriyaḥ haviṣyeṇa yavāgvā vā gurutalpāpanuttaye 106 § 4806	11.106a[105Ma] 11.106c[105Mc]
J 253/jo		
	etair vratair apoheyur mahāpātakino malam upapātakinas tv evam ebhir nānāvidhair vrataiḥ 107 § 4808	11.107a[106Ma] 11.107c[106Mc]
	upapātakasaṃyukto goghno māsam yavān pibet kṛta.vāpo vased goṣṭhe carmaṇā tena saṃvṛtaḥ 108 § 4810	11.108a[107Ma] 11.108c[107Mc]
10		

4 |] 11.103a[102Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi talpe svapyād
5 |]] 11.103c[102Mc]v/
Compiled : October 29, 2017

manu-medhātithi vā-āśliṣyen

11.1.6 11.1.6. Penances for Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 edn 857-860, manu-olivelle-2005 manu-olivelle-2005 11.109a[109Ma] 11.109c[109Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 220-221</p>	<p>11.1.6.1 11.1.6.1. Killing a Cow</p> <p>caturthakālam aśnīyād a.kṣāra.lavaṇaṃ mitam gomūtreṇa-ācāret snānaṃ dvau māsau niyata.indriyaḥ 109 § 4812</p>
<p>11.110a[109Ma]</p>	<p>divā-anugacched gās tās tu tiṣṭhann ūrdhvaṃ rajaḥ pibet </p>
<p>11.110c[109Mc]</p>	<p>śuśrūṣitvā namaskṛtya rātrau vīrāsanaṃ vaset 110 § 4814</p>
<p>11.111a[110Ma]</p>	<p>tiṣṭhantīṣv anutiṣṭhet tu vrajantīṣv apy anuvrajat 5 </p>
<p>11.111c[110Mc]</p>	<p>āsīnāsu tathā-āsīno niyato vīta.matsaraḥ 111 § 4816</p>
<p>11.112a[111Ma]</p>	<p>āturām abhiśastām vā caura.vyāghrādibhir bhayaīḥ </p>
<p>11.112c[111Mc]</p>	<p>patitām paṅkalagnaṃ vā sarva.upāyair vimocayet 112 § 4818</p>
<p>11.113a[112Ma]</p>	<p>uṣṇe varṣati śīte vā mārute vāti vā bhṛśam </p>
<p>11.113c[112Mc]</p>	<p>na kurvīta-ātmanas trāṇaṃ gor a.kṛtvā tu 10 śaktiḥ 113 § 4820</p>
<p>11.114a[113Ma]</p>	<p>ātmano yadi vā-anyeṣāṃ gr̥he kṣetre 'tha vā khale </p>
<p>11.114c[113Mc]</p>	<p>bhakṣayantīm na kathayet pibantaṃ ca-eva vatsakam 114 § 4822</p>
<p>11.115a[114Ma]</p>	<p>anena vidhinā yas tu goghno gām anugacchati </p>

4 || | 11.110c[109Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi vīrāsano
8 || | 11.112c[111Mc]v/

	sa gohatyākṛtaṃ pāpaṃ tribhir māsair vyapohati 115 § 4824	11.115c[114Mc]
	vṛṣabha.ekādaśā gās ca dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ a.vidyamāne sarvasvaṃ vedavidbhyo nivedayet 116 § 4826	11.116a[115Ma] 11.116c[115Mc]
J 254/jo		
5	etad eva vrataṃ kuryur upapātakino dvijāḥ avakīrṇivarjyaṃ śuddhyarthaṃ cāndrāyaṇam atha-api vā 117 § 4828	11.117a[116Ma] 11.117c[116Mc]
11.1.6.2 11.1.6.2. Other Secondary Sins		
	avakīrṇī tu kāṇena gardabhena catuṣpathe pākayajñavidhānena yajeta nirṛtiṃ niśi 118 § 4830	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 188a, [117Ma] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 221
11.1.6.3 11.1.6.3. Student Breaking the Vow of Chastity		
	hutvā-agnau vidhivadd homān antataś ca sama-ity ṛcā vāta.indra.guru.vahnīnām juhuyāt sarpiṣā-āhutiḥ 119 § 4832	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 1119a[118Ma] 859, 860, [118Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 221
	kāmato retasaḥ sekam vratasthasya dvijanmanaḥ atikramaṃ vratasya-āhur dharmajñā brahmavādinaḥ 120 § 4834	11.120a[119Ma] 11.120c[119Mc]
5	mārutaṃ puruhūtaṃ ca guruṃ pāvakaṃ eva ca caturo vratino 'bhyeti brāhmaṃ tejo 'vakīrṇinaḥ 121 § 4836	11.121a[120Ma] 11.121c[120Mc]
	etasminn enasi prāpte vasitvā gardabhājinam	11.122a[121Ma]

5 || | 11.117c[116Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi avakīrṇivarjyaṃ

11.122c[121Mc]	saptāgārāṁś cared bhaikṣaṃ svakarma parikīrtayan 122 § 4838	
11.123a[122Ma]	tebhyo labdhena bhaikṣeṇa vartayann ekakālikam	
11.123c[122Mc]	upaspr̥śaṃs triṣavaṇaṃ tv abdena sa viśudhyati 123 § 4840	
11.124a[123Ma]	jātibhramśakaram karma kṛtvā-anythingam icchayā	
11.124c[123Mc]	caret sāntapanam kṛcchram prājāpatyam anicchayā 124 § 4842	5

11.1.7 11.1.7. Penances for the Remaining Categories of Sins

manu-olivelle-2005 11.125a[124Ma] edn 860, manu-olivelle-2005 11.125c[124Mc] tr. 221	sankara.apātrakṛtyāsu māsaṃ śodhanam aindavam malinikaraṇīyeṣu taptaḥ syād yāvakaḥ tryaham 125 § 4844	
11.126a[125Ma]	turīyo brahmahatyāyāḥ kṣatriyasya vadhe smṛtaḥ	
11.126c[125Mc]	vaiśye 'ṣṭamāṃśo vṛttasthe sūdre jñeyas tu ṣoḍaśaḥ 126 § 4846	

11.1.8 11.1.8. Excursus : Penances for Injury to Living Beings

J 255/jo manu-olivelle-2005 edn 860-864, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 221-222	11.1.8.1 11.1.8.1. Homicide	
manu-olivelle-2005 11.127a[126Ma] edn 860-861, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 221-222	akāmatas tu rājanyaṃ vinipātya dvijottamaḥ 11.123c[122Mc]v/ manu-medhātithi triṣavaṇam abdena	1] 11.125a[124Ma]v/ manu-medhātithi aindavaḥ

	vṛṣabha.ekasahasrā gā dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ 127 § 4848	11.127c[126Mc]
	tryabdaṃ cared vā niyato jaṭī brahmahaṇo vratam vasan dūratāre grāmād vṛkṣamūla.niketanah 128 § 4850	11.128a[127Ma] 11.128c[127Mc]
5	etad eva cared abdaṃ prāyaścittaṃ dvijottamaḥ pramāpya vaiśyaṃ vṛttasthaṃ dadyāc ca-ekaśataṃ 129 § 4852	11.129a[128Ma] 11.129c[128Mc]
	etad eva vrataṃ kṛtsnaṃ ṣaṇmāsān-sūdrahā caret vṛṣabha.ekādaśā vā-api dadyād viprāya gāḥ sitāḥ 130 § 4854	11.130a[129Ma] 11.130c[129Mc]
	mārjāra.nakulau hatvā cāṣaṃ maṇḍūkam eva ca śva.godhā.ulūka.kākāṃś ca sūdrahatyāvratam caret 131 § 4856	11.131a[130Ma] 11.131c[130Mc]

11.1.8.2 11.1.8.2. Killing Animals

	payah pibet trirātraṃ vā yojanaṃ vā-adhvano vrajet upaspr̥set sraantyāṃ vā sūktam vā-ab.daivataṃ japet 132 § 4858	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.132a[131Ma] 861-864 Pr. 132c[131Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 222
	abhrim̐ kārṣṇāyasīm̐ dadyāt sarpaṃ hatvā dvijottamaḥ palālabhāraḥ ṣaṇḍhe saisakaṃ ca-ekamāśakam 133 § 4860	11.133a[132Ma] 11.133c[132Mc]

5 ||] 11.129c[128Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi dadyād

vā-ekaśataṃ gavām

11.134a[133Ma]	ghṛtakumbhaṃ varāhe tu tiladroṇaṃ tu tittirau 	
11.134c[133Mc]	śuke dvihāyanaṃ vatsaṃ krauñcaṃ hatvā trihāyanam 134 § 4862	
11.135a[134Ma]	hatvā haṃsaṃ balākāṃ ca bakaṃ barhiṇam eva ca	
11.135c[134Mc]	vānaraṃ śyena.bhāsau ca sparśayed brāhmaṇāya gām 135 § 4864	
11.136a[135Ma]	vāso dadyādd hayaṃ hatvā pañca nīlān vṛṣān gajam	5
11.136c[135Mc]	aja.meṣāv anaḍvāhaṃ kharaṃ hatvā-ekahāyanam 136 § 4866	
	J 256/jo	
11.137a[136Ma]	kravyādāṃs tu mṛgān hatvā dhenuṃ dadyāt payasvinīm	
11.137c[136Mc]	akravyādān vatsatarīm uṣṭraṃ hatvā tu kṛṣṇalam 137 § 4868	
11.138a[137Ma]	jīna.kārmuka.basta.avīn pṛthag dadyād viśuddhaye	
11.138c[137Mc]	caturṇām api varṇānām nārīr hatvā-an.avasthitāḥ 138 § 4870	10
11.139a[138Ma]	dānena vadhanirṇekaṃ sarpādīnām a.śaknuvan 	
11.139c[138Mc]	ekaikaśaś caret kṛcchraṃ dvijaḥ pāpāpanuttaye 139 § 4872	
11.140a[139Ma]	asthimatām tu sattvānām sahasrasya pramāpaṇe 	
11.140c[139Mc]	pūrṇe ca-anasy an.asthnām tu śūdrahatyāvratam caret 140 § 4874	
11.141a[140Ma]	kiṃ cid eva tu viprāya dadyād asthimatām vadhe	15

an.asthnām ca-eva hiṃsāyām prāṇāyāmena 11.141c[140Mc]
śudhyati || 141 || § 4876

phaladānām tu vṛkṣāṇām chedane japyam 11.142a[141Ma]
ṛc.śatam |
gulma.vallī.latānām ca puṣpitanām ca vīrudhām 11.142c[141Mc]
|| 142 || § 4878

11.1.8.3 11.1.8.3. Injuring Vegetation

annādyajānām sattvānām rasajānām ca sarvaśaḥ | 11.143a[142Ma]
phala.puṣpa.udbhavānām ca ghṛtapraśo 11.143c[142Mc]
viśodhanam || 143 || § 4880 **manu-olivelle-2005**
edn. 864 tr. 222

krṣtajānām oṣadhīnām jātānām ca svayaṃ vane 11.144a[143Ma]
|
vṛthāmbhe 'nugacched gām dinam ekaṃ 11.144c[143Mc]
payo.vrataḥ || 144 || § 4882

5 etair vratair apohyaṃ syād eno 11.145a[144Ma]
hiṃsā.samudbhavam |
jñāna.ajñānakṛtaṃ kṛtsnaṃ 11.145c[144Mc]
śṛṇuta-anādyabhakṣaṇe || 145 || § 4884

ajñānād vāruṇīm pītvā saṃskāreṇa-eva śudhyati 11.146a[145Ma]
|
matipūrvam anirdeśyaṃ prāṇāntikam iti sthitiḥ 11.146c[145Mc]
|| 146 || § 4886

11.1.9 11.1.9. Excursus : Penances for Eating Forbidden Food

J 257/jo

apaḥ surābhājanasthā madyabhāṇḍasthitās tathā | 11.147a[146Ma]
pañcarātraṃ pibet pītvā śaṅkhapuṣpīśṛtaṃ 11.147c[146Mc]
payah || 147 || § 4888 **manu-olivelle-2005**
edn. 867 tr. 222-223

11.148a[147Ma]	spṛṣṭva dattvā ca madirāṃ vidhivat pratigrhya ca	
11.148c[147Mc]	śūdra.ucchiṣṭās ca pītvā-apah kuśavāri pibet tryaham 148 § 4890	
11.149a[148Ma]	brāhmaṇas tu surāpasya gandham āghrāya somapaḥ	
11.149c[148Mc]	prāṇān apsu trir āyamyā ghṛtaṃ prāśya viśudhyati 149 § 4892	
11.150a[149Ma]	ajñānāt prāśya viṣ.mūtraṃ surāsaṃsprṣṭam eva ca	5
11.150c[149Mc]	punaḥ saṃskāram arhanti trayo varṇā dvijātayaḥ 150 § 4894	
11.151a[150Ma]	vapanam mekhalā daṇḍo bhaikṣacaryā vratāni ca	
11.151c[150Mc]	nivartante dvijātīnāṃ punaḥsaṃskārakarmaṇi 151 § 4896	
11.152a[151Ma]	abhojyānāṃ tu bhuktvā-annaṃ strī.śūdra.ucchiṣṭam eva ca	
11.152c[151Mc]	jagdhvā māṃsam abhakṣyaṃ ca saptarātraṃ yavān pibet 152 § 4898	10
11.153a[152Ma]	śuktāni ca kaṣāyāṃś ca pītvā medhyāny api dvijaḥ	
11.153c[152Mc]	tāvad bhavaty a.prayato yāvat tan na vrajaty adhaḥ 153 § 4900	
11.154a[153Ma]	viḍvarāha.khara.uṣṭrāṇāṃ gomāyoḥ kapi.kākayoḥ	
11.154c[153Mc]	prāśya mūtra.purīṣāṇi dvijaś cāndrāyaṇam caret 154 § 4902	

7 |] 11.151a[150Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi bhaikṣyacaryā

	śuṣkāṇi bhuktvā māṃsāni bhaṃmāni kavakāni ca	11.155a[154Ma]
	ajñātaṃ ca-eva sūnāsthā etad eva vrataṃ caret 155 § 4904	11.155c[154Mc]
	kravyāda.sūkara.uṣṭrāṇāṃ kukkuṭānāṃ ca bhakṣaṇe	11.156a[155Ma]
	nara.kāka.kharāṇāṃ ca taptakṛcchraṃ viśodhanam 156 § 4906	11.156c[155Mc]
J 258/jo		
5	māsikānnaṃ tu yo 'śnīyād asamāvartako dvijaḥ 	11.157a[156Ma]
	sa trīṇy ahāny upavased ekāhaṃ ca-udake vaset 157 § 4908	11.157c[156Mc]
	brahmacārī tu yo 'śnīyān madhu māṃsaṃ kathaṃ cana	11.158a[157Ma]
	sa kṛtvā prākṛtaṃ kṛcchraṃ vrataśeṣaṃ samāpayet 158 § 4910	11.158c[157Mc]
	biḍāla.kāka.ākhu.ucchiṣṭaṃ jagdhvā śva.nakulasya ca	11.159a[158Ma]
10	keśa.kīṭāvapannaṃ ca pibed brahmasuvarcalām 159 § 4912	11.159c[158Mc]
	abhojyam annaṃ na-attavyam ātmanaḥ śuddhim icchatā	11.160a[159Ma]
	ajñānabhuktaṃ tu-uttāryaṃ śodhyaṃ vā-apy āśu śodhanaiḥ 160 § 4914	11.160c[159Mc]
	eṣo 'nādya.adanasya-ukto vratānāṃ vividho vidhiḥ	11.161a[160Ma]
	steyadoṣāpahartṛṇāṃ vratānāṃ śrūyatām vidhiḥ 161 § 4916	11.161c[160Mc]

7 || 11.158a[157Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi vratacārī tu

- 11.162a[161Ma] dhānya.anna.dhanacauryāṇi kṛtvā kāmād
dvijottamaḥ |
11.162c[161Mc] svajātīyagr̥hād eva kṛcchrābdena viśudhyati ||
162 || § 4918

11.1.10 11.1.10. Excursus : Penances for Theft

- manu-olivelle-2005**
11.163a[162Ma] manuṣyāṇām tu haraṇe strīṇām kṣetra.gr̥hasya ca |
867-869
11.163c[162Mc] kūpa.vāpījalānām ca śuddhiś cāndrāyaṇam
manu-olivelle-2005 § 4920
tr. 223-224 smṛtam || 163 ||
- 11.164a[163Ma] dravyāṇām alpa.sārāṇām steyaṃ
kṛtvā-anyaveśmataḥ |
11.164c[163Mc] caret sāntapanam kṛcchram tan niriyāty
ātmasuddhaye || 164 || § 4922
- 11.165a[164Ma] bhakṣya.bhojyāpaharaṇe yāna.śayyā.āsanasya ca 5
|
11.165c[164Mc] puṣpa.mūla.phalānām ca pañcagavyam
viśodhanam || 165 || § 4924
- 11.166a[165Ma] tṛṇa.kāṣṭha.drumāṇām ca śuṣkānnasya guḍasya
ca |
11.166c[165Mc] cela.carma.āmiṣāṇām ca trirātram syād
abhojanam || 166 || § 4926
J 259/jo
- 11.167a[166Ma] maṇi.muktā.pravālānām tāmrasya rajatasya ca |
11.167c[166Mc] ayaḥ.kāṃsya.upalānām ca dvādaśāham 10
kaṇānnatā || 167 || § 4928
- 11.168a[167Ma] kārpāsa.kīṭaja.ūrṇānām dviśapha.ekaśaphasya
ca |

3 |] 11.164a[163Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi

kṛtvā-anyaveśmani

8 |]] 11.166c[165Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi

caila.carma.āmiṣāṇām

11 |]] 11.168a[167Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi

dveśapha.ekakhrasya ca

	pakṣi.gandha.oṣadhīnām ca rajjvās ca-eva tryahaṃ payaḥ 168 § 4930	11.168c[167Mc]
	etair vratair apoheta pāpaṃ steyakṛtaṃ dvijaḥ agamyāgamanīyaṃ tu vratair ebhir apānudet 169 § 4932	11.169a[168Ma] 11.169c[168Mc]
	gurutaḥpavratam kuryād retaḥ siktvā svayoniṣu 	11.170a[169Ma]
5	sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca 170 § 4934	11.170c[169Mc]
11.1.11 11.1.11. Excursus : Penances for Sexual Offences		
	paitṛsvaseyīm bhaginīm svasrīyām mātur eva ca mātuś ca bhrātus tanayām gatvā cāndrāyaṇam caret 171 § 4936	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.171a[170Ma] 869,871 pp.171c[170Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 224
	etās tistras tu bhāryārthe na-upayacchet tu buddhimān	11.172a[171Ma]
	jñātītvena-an.upeyās tāḥ patati hy upayann adhaḥ 172 § 4938	11.172c[171Mc]
5	amānuṣīṣū puruṣa udakyāyām ayoniṣu retaḥ siktvā jale ca-eva kṛcchraṃ sātapanam caret 173 § 4940	11.173a[172Ma] 11.173c[172Mc]
	maithunaṃ tu samāsevya puṃsi yoṣiti vā dvijaḥ 	11.174a[173Ma]
	go.yāne 'psu divā ca-eva sa.vāsāḥ snānam ācaret 174 § 4942	11.174c[173Mc]
	caṇḍāla.antyastriyo gatvā bhuktvā ca pratigrhya ca	11.175a[174Ma]

2 ||] 11.171c[170Mc]v/ ?:
bhrātur āptasya gatvā

11.175c[174Mc]	pataty ajñānato vipro jñānāt sāmyaṃ tu gacchati 175 § 4944	
11.176a[175Ma]	vipraduṣṭāṃ striyaṃ bhartā nirundhyād ekaveśmani	
11.176c[175Mc]	yat puṃsaḥ paradāreṣu tac ca-enām cārayed vratam 176 § 4946	
	J 260/jo	
11.177a[176Ma]	sā cet punaḥ praduṣyet tu sadṛśena-upamantritā 	
11.177c[176Mc]	ṛcchraṃ cāndrāyaṇaṃ ca-eva tad asyāḥ pāvanaṃ smṛtam 177 § 4948	5
11.178a[177Ma]	yat karoty ekarātreṇa vṛṣalīsevanād dvijaḥ	
11.178c[177Mc]	tad bhaikṣabhuj-japan nityaṃ tribhir varṣair vyapohati 178 § 4950	
11.179a[178Ma]	eṣā pāpakṛtām uktā caturṇām api niṣkṛtiḥ	
11.179c[178Mc]	patitaiḥ samprayuktānām imāḥ śṛṇuta niṣkṛtiḥ 179 § 4952	
11.180a[179Ma]	saṃvatsareṇa patati patitena saha-ācaran	10
11.180c[179Mc]	yājana.adhyāpanād yaunāt-na tu yāna.āsana.aśanāt 180 § 4954	

11.1.12 11.1.12. Association with Outcastes

manu-olivelle-2005 11.181a[180Ma]	yo yena patitena-eṣāṃ saṃsargaṃ yāti mānavaḥ	
871-872 11.181c[180Mc]	sa tasya-eva vratam kuryāt	
manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 224-225	tatsaṃsargaviśuddhaye 181 § 4956	
11.182a[181Ma]	patitasya-udakaṃ kāryaṃ sapinḍair bāndhavair bahiḥ	
11.182c[181Mc]	nindite 'hani sâyāhne jñāti.ṛtvij.gurusannidhau 182 § 4958	

4 |] 11.177a[176Ma]v/

sadrśena-upayantritā ?

manu-ed-k

356

Revision : b56776b

Compiled : October 29, 2017

11.1.12.1 11.1.12.1. Excommunication

	dāsī ghaṭam apāṃ pūrṇaṃ paryasyet pretavat padā ahorātram upāsīrann aśaucaṃ bāndhavaiḥ saha 183 § 4960	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 11.183a[182Ma] 872-873 11.183c[182Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 225
	nivarteraṃś ca tasmāt tu sambhāṣaṇa.sahāsane dāyādyasya pradānaṃ ca yātrā ca-eva hi laukikī 184 § 4962	11.184a[183Ma] 11.184c[183Mc]
5	jyeṣṭhatā ca nivarteta jyeṣṭhāvāpyaṃ ca yad dhanam jyeṣṭhāṃśaṃ prāpnuyāc ca-asya yavīyān guṇato 'dhikaḥ 185 § 4964	11.185a[184Ma] 11.185c[184Mc]
	prāyaścitte tu carite pūrṇakumbham apāṃ navam tena-eva sārdhaṃ prāsyeyuḥ snātvā puṇye jalāśaye 186 § 4966	11.186a[185Ma] 11.186c[185Mc]

11.1.12.2 11.1.12.2. Re-admission

J 261/jo

	sa tv apsu taṃ ghaṭam prāsyā praviśya bhavanaṃ svakam sarvāṇi jñātikāryāṇi yathāpūrvam samācaret 187 § 4968	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 872-873 11.187a[186Ma] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 225 11.187c[186Mc]
	etad eva vidhiṃ kuryād yoṣitsu patitāsv api vastra.anna.pānaṃ deyaṃ tu vaseyuś ca grhāntike 188 § 4970	11.188a[187Ma] 11.188c[187Mc]

5 |] 11.185a[184Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi yad vasu
3 |] 11.188a[187Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi etam eva
vidhiṃ

- 11.189a[188Ma] enasvibhir a.nirṇiktair na-arthaṃ kiṃ cit
saha-ācāret |
- 11.189c[188Mc] kṛtanirṇajanāṃś ca-eva na jugupseta karhi cit | |
189 | | § 4972
- 11.190a[189Ma] bālaghnāṃś ca kṛtaghnāṃś ca viśuddhān api
dharmataḥ |
- 11.190c[189Mc] śaraṇāgatahantṛṃś ca strīhantṛṃś ca na
saṃvaset | | 190 | | § 4974

11.1.13 11.1.13. Excursus : Miscellanea on Sin and Penance

- manu-olivelle-2005**
11.191a[190Ma] yeṣāṃ dvijānāṃ sāvitrī na-anūcyeta yathāvidhi |
873-888
11.191c[190Mc] tāṃś cārayitvā trīn kṛcchrān
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 225-229 yathāvidhi-upanāyayet | | 191 | | § 4976
- 11.192a[191Ma] prāyaścittaṃ cikīrṣanti vikarmasthās tu ye
dvijāḥ |
- 11.192c[191Mc] brahmaṇā ca parityaktās teṣāṃ apy etad ādiśet
| | 192 | | § 4978
- 11.193a[192Ma] yad garhitena-arjayanti karmaṇā brāhmaṇā 5
dhanam |
- 11.193c[192Mc] tasya-utsargeṇa śudhyanti japyena tapasā-eva ca
| | 193 | | § 4980
- 11.194a[193Ma] japitvā trīṇi sāvitrīyāḥ sahasrāṇi samāhitaḥ |
11.194c[193Mc] māsaṃ goṣṭhe payaḥ pītvā mucyate
'satpratigrahāt | | 194 | | § 4982
- 11.195a[194Ma] upavāsakṛśaṃ taṃ tu govrajāt punar āgatam |
11.195c[194Mc] praṇataṃ prati pṛccheyuḥ sāmyaṃ 10
saumya-icchasi-iti kim | | 195 | | § 4984

	satyam uktvā tu vipreṣu vikired yavasam gavām gobhiḥ pravartite tīrthe kuryus tasya parigraham 196 § 4986	11.196a[195Ma] 11.196c[195Mc]
J 262/jo		
	vrātyānām yājanam kṛtvā pareṣām antyakarma ca abhicāram ahīnam ca tribhiḥ kṛcchrair vyapohati 197 § 4988	11.197a[196Ma] 11.197c[196Mc]
5	śaraṅāgataṃ parityajya vedaṃ viplāvya ca dvijaḥ saṃvatsaram yavāhāras tat pāpam apasedhati 198 § 4990	11.198a[197Ma] 11.198c[197Mc]
	śva.śṛgāla.kharair daṣṭo grāmyaiḥ kravyādbhir eva ca nara.aśva.uṣṭra.varāhaiś ca prāṅyāmena śudhyati 199 § 4992	11.199a[198Ma] 11.199c[198Mc]
10	ṣaṣṭhānnakālatā māsam saṃhitājapa eva vā homāś ca sakalā nityam apāṅktyānām viśodhanam 200 § 4994	11.200a[199Ma] 11.200c[199Mc]
	uṣṭrayānam samāruhya kharayānam tu kāmataḥ snātvā tu vipro dig.vāsāḥ prāṅyāmena śudhyati 201 § 4996	11.201a[200Ma] 11.201c[200Mc]
	vinā-adbhir apsu vā-apy ārtāḥ śārīram sanniṣevya ca sa.cailo bahir āplutya gām ālabhya viśudhyati 202 § 4998	11.202a[201Ma] 11.202c[201Mc]

10 || | 11.200c[199Mc]v/
manu-medhātīthi homāś ca

sākalā

11.203a[202Ma]	veda.uditānām nityānām karmaṇām samatikrame	
11.203c[202Mc]	snātakavratālope ca prāyaścittam abhojanam 203 § 5000	
11.204a[203Ma]	huṅkāraṃ brāhmaṇasya-uktvā tvamkāraṃ ca garīyasaḥ	
11.204c[203Mc]	snātvā-an.aśnann ahaḥ śeṣam abhivādya prasādayet 204 § 5002	
11.205a[204Ma]	tādayitvā tṛṇena-api kaṅṭhe vā-ābadhya vāsasā	5
11.205c[204Mc]	vivāde vā vinirjitya praṇipatya prasādayet 205 § 5004	
11.206a[205Ma]	avagūrya tv abdaśataṃ sahasram abhihatya ca	
11.206c[205Mc]	jighāṃsayā brāhmaṇasya narakaṃ pratipadyate 206 § 5006	
	J 263/jo	
11.207a[206Ma]	śoṇitaṃ yāvataḥ pāṃsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītale	
11.207c[206Mc]	tāvanty abdasahasrāṇi tatkartā narake vaset 207 § 5008	10
11.208a[207Ma]	avagūrya caret kṛcchram atikṛcchraṃ nipātane	
11.208c[207Mc]	kṛcchra.atikṛcchrau kurvīta viprasya-utpādya śoṇitam 208 § 5010	
11.209a[208Ma]	anuktaniṣkṛtīnām tu pāpānām apanuttaye	
11.209c[208Mc]	śaktiṃ ca-avekṣya pāpaṃ ca prāyaścittam prakalpayet 209 § 5012	
11.210a[209Ma]	yair abhyupāyair enāṃsi mānavo vyapakarṣati	15
11.210c[209Mc]	tān vo 'bhyupāyān vakṣyāmi deva.ṛṣi.pitṛsevitān 210 § 5014	
11.211a[210Ma]	tryaḥam prātas tryaḥam sāyam tryaḥam adyād ayācitam	

tryahaṃ paraṃ ca na-aśnīyāt prājāpatyaṃ caran
dvijaḥ || 211 || § 5016 11.211c[210Mc]

11.1.13.1 11.1.13.1. Types of Generic Penance

gomūtraṃ gomayaṃ kṣīraṃ dadhi sarpiḥ kuśa.udakam | manu-olivelle-2005
ekarātra.upavāsaś ca kṛcchraṃ sāntapanam | 11.212a[211Ma]
smṛtam || 212 || § 5018 877-879
11.212c[211Mc] manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 226-227

ekaikaṃ grāsam aśnīyāt tryahāṇi trīṇi pūrvavat 11.213a[212Ma]

|
tryahaṃ ca-upavased antyam atikṛcchraṃ caran 11.213c[212Mc]
dvijaḥ || 213 || § 5020

5 taptakṛcchraṃ caran vipro jala.kṣīra.ghṛta.anilān 11.214a[213Ma]

|
prati.tryahaṃ pibed uṣṇān sakṛtsnāyī samāhitaḥ 11.214c[213Mc]
|| 214 || § 5022

yata.ātmano 'pramattasya dvādaśāham 11.215a[214Ma]

abhojanam |
parāko nāma kṛcchro 'yaṃ 11.215c[214Mc]
sarvapāpa.apanodanaḥ || 215 || § 5024

ekaikaṃ hrāsayet piṇḍam kṛṣṇe śukle ca 11.216a[215Ma]

10 vardhayet |
upasprśams triśavaṇam etat-cāṇḍrāyaṇam 11.216c[215Mc]
smṛtam || 216 || § 5026

J 264/jo

etam eva vidhiṃ kṛtsnam ācared 11.217a[216Ma]

yavamadhyame |
śuklapakṣādiniyataś caramś cāṇḍrāyaṇam 11.217c[216Mc]
vratam || 217 || § 5028

aṣṭāv aṣṭau samaśnīyāt piṇḍān madhyandine 11.218a[217Ma]
sthite |

11.218c[217Mc]	niyata.ātmā haviṣyāśī yaticāndrāyaṇaṃ caran 218 § 5030	
11.219a[218Ma]	caturaḥ prātar aśnīyāt piṇḍān vipraḥ samāhitaḥ 	
11.219c[218Mc]	caturō 'stam ite sūrye śisucāndrāyaṇaṃ smṛtam 219 § 5032	
11.220a[219Ma]	yathā kathaṃ cit piṇḍānāṃ tisro 'śītīḥ samāhitaḥ	
11.220c[219Mc]	māsenā-aśnan haviṣyasya candrasya-eti salokatām 220 § 5034	5
11.221a[220Ma]	etad rudrās tathā-ādityā vasavaś ca-ācaran vratam	
11.221c[220Mc]	sarvākuśalamokṣāya marutaś ca maharṣibhiḥ 221 § 5036	
11.222a[221Ma]	mahāvyaḥṛtibhir homaḥ kartavyaḥ svayam anvham	
11.222c[221Mc]	ahiṃsā satyam akrodham ārjavaṃ ca samācaret 222 § 5038	

11.1.13.2 11.1.13.2. Observances by the Penitent

11.223a[222Ma]	trir ahnas trir niśāyāṃ ca sa.vāsā jalam āvišet	
11.223c[222Mc]	strī.śūdra.patitāmś ca-eva na-abhibhāṣeta karhi cit 223 § 5040	
11.224a[223Ma]	sthāna.āsanābhyāṃ vihared aśakto 'dhaḥ śayīta vā	
11.224c[223Mc]	brahmacārī vratī ca syād guru.deva.dvija.arcakaḥ 224 § 5042	
11.225a[224Ma]	sāvitrīṃ ca japen nityaṃ pavitrāṇi ca śaktitaḥ	5
11.225c[224Mc]	sarveṣv eva vratesv evaṃ prāyaścittārtham ādṛtaḥ 225 § 5044	

	etair dvijātayaḥ śodhyā vratāir āviṣkṛta.enasaḥ anāviṣkṛta.pāpāṃs tu mantrair homaiś ca śodhayet 226 § 5046	11.226a[225Ma] 11.226c[225Mc]
J 265/jo		
	khyāpanena.anutāpena tapasā-adhyayanena ca pāpakṛt-mucyate pāpāt tathā dānena ca-āpadi 227 § 5048	11.227a[226Ma] 11.227c[226Mc]
11.1.13.3 11.1.13.3. Four Means of Expiation		
	yathā yathā naro 'dharmaṃ svayaṃ kṛtvā-anubhāṣate tathā tathā tvacā-iva-ahis tena-adharmaṇa mucyate 228 § 5050	manu-olivelle-2005 11.228a[227Ma] edn 880-883 11.228c[227Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 227-228
	yathā yathā manas tasya duṣkṛtaṃ karma garhati tathā tathā śarīraṃ tat tena-adharmaṇa mucyate 229 § 5052	11.229a[228Ma] 11.229c[228Mc]
5	kṛtvā pāpaṃ hi santapya tasmāt pāpāt pramucyate na-evam kuryāṃ punar iti nivṛtṭyā pūyate tu saḥ 230 § 5054	11.230a[229Ma] 11.230c[229Mc]
	evam sañcintya manasā pretya karmaphala.udayam mano.vāc.mūrtibhir nityaṃ śubhaṃ karma samācaret 231 § 5056	11.231a[230Ma] 11.231c[230Mc]
10	ajñānād yadi vā jñānāt kṛtvā karma vigarhitam tasmād vimuktim anvicchan dvitīyaṃ na samācaret 232 § 5058	11.232a[231Ma] 11.232c[231Mc]
	yasmin karmaṇy asya kṛte manasaḥ syād alāghavam	11.233a[232Ma]

11.233c[232Mc]	tasmimṣ tāvat tapaḥ kuryād yāvat tuṣṭikaram bhavet 233 § 5060	
11.234a[233Ma]	tapomūlam idam sarvaṃ daiva.mānuṣakaṃ sukham	
11.234c[233Mc]	tapomadhyam budhaiḥ proktaṃ tapo.'ntam vedadarśibhiḥ 234 § 5062	
11.235a[234Ma]	brāhmaṇasya tapo jñānam tapaḥ kṣatrasya rakṣaṇam	
11.235c[234Mc]	vaiśyasya tu tapo vārtā tapaḥ sūdrasya sevanam 235 § 5064	5
11.236a[235Ma]	ṛṣayaḥ saṃyata.ātmānaḥ phala.mūla.anila.aśanāḥ	
11.236c[235Mc]	tapasā-eva prapaśyanti trailokyam sa.carācaram 236 § 5066	
	J 266/jo	
11.237a[236Ma]	auśadhāny agado vidyā daivī ca vividhā sthitiḥ 	
11.237c[236Mc]	tapasā-eva prasidhyanti tapas teṣāṃ hi sādhanam 237 § 5068	
11.238a[237Ma]	yad dustaram yad durāpaṃ yad durgam yac ca duṣkaram	10
11.238c[237Mc]	sarvaṃ tu tapasā sādhyam tapo hi duratikramam 238 § 5070	
11.239a[238Ma]	mahāpātakinaś ca-eva śeṣāś ca-akāryakāriṇaḥ	
11.239c[238Mc]	tapasā-eva sutaptaena mucyante kilbiṣāt tataḥ 239 § 5072	
11.240a[239Ma]	kītāś ca-ahi.pataṅgāś ca paśavaś ca vayāṃsi ca	
11.240c[239Mc]	sthāvarāṇi ca bhūtāni divaṃ yānti tapobalāt 240 § 5074	15

11 ||] 11.238c[237Mc]v/
manu-medhātithi sarvaṃ tat

tapasā

	yat kiṃ cid enaḥ kurvanti mano.vāc.mūrtibhir janāḥ	11.241a[240Ma]
	tat sarvaṃ nirdahanty āśu tapasā-eva tapo.dhanāḥ 241 § 5076	11.241c[240Mc]
	tapasā-eva viśuddhasya brāhmaṇasya diva.okasaḥ	11.242a[241Ma]
	ijyās ca pratigrhṇanti kāmān saṃvardhayanti ca 242 § 5078	11.242c[241Mc]
5	prajāpatir idam śāstraṃ tapasā-eva-asṛjat prabhuḥ	11.243a[242Ma]
	tathā-eva vedān ṛṣayas tapasā pratipedire 243 § 5080	11.243c[242Mc]
	ity etat tapaso devā mahābhāgyaṃ pracakṣate sarvasya-asya prapaśyantas tapasaḥ puṇyam uttamam 244 § 5082	11.244a[243Ma] 11.244c[243Mc]
	vedābhyāso 'nvahaṃ śaktyā mahāyajñakriyā kṣamā	11.245a[244Ma]
10	nāśayanty āśu pāpāni mahāpātakajāny api 245 § 5084	11.245c[244Mc]
J 267/jo		
	yathā-edhas tejasā vahniḥ prāptaṃ nirdahati kṣaṇāt	11.246a[245Ma]
	tathā jñānāgninā pāpaṃ sarvaṃ dahati vedavit 246 § 5086	11.246c[245Mc]
	ity etad enasām uktaṃ prāyaścittaṃ yathāvidhi 	11.247a[246Ma]

1 |] 11.241a[240Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi

mano.vāc.karmabhir

7 |] 11.244a[243Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi yad etat tapaso

8 |]] 11.244c[243Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi puṇyam

udbhavam

- 11.247c[246Mc] ata ūrdhvaṃ rahasya-anāṃ prāyaścittaṃ
nibodhata || 247 || § 5088
- 11.248a[247Ma] sa.vyāhṛti.praṇavakāḥ prāṇāyāmās tu ṣoḍaśa |
11.248c[247Mc] api bhrūṇahanam māsāt punanty ahar ahaḥ
kṛtāḥ || 248 || § 5090
- 11.1.13.4 11.1.13.4. Further Means of Expiation**
- manu-olivelle-2005**
11.249a[248Ma] kautsam japtvā-apa ity etad vasiṣṭhaṃ ca prati-ity ṛcam |
884-888
11.249c[248Mc] māhitraṃ śuddhavatyas ca surāpo 'pi viśudhyati
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 228-229 || 249 || § 5092
- 11.250a[249Ma] sakṛt-japtvā-āsyavāmīyaṃ śivasankalpam eva ca
|
11.250c[249Mc] apahr̥tya suvarṇaṃ tu kṣaṇād bhavati nir.malaḥ
|| 250 || § 5094
- 11.251a[250Ma] haviṣpāntīyaṃ abhyasya na tamaṃ ha iti-iti ca | 5
11.251c[250Mc] japitvā pauruṣaṃ sūktaṃ mucyate
gurutalpagah || 251 || § 5096
- 11.252a[251Ma] enasāṃ sthūla.sūkṣmāṇāṃ cikīrṣann
apanodanam |
11.252c[251Mc] ava-ity ṛcam japed abdam yat kiṃ ca-idam iti-iti
vā || 252 || § 5098
- 11.253a[252Ma] pratigr̥hya-apratigr̥hyaṃ bhuktvā ca-annaṃ
vigarhitam |
11.253c[252Mc] japaṃ taratsamandīyaṃ pūyate mānavas 10
tryahāt || 253 || § 5100
- 11.254a[253Ma] somāraudram tu bahv.enāḥ māsam abhyasya
śudhyati |

11 || 11.254a[253Ma]v/
manu-medhātithi samām

abhyasya

	sravantyām ācaran snānam aryamṇām iti ca tṛcam 254 § 5102	11.254c[253Mc]
J 268/jo		
	abdārdham indram ity etad enasvī saptakaṃ japet apraśastaṃ tu kṛtvā-apsu māsam āsīta bhaikṣabhuk 255 § 5104	11.255a[254Ma] 11.255c[254Mc]
	mantraiḥ śākalahomīyair abdaṃ hutvā ghr̥taṃ dvijaḥ	11.256a[255Ma]
5	sugurv apy apahanty eno japtvā vā nama ity ṛcam 256 § 5106	11.256c[255Mc]
	mahāpātakasaṃyukto 'nugacched gāḥ samāhitaḥ abhyasya-abdaṃ pāvamānīr bhaikṣa.āhāro viśudhyati 257 § 5108	11.257a[256Ma] 11.257c[256Mc]
	araṇye vā trir abhyasya prayato vedasaṃhitām mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvaiḥ parākaiḥ śodhitas tribhiḥ 258 § 5110	11.258a[257Ma] 11.258c[257Mc]
10	tryahaṃ tu-upavased yuktas trir ahno 'bhyupayann apah mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvais trir japitvā-aghamarṣaṇam 259 § 5112	11.259a[258Ma] 11.259c[258Mc]
	yathā-aśvamedhaḥ kraturāj-sarvapāpāpa.nodanaḥ tathā-aghamarṣaṇam sūktaṃ sarvapāpāpa.nodanam 260 § 5114	11.260a[259Ma] 11.260c[259Mc]
	hatvā lokān api-imāṃs trīn aśnann api yatas tataḥ	11.261a[260Ma]
15	ṛgvedaṃ dhārayan vipro na-enaḥ prāpnoti kiṃ cana 261 § 5116	11.261c[260Mc]

11.262a[261Ma]	ṛksaṃhitāṃ trir abhyasya yajuṣāṃ vā samāhitāḥ 	
11.262c[261Mc]	sāmnāṃ vā sa.rahasyānāṃ sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate 262 § 5118	
11.263a[262Ma]	yathā mahāhṛadaṃ prāpya kṣiptaṃ loṣṭaṃ vinaśyati	
11.263c[262Mc]	tathā duścaritaṃ sarvaṃ vede trivṛti majjati 263 § 5120	
J 269/jo		
11.264a[263Ma]	ṛco yajūṃṣi ca-anyāni sāmāni vividhāni ca	5
11.264c[263Mc]	eṣa jñeyas trivṛdvedo yo veda-enāṃ sa vedavit 264 § 5122	
11.265a[264Ma]	ādyam yat tryakṣaram brahma trayī yasmin pratiṣṭhitā	
11.265c[264Mc]	sa guhyo 'nyas trivṛdvedo yas taṃ veda sa vedavit 265 § 5124	

12 Chapter 12

J 270/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

889-913, cāturvarṇyasya kṛtsno 'yam ukto dharmas tvayā-anaghaḥ

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 230-236

12.01c

|
karmaṇāṃ phalanirvṛttiṃ śaṃsa nas tattvataḥ
parāṃ || 1 || § 5126

12.02a

sa tān uvāca dharmātmā maharṣin mānavo
bhṛguḥ |

12.02c

asya sarvasya śṛṇuta karmayogasya nirṇayam
|| 2 || § 5128

12.1 12.1. Action

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

889-911, 368

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 230-236

12.1.1 12.1.1. The Fruits of Action

	śubha.aśubha.phalaṃ karma mano.vāc.deha.sambhavam	manu-olivelle-2005 12.03a edn 889-904, manu-olivelle-2005 12.03 tr. 230-234
	 karmajā gatayo nṛṇām uttama.adhama.madhyamaḥ 3 § 5130	
	tasya-ihā trividhasya-āpi tryadhiṣṭhānasya dehinaḥ	12.04a
	daśalakṣaṇayuktasya mano vidyāt pravartakam 4 § 5132	12.04c
5	paradravyeṣv abhidhyānaṃ manasā-aniṣṭacintanam	12.05a
	vitathābhiniveśaś ca trividhaṃ karma mānasam 5 § 5134	12.05c
	pāruṣyam anṛtaṃ ca-eva paiśunyaṃ ca-āpi sarvaśaḥ	12.06a
	asambaddhapralāpaś ca vāc.mayaṃ syāc caturvidham 6 § 5136	12.06c
	adattānām upādānaṃ hiṃsā ca-eva-avidhānataḥ	12.07a
10	paradāra.upasevā ca śārīraṃ trividhaṃ smṛtam 7 § 5138	12.07c
	J 271/jo	
	mānasam manasā-eva-ayam upabhuṅkte śubha.aśubham	12.08a
	vācā vācā kṛtaṃ karma kāyena-eva ca kāyikam 8 § 5140	12.08c
	śārīrajaiḥ karmadoṣair yāti sthāvaratām naraḥ	12.09a
	vācikaiḥ pakṣi.mṛgatām mānasair antyajātītām 9 § 5142	12.09c

- 12.10a vāgdaṇḍo 'tha manodaṇḍaḥ kāyadaṇḍas
tathā-eva ca |
- 12.10c yasya-ete nihitā buddhau tridaṇḍī-iti sa ucyate
|| 10 || § 5144
- 12.11a tridaṇḍam etan nikṣipyā sarvabhūteṣu mānavah
|
- 12.11c kāma.krodhau tu samyamya tataḥ siddhiṃ
niyacchati || 11 || § 5146

12.1.1.1 12.1.1.1. The Inner Selves

- manu-olivelle-2005**
12.12a **edn** yo sya-ātmanaḥ kārayitā taṃ kṣetrajñaṃ pracakṣate |
891-892,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 230-231 yaḥ karoti tu karmāṇi sa bhūtātmā-ucyate
budhaiḥ || 12 || § 5148
- 12.13a jīvasañjño 'ntarātmā-anyaḥ sahaḥ
sarvadehinām |
- 12.13c yena vedayate sarvaṃ sukhaṃ duḥkhaṃ ca
janmasu || 13 || § 5150
- 12.14a tāv ubhau bhūtasamprktau mahān kṣetrajña eva 5
ca |
- 12.14c uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu sthitaṃ taṃ vyāpya
tiṣṭhataḥ || 14 || § 5152
- 12.15a a.saṅkhyā mūrtayas tasya niṣpatanti śarīrataḥ |
12.15c uccāvacāni bhūtāni satataṃ ceṣṭayanti yāḥ || 15
|| § 5154

12.1.1.2 12.1.1.2. The Process of Rebirth

- manu-olivelle-2005**
12.16a **edn** pañcabhya eva mātrābhyaḥ pretya duṣkṛtināṃ nṛṇāṃ |
892-893,
manu-olivelle-2005 12.11cv/ 1 || 12.16av/ **manu-medhātithi**
tr. 231 **manu-medhātithi** kāma.krodhau pañcabhya eva bhūtebhyaḥ
susamyamya tataḥ siddhiṃ
nigacchati

	śarīraṃ yātanārthīyaṃ anyad utpadyate dhruvam 16 § 5156	12.16c
	tena-anubhūya tā yāmīḥ śarīreṇa-iha yātanāḥ tāsv eva bhūtamaṭrāsu praliyante vibhāgaśaḥ 17 § 5158	12.17a 12.17c
J 272/jo		
	so 'nubhūya-asukha.udarkān doṣān viṣayasaṅgajān	12.18a
5	vyapeta.kalmaṣo 'bhyeti tāv eva-ubhau mahā.ojasau 18 § 5160	12.18c
	tau dharmam paśyatas tasya pāpam ca-atandritau saha	12.19a
	yābhyāṃ prāpnoti samprktaḥ pretya-iha ca sukha.asukham 19 § 5162	12.19c
	yady ācarati dharmam sa prāyaśo 'dharmam alpaśaḥ	12.20a
	tair eva ca-āvṛto bhūtaiḥ svarge sukham upāśnute 20 § 5164	12.20c
10	yadi tu prāyaśo 'dharmam sevate dharmam alpaśaḥ	12.21a
	tair bhūtaiḥ sa parityakto yāmīḥ prāpnoti yātanāḥ 21 § 5166	12.21c
	yāmīs tā yātanāḥ prāpya sa jīvo vīta.kalmaṣaḥ tāny eva pañca bhūtāni punar apyeti bhāgaśaḥ 22 § 5168	12.22a 12.22c
15	etā dṛṣṭvā-asya jīvasya gatīḥ svena-eva cetasā dharmato 'dharmataś ca-eva dharme dadhyāt sadā manaḥ 23 § 5170	12.23a 12.23c

8 |] 12.20av/ **manu-medhātithi**
yatha-ācarati

12.1.1.3 12.1.1.3. The Three Attributes

manu-olivelle-2005
12.24a
893-899,
12.24c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 231-232

sattvaṃ rajas tamas-ca-eva trīn vidyād ātmano guṇān |
yair vyāpya-imān sthito bhāvān mahān sarvān
aśeṣataḥ || 24 || § 5172

12.25a yo yadā-eṣāṃ guṇo dehe sākalyena-atiricyate |
12.25c sa tadā tadguṇaprāyaṃ taṃ karoti śarīriṇam ||
25 || § 5174

12.26a sattvaṃ jñānaṃ tamo 'jñānaṃ rāga.dveṣau rajah 5
smṛtam |
12.26c etad vyāptimad eteṣāṃ sarvabhūtāśritam vapuḥ
|| 26 || § 5176

12.27a tatra yat prītiṣaṃyuktaṃ kiṃ cid ātmani
lakṣayet |
12.27c praśāntam iva śuddhābhaṃ sattvaṃ tad
upadhārayet || 27 || § 5178

J 273/jo

12.28a yat tu duḥkhasamāyuktaṃ aprītikaram ātmanaḥ
|
12.28c tad rajo pratīpaṃ vidyāt satataṃ hāri dehinām 10
|| 28 || § 5180

12.29a yat tu syān mohasaṃyuktaṃ avyaktaṃ
viṣayātmakam |
12.29c apratarkyam avijñeyaṃ tamas tad upadhārayet
|| 29 || § 5182

12.30a trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ guṇānām yaḥ
phala.udayaḥ |
12.30c agryo madhyo jaghanyaś ca taṃ pravakṣyāmy
aśeṣataḥ || 30 || § 5184

10 || | 12.28cv/
manu-medhātīthi harṭṛ

	vedābhyāsas tapo jñānaṃ śaucam	12.31a
	indriyanigrahaḥ	
	dharmakriyā-ātmacintā ca sāttvikam	12.31c
	guṇalakṣaṇam 31 § 5186	
	ārambharucitā-adhairyam asatkārya.parigrahaḥ	12.32a
	viṣaya.upasevā ca-ajasram rājasam	12.32c
	guṇalakṣaṇam 32 § 5188	
5	lobhaḥ svapno 'dhr̥tiḥ krauryam nāstikyam	12.33a
	bhinnavṛttitā	
	yāciṣṇutā pramādaś ca tāmasam guṇalakṣaṇam	12.33c
	33 § 5190	
	trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ guṇānām triṣu	12.34a
	tiṣṭhatām	
	idaṃ sāmāsikam jñeyam kramaśo	12.34c
	guṇalakṣaṇam 34 § 5192	
	yat karma kṛtvā kurvaṃś ca kariṣyaṃś ca-eva	12.35a
	lajjati	
10	taj jñeyam viduṣā sarvam tāmasam	12.35c
	guṇalakṣaṇam 35 § 5194	
	yena-asmin karmanā loke khyātim icchati	12.36a
	puṣkalām	
	na ca śocaty asampattau tad vijñeyam tu rājasam	12.36c
	36 § 5196	
	yat sarveṇa-icchati jñātum yan na lajjati	12.37a
	ca-ācaran	
	yena tuṣyati ca-ātmā-asya tat	12.37c
	sattvagūṇalakṣaṇam 37 § 5198	
J 274/jo		
15	tamaso lakṣaṇam kāmo rajasaś tv artha ucyate	12.38a

- 12.38c sattvasya lakṣaṇaṃ dharmah śraīṣṭhyam eṣāṃ
yathā.uttaram || 38 || § 5200
- 12.39a yena yas tu guṇena-eṣāṃ saṃsarān pratipadyate
|
- 12.39c tān samāsenā vakṣyāmi sarvasya-asya
yathākramam || 39 || § 5202
- 12.40a devatvaṃ sāttvikā yānti manuṣyatvaṃ ca
rājasāḥ |
- 12.40c tiryaktvaṃ tāmasā nityam ity eṣā trividhā gatiḥ 5
|| 40 || § 5204
- 12.41a trividhā trividhā-eṣā tu vijñeyā gauṇikī gatiḥ |
- 12.41c adhamā madhyama.agryā ca
karma.vidyā.viśeṣataḥ || 41 || § 5206
- 12.42a sthāvarāḥ kṛmi.kīṭās ca matsyāḥ sarpāḥ
sa.kacchapāḥ |
- 12.42c paśavaś ca mṛgāś ca-eva jaghanyā tāmasī gatiḥ
|| 42 || § 5208
- 12.43a hastinaś ca turaṅgāś ca sūdrā mlecchāś ca 10
garhitāḥ |
- 12.43c siṃhā vyāghrā varāhāś ca madhyamā tāmasī
gatiḥ || 43 || § 5210
- 12.44a cāraṇāś ca suparṇāś ca puruṣāś ca-eva
dāmbhikāḥ |
- 12.44c rakṣāṃsi ca piśācāś ca tāmasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ ||
44 || § 5212
- 12.45a jhallā mallā naṭāś ca-eva puruṣāḥ śastra.vṛttayaḥ
|
- 12.45c dyūta.pāna.prasaktāś ca jaghanyā rājasī gatiḥ || 15
45 || § 5214

2 |] 12.39av/ manu-medhātithi
yena yāms tu

	rājānaḥ kṣatriyās ca-eva rājñāṃ ca-eva purohitāḥ	12.46a
	vāda.yuddha.pradhānās ca madhyamā rājasī	12.46c
	gatiḥ 46 § 5216	
	gandharvā guhyakā yakṣā vibudhānucarās ca ye	12.47a
	tathā-eva-apsarasaḥ sarvā rājasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ	12.47c
	47 § 5218	
J 275/jo		
5	tāpasā yatayo viprā ye ca vaimānikā gaṇāḥ	12.48a
	nakṣatrāṇi ca daityās ca prathamā sāttvikī gatiḥ	12.48c
	48 § 5220	
	yajvāna ṛsayo devā vedā jyotīṃṣi vatsarāḥ	12.49a
	pitaraś ca-eva sādhyās ca dvitīyā sāttvikī gatiḥ	12.49c
	49 § 5222	
	brahmā viśvasṛjo dharmo mahān avyaktam eva	12.50a
	ca	
10	uttamāṃ sāttvikīm etāṃ gatim āhur manīṣiṇaḥ	12.50c
	50 § 5224	
	eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭas tri.prakārasya	12.51a
	karmaṇaḥ	
	trividhas trividhaḥ kṛtsnaḥ saṃsāraḥ	12.51c
	sārvabhautikaḥ 51 § 5226	
	indriyāṇāṃ prasaṅgena dharmasya-asevanena	12.52a
	ca	
	pāpān saṃyānti saṃsārān avidvāṃso	12.52c
	narādhamāḥ 52 § 5228	
15	yāṃ yāṃ yoniṃ tu jīvo 'yaṃ yena yena-iha	12.53a
	karmaṇā	

11 |] 12.51av/
 manu-medhātīthi triḥ.prakārasya

12.53c kramaśo yāti loke 'smiṃs tat tat sarvaṃ
nibodhata || 53 || § 5230

12.1.1.4 12.1.1.4. Sin and Rebirth

manu-olivelle-2005
12.54a bahūn varṣagaṇān ghorān narakān prāpya tatkṣayāt |
899.904,
12.54c, samsārān pratipadyante mahāpātakinas tv imān
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 233-234 || 54 || § 5232

12.55a śva.sūkara.khara.uṣṭrāṇām
go.'ja.avi.mṛga.pakṣiṇām |
12.55c caṇḍāla.pukkasānām ca brahmahā yonim
ṛchhati || 55 || § 5234

12.56a kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgānām viṣ.bhujām ca-eva 5
pakṣiṇām |
12.56c hiṃsrāṇām ca-eva sattvānām surāpo brāhmaṇo
vrajat || 56 || § 5236

12.57a lūtā.ahi.saraṭānām ca tiraścām ca-ambucāriṇām
|
12.57c hiṃsrāṇām ca piśācānām steno vipraḥ
sahasraśaḥ || 57 || § 5238

J 276/jo

12.58a tṛṇa.gulma.latānām ca kravyādām damṣṭriṇām
api |
12.58c krūrakarmakṛtām ca-eva śataśo gurutalpagah 10
|| 58 || § 5240

12.59a hiṃsrā bhavanti kravyādāḥ kṛmayo
'medhyabhakṣiṇaḥ |
12.59c parasparādinaḥ stenāḥ
pretya-antyastrīṇiṣeviṇaḥ || 59 || § 5242

12.60a saṃyogaṃ patitair gatvā parasya-eva ca yoṣitam
|

	apahr̥tya ca viprasvaṃ bhavati brahmarākṣasaḥ 60 § 5244	12.60c
	maṇi.muktā.pravālāni hr̥tvā lobhena mānavaḥ vividhāṇi ca ratnāni jāyate hemakartṛṣu 61 § 5246	12.61a 12.61c
5	dhānyam hr̥tvā bhavaty ākhuḥ kāṃsyaṃ haṃso jalaṃ plavaḥ madhu daṃśaḥ payaḥ kāko rasaṃ śvā nakulo ghṛtam 62 § 5248	12.62a 12.62c
	māṃsam ḡrdhro vapāṃ madgus tailaṃ tailapakaḥ khagaḥ cīrīvākas tu lavaṇam balākā śakunir dadhi 63 § 5250	12.63a 12.63c
	kaśeyam tittirir hr̥tvā kṣaumaṃ hr̥tvā tu darduraḥ kārpāsātāntavaṃ krauñco godhā gāṃ vāggudo guḍam 64 § 5252	12.64a 12.64c
10	chucchundariḥ śubhān gandhān patraśākaṃ tu barhiṇaḥ śvāvit kṛtānnaṃ vividham akṛtānnaṃ tu śalyakaḥ 65 § 5254	12.65a 12.65c
	bako bhavati hr̥tvā-agniṃ ḡrhakārī hy upaskaram raktāni hr̥tvā vāsāṃsi jāyate jīvajīvakaḥ 66 § 5256	12.66a 12.66c
15	vṛko mṛga.ibhaṃ vyāghro 'śvaṃ phala.mūlaṃ tu markāṭaḥ strīm ṛkṣaḥ stokako vāri yānāny uṣṭraḥ paśūn ajaḥ 67 § 5258	12.67a 12.67c

10 |] 12.65av/
manu-medhātithi chucchundariḥ

J 277/jo

- 12.68a yad vā tad vā paradravyaṃ apahr̥tya
balāt-naraḥ |
- 12.68c avaśyaṃ yāti tiryaktvaṃ jagdhvā ca-eva-ahutaṃ
haviḥ || 68 || § 5260
- 12.69a striyo 'py etena kalpena hr̥tvā doṣaṃ avāpnuyuḥ
|
- 12.69c eteṣāṃ eva jantūnāṃ bhāryātvam upayānti tāḥ
|| 69 || § 5262
- 12.70a svebhyaḥ svebhyas tu karmabhyaś cyutā varṇā 5
hy anāpadi |
- 12.70c pāpān saṃsr̥tya saṃsārān preṣyatāṃ yānti
śatruṣu || 70 || § 5264
- 12.71a vāntāśy ulkāmuḥkaḥ preto vipro dharmāt
svakāc cyutaḥ |
- 12.71c amedhya.kuṇapāśī ca kṣatriyaḥ kaṭapūtaṇaḥ ||
71 || § 5266
- 12.72a maitrākṣajyotikaḥ preto vaiśyo bhavati
pūyabhuk |
- 12.72c cailāśakaś ca bhavati śūdro dharmāt svakāc 10
cyutaḥ || 72 || § 5268
- 12.73a yathā yathā niṣevante viṣayān viṣaya.ātmakāḥ |
12.73c tathā tathā kuśalatā teṣāṃ teṣu-upajāyate || 73
|| § 5270
- 12.74a te 'bhyāsāt karmaṇāṃ teṣāṃ pāpānām
alpa.buddhayaḥ |
- 12.74c samprāpnuvanti duḥkhāni tāsu tāsv iha yoniṣu
|| 74 || § 5272

6 || | 12.70cv/
manu-medhātithi yānti dasyuṣu
8 || | 12.71cv/
manu-medhātithi kūṭapūtaṇaḥ

9 || | 12.72av/ **manu-medhātithi**
maitrākṣijyotikaḥ

	tāmisrādiṣu ca-ugreṣu narakeṣu vivartanam	12.75a
	asipatrvanādīni bandhana.chedanāni ca 75	12.75c
	§ 5274	
	vividhās ca-eva sampīdāḥ kāka.ulūkaiś ca	12.76a
	bhakṣaṇam	
	karambhavālukātāpān kumbhīpākāṃś ca	12.76c
	dāruṇān 76 § 5276	
5	sambhavāṃś ca viyonīṣu duḥkha.prāyāsu	12.77a
	nityaśaḥ	
	śīta.ātapa.abhighātāṃś ca vividhāni bhayāni ca	12.77c
	77 § 5278	
	J 278/jo	
	asakṛd garbhavāseṣu vāsaṃ janma ca dāruṇam	12.78a
	bandhanāni ca kāṣṭhāni parapreṣyatvam eva ca	12.78c
	78 § 5280	
	bandhu.priya.viyogāṃś ca saṃvāsaṃ ca-eva	12.79a
	durjanaiḥ	
10	dravyārjanam ca nāśam ca mitra.amitrasya	12.79c
	ca-arjanam 79 § 5282	
	jarāṃ ca-eva-a.pratikārāṃ vyādhibhiś	12.80a
	ca-upapīdanam	
	kleśāṃś ca vividhāṃś tāṃś tān mṛtyum eva ca	12.80c
	dur.jayam 80 § 5284	
	yādṛśena tu bhāvena yad yat karma niṣevate	12.81a
	tādṛśena śarīreṇa tat tat phalam upāśnute 81	12.81c
	§ 5286	
15	eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭaḥ karmaṇāṃ vaḥ	12.82a
	phala.udayaḥ	

12.82c naiḥśreyasakaram karma viprasya-idaṃ
nibodhata || 82 || § 5288

12.1.2 12.1.2. Actions Leading to the Supreme Good

manu-olivelle-2005
12.83a
904.909,
12.83c,
manu-olivelle-2005
tr. 234-235
vedābhyāsaḥ tapo jñānam indriyāṅgāṃ ca saṃyamah |
ahimsā gurusevā ca niḥśreyasakaram param | |
83 || § 5290

12.84a sarveṣāṃ api ca-eteṣāṃ śubhānām iha
karmanām |

12.84c kiṃ cit-śreyaskarataram karma-uktaṃ puruṣaṃ
prati || 84 || § 5292

12.85a sarveṣāṃ api ca-eteṣāṃ ātmajñānam param 5
smṛtam |

12.85c tadd hy agryaṃ sarvavidyānām prāpyate hy
amṛtaṃ tataḥ || 85 || § 5294

12.86a ṣaṅṅām eṣāṃ tu sarveṣāṃ karmanām pretya
ca-iha ca |

12.86c śreyaskarataram jñeyaṃ sarvadā karma
vaidikam || 86 || § 5296

12.87a vaidike karmayoge tu sarvāṅy etāny aśeṣataḥ |

12.87c antarbhavanti kramaśas tasmimś tasmin 10
kriyāvidhau || 87 || § 5298

J 279/jo

12.88a sukhābhyudayikaṃ ca-eva naiḥśreyasikaṃ eva
ca |

12.88c pravṛttaṃ ca nivṛttaṃ ca dvividhaṃ karma
vaidikam || 88 || § 5300

12.89a iha ca-amutra vā kāmyaṃ pravṛttaṃ karma
kīrtiyate |

	niṣ.kāmaṃ jñātapūrvam tu nivṛttam upadiśyate	12.89c
	89 § 5302	
	pravṛttam karma samsevyaṃ devānām eti	12.90a
	sāmyatām	
	nivṛttam sevamānas tu bhūtāny atyeti pañca vai	12.90c
	90 § 5304	
	sarvabhūteṣu ca-ātmānaṃ sarvabhūtāni	12.91a
	ca-ātmani	
5	samaṃ paśyann ātmayājī svārājyam	12.91c
	adhigacchati 91 § 5306	
	yathā.uktāny api karmāṇi parihāya dvijottamaḥ	12.92a
	ātmajñāne śame ca syād vedābhyāse ca yatnavān	12.92c
	92 § 5308	
	etadd hi janmasāphalyaṃ brāhmaṇasya	12.93a
	viśeṣataḥ	
	prāpya-etat kṛta.kṛtyo hi dvijo bhavati	12.93c
	na-anyathā 93 § 5310	
10	pitṛ.deva.manuṣyāṇāṃ vedaś cakṣuḥ sanātanam	12.94a
	aśakyam ca-aprameyam ca vedaśāstram iti	12.94c
	sthitih 94 § 5312	
	yā vedabāhyāḥ smṛtayo yāś ca kāś ca kudrṣṭayaḥ	12.95a
	sarvās tā niṣ.phalāḥ pretya tamo.niṣṭhā hi tāḥ	12.95c
	smṛtāḥ 95 § 5314	
	utpadyante cyavante ca yāny ato 'nyāni kāni cit	12.96a

12 || 12.95av/
manu-medhātithi śrutayo
 14 || 12.96av/

manu-medhātithi utpadyante
 vinaśyanti

- 12.96c tāny arvākkālikatayā niṣ.phalāny anṛtāni ca | |
96 | | § 5316
- 12.97a cāturvarṇyaṃ trayo lokāś catvāraś ca-āśramāḥ
prṥhak |
- 12.97c bhūtaṃ bhavyaṃ bhaviṣyaṃ ca sarvaṃ vedāt
prasadhyati | | 97 | | § 5318
J 280/jo
- 12.98a śabdaḥ sparśaś ca rūpaṃ ca raso gandhaś ca
pañcamāḥ |
- 12.98c vedād eva prasūyante prasūtir guṇa.karmataḥ 5
| | 98 | | § 5320
- 12.99a bibharti sarvabhūtāni vedaśāstraṃ sanātanam |
- 12.99c tasmād etat paraṃ manye yat-jantor asya
sādhanam | | 99 | | § 5322
- 12.100a senāpatyaṃ ca rājyaṃ ca daṇḍanetr̥tvam eva ca
|
- 12.100c sarvalokādhipatyaṃ ca vedaśāstravid arhati | |
100 | | § 5324
- 12.101a yathā jāta.balo vahnir dahaty ārdraṅ api drumān 10
|
- 12.101c tathā dahati vedajñāḥ karmajaṃ doṣam
ātmanaḥ | | 101 | | § 5326
- 12.102a vedaśāstrārthatattvajño yatra tatra-āśrame vasan
|
- 12.102c iha-eva loke tiṣṭhan sa brahmabhūyāya kalpate
| | 102 | | § 5328
- 12.103a ajñebhyo granthinaḥ śreṣṭhā granthibhyo
dhāriṇo varāḥ |

3 | | 12.97cv/
manu-medhātithi bhūtaṃ
bhavad bhaviṣyaṃ ca

8 | | 12.100av/
manu-medhātithi saināpatyaṃ

	dhāribhyo jñāninaḥ śreṣṭhā jñānibhyo vyavasāyinaḥ 103 § 5330	12.103c
	tapo vidyā ca viprasya niḥśreyasakaram param tapasā kilbiṣam hanti vidyayā-amṛtam aśnute 104 § 5332	12.104a 12.104c
5	pratyakṣam ca-anumānam ca śāstram ca vividhā.āgamam trayam suviditam kāryam dharmasuddhim abhīpsatā 105 § 5334	12.105a 12.105c
	ārṣam dharmā-upadeśam ca vedaśāstra.avirodhinā yas tarkeṇa-anusandhatte sa dharmam veda na-itarah 106 § 5336	12.106a 12.106c
J 281/jo		
	naiḥśreyasam idam karma yathā.uditam aśeṣataḥ mānavasya-asya śāstrasya rahasyam upadiśyate 107 § 5338	12.107a 12.107c

12.1.3 12.1.3. Excursus : Secret Teaching

	an.āmnāteṣu dharmeṣu katham syād iti ced bhavet yaṁ śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā brūyuh sa dharmah syād aśānkitaḥ 108 § 5340	manu-olivelle-2005 12.108a edn 909-911, 12.108c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 235-236
	dharmeṇa-adhigato yais tu vedah sa.paribr̥mhaṇah te śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā jñeyāḥ śruti.pratyakṣahetavaḥ 109 § 5342	12.109a 12.109c

9 || | 12.107cv/
 manu-medhātithi upadekṣyate

12.110a	daśa.avarā vā pariṣadyaṃ dharmam parikalpayet	
12.110c	try.avarā vā-api vṛttasthā taṃ dharmam na vicālayet 110 § 5344	
12.111a	traividyo hetukas tarkī nairukto dharmapāṭhakaḥ	
12.111c	trayaś ca-āśramaṇaḥ pūrve pariṣat syād daśa.avarā 111 § 5346	
12.112a	ṛgvedavid yajurved-ca sāmavedavid eva ca	5
12.112c	try.avarā pariṣad-jñeyā dharmasaṃśayanirṇaye 112 § 5348	
12.113a	eko 'pi vedavid dharmam yaṃ vyavasyed dvijottamaḥ	
12.113c	sa vijñeyaḥ paro dharmo na-ajñānām udito 'yutaiḥ 113 § 5350	
12.114a	a.vratānām a.mantrāṇām jātimātra.upajīvinām	
12.114c	sahasraśaḥ sametanām pariṣattvaṃ na vidyate 114 § 5352	10
12.115a	yaṃ vadanti tamobhūtā mūrkhā dharmam atadvidaḥ	
12.115c	tatpāpam śatadhā bhūtvā tadvaktṛn anugacchati 115 § 5354	
	J 282/jo	
12.116a	etad vo 'bhihitam sarvaṃ niḥśreyasakaram param	
12.116c	asmād apracyuto vipraḥ prāpnoti paramām gatim 116 § 5356	

12.2 12.2. Conclusion

12.2.1 12.2.1. Excursus : Summation

	evaṃ sa bhagavān devo lokānāṃ hitakāmyayā dharmasya paramaṃ guhyaṃ mama-idaṃ sarvam uktavān 117 § 5358	manu-olivelle-2005 12.117a edn 91.1.913, 12.117c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 236
	sarvam ātmani sampaśyet sat-ca-asat-ca samāhitaḥ sarvaṃ hy ātmani sampaśyan na-adharme kurute manaḥ 118 § 5360	12.118a 12.118c
5	ātmā-eva devatāḥ sarvāḥ sarvam ātmany avasthitam ātmā hi janayaty eṣāṃ karmayogaṃ śarīriṇām 119 § 5362	12.119a 12.119c
	khaṃ sanniveśayet kheṣu ceṣṭana.sparśane 'nilam pakti.drṣṭyoḥ paraṃ tejaḥ snehe 'po gāṃ ca mūrtiṣu 120 § 5364	12.120a 12.120c
10	manasi-induṃ diśaḥ śrotre krānte viṣṇuṃ bale haram vācy agniṃ mitram utsarge prajane ca prajāpatim 121 § 5366	12.121a 12.121c
	praśāsītāraṃ sarveṣāṃ aṇīyāṃsam aṇor api rukma.ābhaṃ svapnadhīgamaṃ vidyāt taṃ puruṣaṃ param 122 § 5368	12.122a 12.122c
	etam eke vadanty agniṃ manum anye prajāpatim indram eke pare prāṇam apare brahma śāśvatam 123 § 5370	12.123a 12.123c

4 ||] 12.118cv/
manu-medhātithi matim

- 12.124a eṣa sarvāṇi bhūtāni pañcabhir vyāpya mūrtibhiḥ
|
- 12.124c janma.vṛddhi.kṣayair nityaṃ saṃsārayati
cakravat || 124 || § 5372
J 283/jo
- 12.125a evaṃ yaḥ sarvabhūteṣu paśyaty ātmānam
ātmanā |
- 12.125c sa sarvasamatām etya brahma-abhyeti param
padam || 125 || § 5374
- 12.126a ity etan mānavam śāstram bhṛguproktam 5
paṭhan dvijaḥ |
- 12.126c bhavaty ācāravān nityaṃ yathā.iṣṭām
prāpnuyād gatim || 126 || § 5376
[samāptam mānavam dharmasāstram]

The TEI Header

```
<teiHeader xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0" xml:lang="en">
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title type="main">Manusmṛti</title>
<title type="sub">A SARIT edition</title>
<respStmt>
<persName>
<surname>Yano</surname>
<forename>Michio</forename>
</persName>
<persName>
<surname>Ikari</surname>
<forename>Yasuke</forename>
</persName>
<orgName>Joint Seminar on "Law (dharma) and Society in
↪ Classical India",
Institute for Research in Humanities, Kyoto
↪ University</orgName>
<resp>Creation of machine-readable transcription.</resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<persName key="name person rm">Richard Mahoney, Indica et
↪ Buddhica</persName>
<resp>Initial editing and conversion to Text Encoding Initiative
↪ (TEI)
markup</resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<persName key="name person pma">Patrick Mc Allister
↪ (pma@rdorte.org)</persName>
<resp>Maintenance of file for SARIT. </resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<persName key="name person dw">Dominik Wujastyk
↪ (wujastyk@gmail.com)</persName>
<resp>Edits to file in SARIT</resp>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp xml:id="sarit-encoder-manu">Markup update according to
↪ the <ref ta-
↪ rget="http://sarit.indology.info/exist/apps/sarit/docs/encoding-
↪ guidelines-simple.html">SARIT-Guidelines</ref>.</resp>
<persName>Jinkyoun Choi</persName>
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<authority>SARIT: Search and Retrieval of Indic Texts</authority>
```

```
<availability status="restricted">
  <p>Copyright Notice</p>
  <p>Copyright (C) 1991-1996 members of the Joint Seminar on
  ↪ "Law (dharma) and
    Society in Classical India", coordinated by Yasuke Ikari at
    ↪ the Institute
    for Research in Humanities, Kyoto University and
    ↪ SARIT</p>
  <p>
    <ref target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-
    ↪ sa/3.0/" type="licence">Distributed by <ref
    ↪ target="http://sarit.indology.info"
    ↪ type="url">SARIT</ref> under a Creative
    ↪ Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported
    ↪ License. </ref>
  </p>
  <p>Under this licence, you are free <list>
    <item>to Share — to copy, distribute and transmit the
    ↪ work</item>
    <item>to Remix — to adapt the work </item>
  </list>
  </p>
  <p>Under the following conditions:</p>
  <p>
    <list>
    <item>Attribution — You must attribute the work in the
    ↪ manner specified
      by the author or licensor (but not in any way that
      ↪ suggests that
      they endorse you or your use of the work).</item>
    <item>Share Alike — If you alter, transform, or build upon
    ↪ this work,
      you may distribute the resulting work only under the
      ↪ same or similar
      license to this one.</item>
    </list>
  </p>
  <p>More information and fuller details of this license are given on
  ↪ the Creative
    Commons website.</p>
  <p>SARIT assumes no responsibility for unauthorised use that
  ↪ infringes the
    rights of any copyright owners, known or unknown.</p>
</availability>
<date>2016</date>
</publicationStmt>
<notesStmt>
  <note>Base e-text: Michio Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto University.
  ↪ Base edn: J. L.
```

Shastri 1983. Editing and conversion to TEI markup : Richard
↪ Mahoney, Indica et
Buddhica. This transcription does not include Kullūka's
↪ commentary.</note>

</notesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
<p>
<bibl xml:id="manu-shastri-1983">
<title>Manusmṛti : with the Sanskrit commentary
↪ Manvartha-Muktāvalī of Kullūka
Bhaṭṭa, edited by J. L. Shastri. With English introduction
↪ by S. C.
Banerji</title>
<editor>J. L. Shastri</editor>
<pubPlace>Dillī</pubPlace>
<publisher>Motīlāla Banārasīdāsa</publisher>
<date>1983</date>
<note>1st ed.</note>
</bibl>

<list>
<head>SARIT transcript collated with:</head>
<item n="1">
<label>1.</label>
<bibl xml:id="manu-jolly-1887">
<title type="main">Mānava Dharma-sāstra : the
↪ code of Manu</title>
<title type="sub">Original
↪ Sanskrit text critically
↪ edited, according to the
↪ standard
Sanskrit commentaries, with critical notes, by J.
Jolly</title>
<author>Manu</author>
<editor>J. Jolly</editor>
<extent>xix, 346 p. ; 22 cm</extent>
<pubPlace>London</pubPlace>
<publisher>Trübner</publisher>
<date>1887</date>
</bibl>
</item>
<item n="2">
<label>2.</label>
<bibl xml:id="manu-olivelle-2005">
<title type="main">Manu's code of law</title>
<title type="sub">A critical edition
↪ and translation
of the Mānava-Dharmaśāstra</title>
<author>Manu</author>

```

        <editor>P. Olivelle</editor>
        <extent>x, 1131 p. ; 25 cm</extent>
        <pubPlace>Oxford ; New York ;
        ↪ Tokyo</pubPlace>
        <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher>
        <date>2005</date>
    </bibl>
</item>
</list>
<listWit>
<head>List of witnesses</head>
<witness xml:id="manu-ed-k">K =
    <bibl sameAs="#manu-shastri-1983">Manusmṛti : with the
    ↪ Sanskrit commentary Manvartha-Muktāvalī of Kullūka
    Bhaṭṭa, ed. J.L. Shastri, 1983</bibl>. (Compared with the
    ↪ edition of Kashi Skt
    Series 114, ed., Haragovinda Sastri.)</witness>
<witness xml:id="manu-medhātithi">M = Medhātithi's
    ↪ commentary.
    <bibl>Manusmṛti with the commentary of Medhātithi. 2
    ↪ vols. Calcutta, 1967</bibl>
    <bibl xml:id="manu-medhātithi-
    ↪ jha">Manusmṛti with the "Manubhāṣya"
    ↪ of Medhātithi, ed. Ganganatha Jha, GOI
    ↪ 1932, 1939, rep. 1992.</bibl>
</witness>
</listWit>
</p>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
<p>
    <name>SARIT : Search and Retrieval of Indic
    ↪ Texts</name> is a library of
    electronic editions of Indic texts marked up according to the
    ↪ guidelines of the
    Text Encoding Initiative (TEI).</p>
</projectDesc>
<p>The published edition from which this e-text was transcribed is
    ↪ printed in the
    Devanāgarī script. The electronic text below is in a lossless
    ↪ transliteration using
    the Latin alphabet. The transliteration scheme used is the IAST
    ↪ (<ref ta-
    ↪ rget="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/International_Alphabet_of_Sanskrit_Tra
    ↪ International Alphabet of Sanskrit Transliteration</ref>).
    ↪ IAST differs in
    small ways from ISO 15919, but is preferred by most working
    ↪ Sanskrit scholars.

```

Conversion of this file to ISO 15919 can be achieved by
→ performing the following
replacements throughout the file: `<code> ṛ -> r and ṁ ->
→ ṁ </code>`

</p>
<editorialDecl>
<interpretation>
<p>Word separation follows general transliteration principles in
→ roman script, thus words are separated whenever possible such
→ as "tac ca", "ity eva".</p>
<p>Members of a compound are separated by periods.</p>
<p>External sandhi is decomposed with -.</p>
<p>The text is based upon <ref target="#manu-ed-k">Shastri's
→ edition (K)</ref>. Variants in <ref
→ target="#manu-medhātithi">Medhātithi's commentary
→ (M)</ref> are given at the end of each verse. The verse
→ numbers correspond to <ref target="#manu-ed-k">K</ref>.
→ Differing verse numbers in <ref
→ target="#manu-medhātithi">M</ref> are given in square
→ brackets. Some verses which are found only in <ref
→ target="#manu-ed-k">K</ref> or <ref
→ target="#manu-medhātithi">M</ref>, in these cases a note
→ has been added.</p>
</interpretation>
</editorialDecl>
<refsDecl>
<p>References to each portion of the Sanskrit text have been placed
→ at the start of
 each line: e.g., 9.19a refers to <ref
 → target="#manu-shastri-1983">Shastri's 1983 edition of
 → the Manusmṛti</ref>, Chapter
 9, Verse 19, Line 1.</p>
<p xml:id="manu-head">Chapter and section headings are from:
→ <ref target="#manu-olivelle-2005">Olivelle's 2005
→ edition.</ref>.</p>
<p>Page references to Jolly's edition of the Sanskrit text have been
→ encoded as pb-elements with the ed-attribute "jo". "J 6" refers to
→ <ref target="#manu-jolly-1887">Jolly's 1887 edition</ref>,
→ page 6.</p>
<p>Page references to Olivelle's edition and English translation have
→ been placed
 below and to the right of the section headings: e.g., O edn
 → 390-391, O
 tr. 89 refers to <ref target="#manu-olivelle-2005">Olivelle's
 → 2005 edition</ref>, pages 390 to 391, and translation,
 page 89.</p>
<p>
 <list ana="abbreviations">
 <head>Abbreviations used in the xml:id's</head>

```
<item>manu = Manusmṛti</item>
<item>manu-medhā = Medhātithi's commentary</item>
</list>
</p>
</refsDecl>
</encodingDesc>
<revisionDesc>
<change from="1991" to="1996"> The text was typed, analyzed and
  ↪ proofread by Michio Yano
    and Yasuke Ikari : May-June 1991 ; January-April 1992 ;
    ↪ March-April 1996. </change>
<change when-iso="2009-01-30T14:36:48+12"
  ↪ who="#rm">Established initial
    revision.</change>
<change when-iso="2009-06-20T11:44:02+12" who="#rm">'a --&gt;
  ↪ '</change>
<change when-iso="2009-05-25T21:49:02+12" who="#rm">Added
  ↪ Appendices.</change>
<change when-iso="2009-08-24T16:01:22+12"
  ↪ who="#rm">Transliteration of anusvāra improved
    and documented.</change>
<change when-iso="2009-08-26T11:22:50+12" who="#rm">Put
  ↪ variants into footnotes. Removed
    right brackets from body. All verses numbered within
    ↪ body.</change>
<change who="#pma" when="2011-04-23">Cleaned header so it
  ↪ conforms to current tei
    p5.</change>
<change when="2012-12-02" who="Dominik Wujastyk">Updated TEI
  ↪ header, especially to
    include CC licence.</change>
<change when="2013-03-05" who="Dominik Wujastyk">Updated and
  ↪ simplified TEI header, to
    bring it in line with current SARIT practice.</change>
<change when="2016-05-11" who="Jinkyong Choi">Corrected
  ↪ markup for text references in teiHeader and body</change>
<change when="2016-05-24" who="Jinkyong Choi">Inserted
  ↪ language attribute to head tags.</change>
<change when="2016-06-02" who="Jinkyong Choi">Added surname
  ↪ and forename tags in the heading and inserted trailer tag at the
  ↪ end of the body text.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
  ↪ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Added &lt ;listWit&gt ;
  ↪ and wrapped abbreviations of witnesses in ref-elements.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
  ↪ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Added &lt ;trailer&gt ;
  ↪ and replaced square brackets in the trailer with
  ↪ &lt ;supplied&gt ;.</change>
```

```
<change when="2016-07-16"
↳ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Wrapped verse numbers
↳ in label-elements and removed the "M" at the beginning of verse
↳ numbers because "M" is the abbreviation used for Medhātithi's
↳ commentary.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
↳ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Wrapped variants and
↳ lemmata in the notes in q-elements.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
↳ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Added
↳ xml:lang-attributes to notes and q.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
↳ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Added ed-attributes to
↳ pb's.</change>
<change when="2016-07-16"
↳ who="https://viaf.org/viaf/308710472/">Added resp-attributes
↳ to head-elements.</change>
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
```